



COURSE FILE

ACADEMIC YEAR : 2022-23


SUBJECT : Microwave Engineering and Optical Communication


YEAR/SEM : III B.Tech II-Sem

DEPARTMENT : Electronics & Communication Engineering

FACULTY NAME : Mr. S. Kashif Hussain

S. No	Contents	Page No.
1	Time Table	1
2	Syllabus & Lesson Plan	2-5
3	Register Copy	6-18
4	Assignment Questions with solutions	19-38
5	Mid Question Papers with solutions	39-59
6	External Question Papers with solutions	60-101
7	CO-PO Calculation	102-105
8	External Exam Student Answer Script	106-148
9	Course Material & PPTs	149-344
10	Contents covered beyond Syllabus	345-352
11	Expert Suggestion	353
12	Result Analysis	354-355


Dr. Kethepalli Mallikarjuna
HOD of ECE
Professor & HOD
Department of ECE
RGM College of Engg. & Tech. (Autonomous)
NANDYAL - 518 501, Kurnool (Dist), A.P.


Dr. T. Jayachandra Prasad
Principal
M.E., Ph.D.
PRINCIPAL
R G M College of Engg. & Tech.,
(Autonomous)
NANDYAL-518 501, Nandyal (Dist), A.P.

R.G.M.COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY, NANDYAL – 518 501
DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATION ENGINEERING

III B.Tech., II-Semester
w.e.f: 09-01-2023

Academic Year: 2022-23

A-Section : RB3130

B-Section : RB3010

C-Section : RB3020

D-Section : RB3030

Period/ Day	Section	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
		9.00 AM To 9.50 AM	9.50 AM To 10.40 AM	11.00 AM To 11.50 AM	11.50 AM To 12.40 PM	1.50 PM To 2.40 PM	2.40 PM To 3.30 PM	3.30 PM To 4.20 PM
MON	A	DC	IEI/ISTE	MW&OC	DSP	DDV	VLSID	COI
	D	VLSID	MW&OC	DC	CO&A	MW&OC Lab/DC Lab		
	B	DSP Lab			CO&A	VLSID	COI	DC
	C	MW&OC Lab/DC Lab			VLSID	DC	CO&A	MW&OC
TUE	A	VLSID	DSP	MW&OC	CO&A	MW&OC Lab/DC Lab		
	D	DC	CO&A	DSP	VLSID	DSP Lab		
	B	MW&OC Lab/DC Lab			MW&OC	DC	CO&A	DDV
	C	DDV	IEI/ISTE	DSP	DC	VLSID	MW&OC	CO&A
WED	A	VLSID	CO&A	MW&OC	DDV	DSP	COI	DC
	D	MW&OC	DDV	DSP	IEI/ISTE	MW&OC Lab/DC Lab		
	B	DC	CO&A	MW&OC	DSP	VLSID	MW&OC	DSP
	C	VLSID	MW&OC	DSP	DC	DSP Lab		
THU	A	MW&OC	CO&A	DSP	DC	MW&OC Lab/DC Lab		
	D	DSP	DC	VLSID	MW&OC	CO&A	COU	COI
	B	MW&OC Lab/DC Lab			VLSID	CO&A	DSP	LIB
	C	DSP	COU	COI	CO&A	MW&OC	VLSID	LIB
FRI	A	MW&OC	CO&A	DC	DSP	VLSID	DDV	COU
	D	DDV	DSP	CO&A	VLSID	MW&OC	DC	LIB
	B	DSP	CO&A	VLSID	DDV	DC	COI	MW&OC
	C	MW&OC	DSP	COI	CO&A	DSP	DDV	DC
SAT	A	DSP Lab			VLSID	DC	CO&A	LIB
	D	VLSID	CO&A	DC	MW&OC	DSP	DDV	COI
	B	MW&OC	DDV	COU	VLSID	DSP	IEI/ISTE	DC
	C	MW&OC Lab/DC Lab			DDV	DC	VLSID	CO&A

Subject	Section	Name of the Faculty
DSP	A	Mr.N.Nagaraja Kumar
MW&OC	A	Mr.S.Kasif Hussain
DC	A	Mr.D.Rajesh Setty
VLSID	A	Smt.M.Maheswari
CO&A	A	Mr.S.V.Ratan Kumar
DDV	A	Mr.J.Leela Mahendra Kumar
COI	A	Mr.Raja Sekar
DSP Lab	A	Mr.NNK/PCS/Mr.SLVK/BI
DC Lab	A	Mr.DRS/Smt.MM/Mrs.KM
MW&OC Lab	A	Mr.SKH/Dr.JSP&Miss.GBB
IEI/ISTE	A	Miss.NFS/Mr.SAB
Councelling	A	Miss.N.Fouzia Sulthana

Subject	Section	Name of the Faculty
DSP	C	Mr.K.Nagendra Kumar
MW&OC	C	Mr.S.Kashim Noor Basha
DC	C	Mr.C.Dastagiraiah
VLSID	C	Smt.B.Nazma
CO&A	C	Mr.K.Anil Kumar
DDV	C	Mrs.N.Lakshmi Prasanna
COI	C	Dr.Aliya Sulthana
DSP Lab	C	Dr.VNVSP/Mr.KNK/PCS/SL
DC Lab	C	Smt.BN/Mr.MAVK/Mr.CD
MW&OC Lab	C	Mr.KAK/Mr.SKNB
IEI/ISTE	C	Miss.NFS/Mr.SAB
Councelling	C	Mr.J.Leela Mahendra Kumar

Subject	Section	Name of the Faculty
DSP	B	Mr.K.Nagendra Kumar
MW&OC	B	Mr.S.Kashim Noor Basha
DC	B	Mr.M.A.Vijaya Kamalnath
VLSID	B	Smt.B.Nazma
CO&A	B	Mrs.K.Mounika
DDV	B	Mr.Y.S.Ponselvan
COI	B	Mr.K.Rama Krishna
DSP Lab	B	Mr.KNK/Mr.NNK/Mr.SLVK/
DC Lab	B	Mr.MAK/Smt.BN&PM/Mr.CD
MW&OC Lab	B	Mr.SKNB/Mr.KAK
IEI/ISTE	B	Miss.NFS/Mr.SAB
Councelling	A	Miss.N.Fouzia Sulthana

Subject	Section	Name of the Faculty
DSP	D	Mr.Y.Praveen Kumar Reddy
MW&OC	D	Mr.S.Kasif Hussain
DC	D	Mr.D.Rajesh Setty
VLSID	D	Smt.M.Maheswari
CO&A	D	Mrs.G.Yashaswini
DDV	D	Mr.J.Leela Mahendra Kumar
COI	D	Mr.Raja Sekar
DSP Lab	D	Mr.SAB/Mr.KNK/Mr.NNK/S
DC Lab	D	Mr.DRS& Smt.MM/Mrs.KM
MW&OC Lab	D	Mr.MVRS/Mr.SKH
IEI/ISTE	D	Miss.NFS/Mr.SAB
Councelling	A	Miss.N.Fouzia Sulthana

Dr.K.Mallikarjuna
HOD OF ECE
 M.Tech, Ph.D, MISTE, FIETE, MIE
 Professor & HOD
 Department of ECE

RGM College of Engg. & Tech. (Autonomous)
 NANDYAL - 518 501, Kurnool (Dist), A.P.

Dr.T.Jaya Chandra Prasad
Principal
 M.E,Ph.D.,
 PRINCIPAL

RGM College of Engg. & Tech.,
 (Autonomous)
 NANDYAL-518 501, Nandyal (Dt), A.P.

R G M COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY
AUTONOMOUS
ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATION ENGINEERING

III B.Tech, II-Sem (ECE)

L	T	C
2	1	3

(A0424206) MICROWAVE ENGINEERING AND OPTICAL COMMUNICATION**COURSE OBJECTIVES:**

- ❖ To analyse microwave circuits incorporating hollow, dielectric and planar waveguides, transmission lines, filters and other passive components, active devices.
- ❖ To explain how microwave devices and circuits are characterized in terms of their S-Parameters.
- ❖ To use microwave components such as isolators, Circulators, Tees, Gyrotors etc.
- ❖ To give students an understanding of basic microwave devices (both amplifiers and oscillators).
- ❖ To learn the basic concepts of fibre optics communications.
- ❖ To make the students learn the system with various components or process for various applications.

COURSE OUTCOMES:At the end of this course the students are

- ❖ Apply the knowledge of mathematics for analyzing the propagation of different microwaves in different transmission lines.
- ❖ Analyze the working principles of different wave guide components using S-parameters.
- ❖ Study the performance of specialized microwave tubes such as klystron, reflex klystron, magnetron, travelling wave tube and different solid state devices.
- ❖ Attain the knowledge of basic optical fiber communication systems and learn the latest trends in optical communications.
- ❖ Recognize and classify the structures, types and channel impairments like losses and dispersion in optical fibers.

MAPPING WITH COS & POS:

	PO1	PO2	PO3	PO4	PO5	PO6	PO7	PO8	PO9	PO10	PO11	PO12	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3
CO1	2		1												
CO2		3	2										1	2	
CO3		2		1										1	
CO4	2	2	1										1		2
CO5	1	3	2										2	1	

UNIT I

Introduction, Advantages and applications of Microwaves.

Guided Waves: Introduction, Transverse Electric waves (TE), Transverse Magnetic waves (TM), TEM Modes – Concepts, expressions and Analysis, Cutoff Frequencies, Velocities, Wavelengths expressions. Wave equations of Rectangular waveguides, Propagation of TE and TM waves in Rectangular waveguide, Filter Characteristics- Dominant and Degenerate Modes. Mode Characteristics – Phase and Group Velocities, Wave Impedance Relations, Illustrative Problems.

UNIT II

WAVEGUIDE COMPONENTS AND APPLICATIONS: Scattering Matrix– Significance, Formulation and Properties. S Matrix Calculations for – Two port Junction, E plane and H plane Tees, Magic Tee, Two hole Directional Coupler, Ferrites Composition and Characteristics, Faraday rotation; Ferrite Components- Gyrotator, Isolator, Circulator.

UNIT III**Microwave Amplifiers and oscillators:**

Microwave Tubes: (i) Linear Beam Tubes: Two cavity Klystron amplifier –Construction, Operation, Applegate diagram, output power and efficiency. Reflex Klystron oscillator-Construction, Operation, Applegate diagram output power and efficiency. Travelling Wave Tube (TWT) –Construction, Operation, amplification process and Gain considerations. (ii) Crossed Field Tubes :Magnetron oscillator-Construction, pi-mode operation, power output and efficiency.

Microwave Semiconductor Devices: Gunn Oscillator – Principle of operation, Characteristics, Two valley model, IMPATT, TRAPATT diodes, Parametric Amplifier.

**R G M COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY
AUTONOMOUS
ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATION ENGINEERING**

UNIT IV

OVERVIEW OF OPTICAL FIBER COMMUNICATION: Historical development, the general system, Advantages of optical fiber communications. Introduction to Ray theory transmission, Total Internal Reflection, Acceptance angle, Numerical Aperture, Skew rays, V-number, Mode coupling, Step Index fibers, Graded Index fibers, Mode Field Diameter.

UNIT V

Signal degradation in optical fibers: Signal attenuation- absorption, scattering losses, Bending Losses, Core and Cladding losses, Group delay, Dispersion- Material dispersion, waveguide dispersion, Inter modal dispersion.

UNIT VI:

Optical Sources and Detectors: Introduction, LEDs-structure -Light source, Quantum efficiency, Modulation of an LED, LASER diodes, Source to Fiber power launching, Fiber Splicing, Optical Fiber connectors, Photodiodes- Principle of Photodiodes, Avalanche Photodiodes, detector response time, Comparison of Photodiodes.

TEXT BOOKS:

1. Microwave Devices and Circuits – Samuel Y. Liao, PHI, 3rd Edition, 1994.
2. Microwave Principles – Herbert J. Reich, J.G. Skalnik, P.F. Ordung and H.L. Krauss, CBS Publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 2004.
3. Optical Fiber Communications – Gerd Keiser, Mc GrawHill International edition, 4th Edition, 2008.
4. Optical Fiber Communications – John M. Senior, PHI, 2nd Edition, 2002.

REFERENCES:

1. Elements of Microwave Engineering – R. Chatterjee, Affiliated EastWest Press Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 1988.
2. Foundations for Microwave Engineering – R.E. Collin, IEEE Press, John Wiley, 2nd Edition, 2002.
3. Microwave Engineering by Pozar,
4. Microwave Engineering and its applications by Om.P.Gandhi.
5. Microwave Circuits and Passive Devices – M.L. Sisodia and G.S.Raghuvanshi, Wiley Eastern Ltd., New Age International Publishers Ltd., 1995.
6. Microwave Engineering Passive Circuits – Peter A. Rizzi, PHI, 1999.
7. Electronic and Radio Engineering – F.E. Terman, McGrawHill, 4th ed., 1955.
8. Micro Wave and Radar Engineering – M. Kulkarni, Umesh Publications, 1998
9. Text Book on Optical Fibre Communication and its Applications – S.C.Gupta, PHI, 2005.
10. Fiber Optic Communication Systems – Govind P. Agarwal, John Wiley, 3rd Edition, 2004.
11. Fiber Optic Communications – Joseph C. Palais, 4th Edition, Pearson Education, 2004.

RAJEEV GANDHI MEMORIAL COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY
AUTONOMOUS
LECTURE PLAN

RGM CET/TP/F-01

NAME OF THE FACULTY: Mr. S.Kashif Hussain

SUBJECT: MICROWAVE ENGINEERING AND OPTICAL COMMUNICATIONS

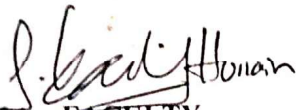
BRANCH: ECE (A & D-Sections)

YEAR: III SEMESTER: II

Academic year :2022-23

UNIT	TOPIC	NUMBER OF PERIODS	NUMBER OF CUMULATIVE PERIODS
I	Introduction, Advantages and applications of Microwaves. Guided Waves: Introduction, Transverse Electric waves (TE), Transverse Magnetic waves (TM), TEM	2	2
	Modes – Concepts, expressions and Analysis. Propagation of TE and TM waves in rectangular waveguide.	3	5
	Cutoff Frequencies, Velocities, Wavelengths expressions. Wave equations of rectangular waveguides,	3	8
	Filter Characteristics- Dominant and Degenerate Modes. Mode Characteristics	2	10
	Phase and Group Velocities, Wave Impedance Relations,	2	12
	Illustrative Problems	2	14
II	WAVEGUIDE COMPONENTS AND APPLICATIONS: Scattering Matrix– Significance, Formulation and Properties.	2	16
	S Matrix Calculations for – Two port Junction, E plane and H plane Tees, Magic Tee	3	19
	Two-hole Directional Coupler, Ferrites Composition and Characteristics,	2	21
	Faraday rotation; Ferrite Components- Gyator, Isolator, Circulator	3	24
III	Microwave Amplifiers and oscillators: Microwave Tubes: (i) Linear Beam Tubes: Two cavity Klystron amplifier – Construction, Operation, Applegate diagram, output power and efficiency.	2	26
	Reflex Klystron Oscillator-Construction, Operation, Applegate diagram	2	28
	output power and efficiency.	1	29
	Travelling Wave Tube (TWT) –Construction, Operation, amplification process and Gain considerations.	2	31
	(ii) Crossed Field Tubes: Magnetron Oscillator-Construction, pi-mode operation.	2	33
	power output and efficiency	1	34
	Microwave Semiconductor Devices: Gunn Oscillator – Principle of operation, Characteristics, Two valley model,	3	37
	IMPATT, TRAPATT diodes, Parametric Amplifier	3	40
IV	OVERVIEW OF OPTICAL FIBER COMMUNICATION: Historical development, the general system, Advantages of optical fiber communications.	2	42
	Introduction to Ray theory transmission, Total Internal Reflection,	3	45
	Acceptance angle, Numerical Aperture, Skew rays, V-number,	2	47
	Mode coupling, Step Index fibers, Graded Index fibers, Mode Field Diameter	3	50
V	Signal degradation in optical fibers: Signal attenuation-absorption, scattering losses,	3	53

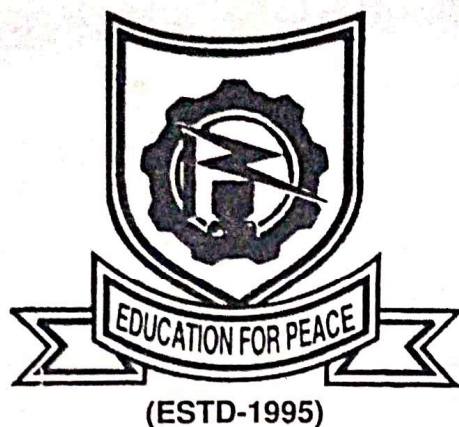
	Bending Losses, Core and Cladding losses	2	55
	Group delay. Dispersion-Material dispersion, waveguide dispersion, Inter modal dispersion.	3	58
		2	60
VI	Optical Sources and Detectors: Introduction, LEDs-structure -Light sources, Quantum efficiency,	3	63
	Modulation of an LED, LASER diodes,	2	65
	Source to Fiber power launching, Fiber Splicing, Optical Fiber connectors,	2	67
	Photodiodes- Principle of Photodiodes,	1	68
	Avalanche Photodiodes, detector response time, Comparison of Photo diodes.	2	70


 FACULTY
 (S. Kashif Hossain)


 HOD

RGM COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY (AUTONOMOUS)

NANDYAL - 518 501. Kurnool (Dist.) A.P.



ATTENDANCE REGISTER

III-II MW & OC (A/S - ECE)

ACADEMIC YEAR	: 2022-23	SEM	: I / II
COURSE	: III B Tech	CLASS	:
BRANCH / SECTION	: ECE Sec A		
SUBJECT & CREDITS	: MW & OC		
FACULTY	: S. Kashif Hossain.		

R.G.M. COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

ATTENDANCE

Class : III B.Tech

Branch : E.C.E

II Semester / Year III

Roll No.	Name	Date											
		10/1/23	11/1/23	12/1/23	18/1/23	19/1/23	20/1/23	23/1/23	24/1/23	25/1/23	25/1/23	27/1/23	30/1/23
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
403	S. Almas Bhanu	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
404	S. Anitha rani	1	2	3	A	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
408	B. Azuna kumari	1	2	3	A	A	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
419	K. chandralekha	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
435	K. Ganga shavani	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
436	K. Gayathri	A	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
437	S. Gayathri	1	2	3	4	5	6	A	7	8	9	10	11
439	S. Gousiya	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
450	B. Indu	A	A	A	A	A	1	A	2	3	4	5	6
466	T. Kavya sai	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	A	12
469	M. keertana	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
470	Gowri keerthi	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
471	G. Keerthi	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
472	S. keerthi	1	2	3	A	4	5	6	7	8	A	A	9
475	G. Sri deepthi	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
478	T. Lakshmi prasanna	1	2	3	A	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
479	G. Lakshmi priya	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
480	K. Likhitha	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
488	V. Maheshwara Reddy	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	A	9	10	11
490	T. Manasa	A	A	A	1	A	2	3	4	A	A	5	6
497	B. Murali	1	2	3	B	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
413	A. Naga sudha Rohini	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
401	M. poojitha	A	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
404	R. Pradeep Reddy	A	A	A	A	A	A	1	2	A	3	4	5
409	O. Pravalika	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	A	8	9	10	11
403	P. Pushpa Latha	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
407	C. Rajeshwari	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
409	T. Rakshitha	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
400	T. Rakshitha	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
401	V. Ramesh	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	A	A	A	5
Signature of Teacher		d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d
Signature of II.O.D.													
Signature of Principal													

& TECHNOLOGY (Autonomous), NANDYAL.

REGISTER

Academic Year from 2022 to 2023

Teacher: *J. Jay*

MW 803

Dept. ECE

Roll No.	3/1/23	1/2/23	2/2/23	3/2/23	6/2/23	7/2/23	8/2/23	9/2/23	10/2/23	13/2/23	14/2/23
2	13	14	15	16	12	18	19	20	21	22	23
4	A	A	A	A	12	13	14	15	16	12	18
8	1	12	13	14	A	15	16	18	18	19	20
19	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	12	18	19
35	13	14	15	16	12	18	19	20	21	22	23
36	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	12	18
37	12	13	14	A	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
39	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
50	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
66	13	14	15	16	A	17	18	19	A	20	21
69	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
70	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
71	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
72	10	11	A	12	A	A	13	14	15	16	17
75	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
78	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
79	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
80	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
88	12	13	14	15	16	12	18	19	A	20	21
90	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
97	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
A3	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
C	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	12	18
C4	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
C9	12	13	14	15	16	12	18	19	20	21	22
D3	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	12	18	19
D7	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	12	18	19	20
D9	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	12	18	19
E0	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	12	18	19	20
E1	6	A	7	8	9	A	10	11	12	13	14
	d	d	d	c	d	d	d	d	d	d	d

RECORD MARKS

Internal Marks		Final Internal (I+A)	Remarks
25% of MIN	Total (I)		
		29	402
		29	404
		29	408
		28	419
		28	435
		29	436
		27	437
		29	439
		28	450
		29	466
		29	469
		29	470
		29	471
		27	472
		29	475
		29	478
		27	479
		28	480
		29	488
		28	490
		26	497
		29	4A3
		29	4C1
		29	4C4
		29	4C9
		26	4D3
		29	4D7
		29	4D9
		29	4E0
		(24)	(4E1)

R.G.M. COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

ATTENDANCE

Class : III B. Tech

I Semester / Year III

Branch : F.C.E

Roll No.	Name	Date											
		10/1/23	11/1/23	12/1/23	18/1/23	19/1/23	20/1/23	23/1/23	24/1/23	25/1/23	25/1/23	27/1/23	30/1/23
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
4E5	V. Rishitha	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4E6	S. Ruchitha	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4E7	K. Rupa	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
4E8	M. Sahithi Krishna	1	2	3	A	A	4	A	A	A	A	A	5
4E9	M. Sahithi	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
4F1	T.K Sai Kumar Reddy	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4F8	V. Sai Suvarna	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	A	11
4F9	V. Sai Vamsi Krishna	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
4G0	B. Sai Varma	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4G1	E. Sai Vyshnavi	A	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
4G2	S. Sai Kirupa Reddy	1	2	3	A	4	5	6	7	A	A	A	8
4G3	S. Samees	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
4G5	S. Samrin	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	A
4H5	T. Sizeesha	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
4H7	V. Siva Manasa	A	A	A	A	A	1	A	2	3	4	5	6
4H8	K. Siva Sai Revanth	A	A	A	1	2	3	A	A	A	A	A	4
4H9	P. Sivaji	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4J0	S. Sneha Latha	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4J3	P. Sravalya	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
4J9	P. Sridhar	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4K1	D. Srinivasa Reddy	1	2	3	A	A	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
4K5	K. Sulith Kumar Reddy	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	A	5	6	A
4K6	V. Sumanth	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
4M3	S. Swapna	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4M7	M. Teja Swini	A	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
4M9	N. Uma	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4N6	B. Venkata Muralidhar	1	2	3	A	4	5	A	6	7	8	9	10
4N7	T. Venkata Sneha	A	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
4P0	G. Venkatesh	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	A	11
4P8	P. Yamuna	A	A	A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	A	8
Signature of Teacher		d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d
Signature of I.O.D.													
Signature of Principal													

& TECHNOLOGY (Autonomous), NANDYAL.

REGISTER

Academic Year from... 2022... to... 2023... Teacher: *[Signature]*

1st R.O.C. ... 203... Dept. ECE

Roll No.	3/1/23	1/2/23	2/2/23	5/2/23	6/2/23	7/2/23	8/2/23	9/2/23	10/2/23	13/2/23	14/2/23
E5	10	11	12	13	A	14	15	16	17	18	19
E6	10	A	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
E7	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
E8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
E9	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	A	22
F1	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	A	18	19
F8	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
F9	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
G0	10	A	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
G1	8	9	10	11	12	13	A	A	A	14	15
G2	9	A	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
G3	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
G5	A	12	13	14	A	15	16	17	18	19	20
H5	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
H7	7	8	9	10	11	12	A	13	14	15	16
H8	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
H9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
J0	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
J3	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
J9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
K1	11	12	13	14	15	A	16	17	A	18	19
K5	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
K6	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
M3	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
M7	8	A	A	A	9	10	11	12	13	14	A
M9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
N0	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
N3	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	A	A	16	17
P0	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	A	19	20	21
P8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2

RECORD MARKS

Internal Marks		Final Internal (I+A)	Remarks
25% of MIN	Total (I)		
		28	4E5
		28	4E6
		29	4E7
		29	4E8
		29	4E9
		29	4F1
		29	4F8
		29	4F9
		29	4G0
		28	4G1
		28	4G2
		29	4G3
		28	4G5
		29	4H5
		28	4A7
		29	4H8
		29	4A9
		29	4J0
		29	4J3
		28	4J9
		29	4K1
		29	4K5
		28	4K6
		29	4M3
		29	4M7
		29	4M9
		28	4N6
		29	4N7
		27	4P0
		25	4P8

& TECHNOLOGY (Autonomous), NANDYAL.

REGISTER Academic Year from 2022 to 2023 Teacher *J. Kalyan*

Subject & Credits MWA02 203 Dept. ECE

INTERNAL / RECORD MARKS

Roll No.	Assignments			Internal Test		Internal Marks			Final Internal (I+A)	Remarks
	1	2	Average (A)	1	2	75% of MAX	25% of MIN	Total (I)		
2	10	10		19	16				29	402
4	10	10		19	16				29	404
8	10	10		19	17				29	408
19	10	10		19	14				28	419
35	10	10		18	16				28	435
36	10	10		19	18				29	436
37	10	10		17	17				27	437
39	10	10		19	19				29	439
50	10	10		19	13				28	450
66	10	10		19	16				29	466
69	10	10		19	18				29	469
70	10	10		19	19				29	470
71	10	10		19	17				29	471
72	10	10		17	17				27	472
75	10	10		19	19				29	475
78	10	10		19	19				29	478
79	10	10		18	11				27	479
80	10	10		19	14				28	480
88	10	10		19	18				29	488
90	10	10		18	16				28	490
97	10	10		18	10				26	497
A2	10	10		18	19				29	4A3
C)	10	10		19	19				29	4C)
C4	10	10		19	19				29	4C4
C9	10	10		19	19				29	4C9
D3	10	10		16	16				26	4D3
D7	10	10		19	19				29	4D7
D9	10	10		19	18				29	4D9
E0	10	10		19	19				29	4E0
E)	10	10		18	AB				(24)	(4E)

& TECHNOLOGY (Autonomous), NANDYAL.

REGISTER

Academic Year from... 2022 ...to... 2023 ...Teacher... [Signature]

Subject & Credits... MW: 800 803 ...Dept... ECE

INTERNAL / RECORD MARKS

Roll No.	Assignments			Internal Test		Internal Marks			Final Internal (I+A)	Remarks
	1	2	Average (A)	1	2	75% of MAX	25% of MIN	Total (I)		
E5	10	10		18	18				28	4E5
E6	10	10		18	17				28	4E6
E7	10	10		18	19				29	4E7
E8	10	10		19	17				29	4E8
E9	10	10		19	18				29	4E9
F1	10	10		19	19				29	4F1
F8	10	10		19	18				29	4F8
F9	10	10		19	16				29	4F9
G0	10	10		19	19				29	4G0
G1	10	10		18	15				28	4G1
G2	10	10		18	15				28	4G2
G3	10	10		19	18				29	4G3
G5	10	10		18	18				28	4G5
H5	10	10		19	18				29	4H5
H7	10	10		18	16				28	4H7
H8	10	10		19	18				29	4H8
H9	10	10		19	19				29	4H9
J0	10	10		19	18				29	4J0
J3	10	10		19	19				29	4J3
J9	10	10		18	17				28	4J9
k1	10	10		19	18				29	4k1
k5	10	10		18	19				29	4k5
k6	10	10		18	18				28	4k6
M3	10	10		19	19				29	4M3
M7	10	10		19	19				29	4M7
M9	10	10		18	19				29	4M9
N6	10	10		19	13				28	4N6
N7	10	10		19	19				29	4N7
P0	10	10		19	10				27	4P0
P8	10	10		15	14				25	4P8

LECTURE RECORD

Subject : MW 80C Total Exams..... 02
 Credits : 03 Each for..... 02.....hrs.
 Internal Mid Exam Marks : Total quizzes
 Internal Quiz Marks : No. of Assignment..... 02

UNIT No.	Date	Topic Covered / Exercise Completed	No. of Periods	Remarks	Cumulative No. of periods
<u>I</u>	10/1/23	Guided waves Unit-I	1		1
	11/1/23	Introduction	1		2
	12/1/23	TE, TM & TEM modes	1		3
	18/1/23	Propagation of EM waves	1		4
	19/1/23	Propagation of TM waves	1		5
	20/1/23	Propagation of TE waves	1		6
	23/1/23	Cutoff wavelength (λ_c)	1		7
	24/1/23	Cutoff frequencies (f_c)	1		8
	25/1/23	wave characteristics	1		9
	25/1/23	Group velocity & phase velocity	1		10
	27/1/23	Guided wavelengths	1		11
	30/1/23	wave impedance relations	1		12
	31/1/23	filter characteristics	1		13
	1/2/23	problems.	1		14
<u>Unit-II</u>	3/2/23	Microwave components & applications	1	x r p m e 2/2/23	15 9/2/23
	6/2/23	significance of S-matrix	1		16
	7/2/23	H-plane Tee junction	1		17
	8/2/23	E-plane Tee junction	1		18
	9/2/23	Magic-Tee junction	1		19
	10/2/23	Directional coupler	1		20
	13/2/23	Ferrite materials	1		21
	14/2/23	Circulator, Isolator	1		22
	15/2/23	Cir Training	1		23

LECTURE RECORD

S.No.	Date	Topic Covered / Exercise Completed	Remarks
	16/2/23	Training	1 25
	17/2/23	Training	1 26
	20/2/23	Training	1 27
	21/2/23	Training	1 28
	22/2/23	Training	1 29
	23/2/23	Training	1 30
	24/2/23	Training	1 31
	25/2/23	Training	1 32
	1/3/23	Training	1 33
	2/3/23	Training	1 34
	3/3/23	Training	1 35
	4/3/23	Circulators	1 36
	6/3/23	Problems	1 37
Unit-III	7/3/23	Microwave amplifiers & oscillators	1 38
	9/3/23	Two cavity klystron amplifiers	1 39
	10/3/23	output power & efficiency	1 40
	14/3/23	Reflex klystron oscillator	1 41
	15/3/23	output power & efficiency	1 42
	14/3/23	Travelling wave tube (TWT)	1 43
	17/3/23	slow wave structure	1 44
	20/3/23	Grain considerations	1 45
	21/3/23	Magnetrons	1 46
	31/3/23	output power & efficiency	1 47
3/4/23	TED	1 48	
4/4/23	Gunn diode & characteristics	1 49	
6/4/23	Two valley model theory.	1 50	
10/4/23	RWH theory	2 52	

Full 11/4/23

LECTURE RECORD

S.No.	Date	Topic Covered / Exercise Completed	Remarks	
			No. of pages	Cumulative
Unit-IV	10/4/23	Overview of optical communication	1	53
	12/4/23	Historical development	1	54
	13/4/23	Ray theory, Total internal reflection	1	55
	15/4/23	Acceptance angle, NA, skew rays	1	56
Unit-V	17/4/23	Signal degradation in OC	1	57
	18/4/23	Signal attenuation mechanism	1	58
	20/4/23	absorption losses	1	59
	21/4/23	scattering losses	1	60
	24/4/23	group delay, dispersion	1	60
	25/4/23	Material dispersion	1	62
	26/4/23	waveguide dispersion	1	63
	27/4/23	optical sources	1	63
Unit-VI	29/4/23	LED structures	1	64
	1/5/23	quantum efficiency	1	65
	2/5/23	Modulation of LED	1	66
	4/5/23	laser diode structures	1	67
	5/5/23	Principle of photo diodes	1	68
	8/5/23	Avalanche photo diodes	1	69
	9/5/23	comparision of photo diodes	1	70
	11/5/23	problems	1	71

MWOC

1) Define & Derive the Expressions for Group Velocity & Phase Velocity?

1) Phase Velocity: Its denoted by 'VP' defined, as amount of phase change with respect to the guided, wave length.

$$V_P \Rightarrow \frac{\lambda_g}{t} \quad (1) \quad V_P = \lambda_g f \quad \text{we know that } \omega = 2\pi f \quad \boxed{f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi}}$$

$$V_P = \frac{\omega}{\frac{2\pi}{\lambda_g}} = \frac{\omega}{\beta} \quad \boxed{\therefore \frac{2\pi}{\lambda_g} = \beta} \quad V_P = \frac{\omega}{\beta} \rightarrow (2)$$

Consider the characteristic wave eqn. of the rectangular waveguide

$$\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \Rightarrow \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 \quad \gamma^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \quad (3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \gamma = 0 \quad \Rightarrow 0 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon \Rightarrow \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 \rightarrow (4)$$

from eq(3) & eq(4) $\gamma^2 =$

$$\gamma^2 = \omega c^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta \quad \alpha = 0 \quad \boxed{\gamma = j\beta}$$

$$(j\beta)^2 = \omega c^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\beta = \omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega c^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\beta \rightarrow \sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega c^2 \mu \epsilon}$$

$$V_P = \frac{\omega}{\beta}$$

$$V_P = \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega^2 c^2}}$$

$$\text{we know } \frac{1}{\mu \epsilon} = c^2$$

$$V_P = \frac{\omega}{\omega \sqrt{1 - \frac{c^2}{\omega^2}}}$$

$$V_P = \frac{c \cdot \omega}{\omega \sqrt{1 - \frac{c^2}{\omega^2}}}$$

$$\boxed{\omega_c = 2\pi f_c}$$

$$\boxed{\omega = 2\pi f}$$

$$V_P = \frac{c \cdot \omega}{\omega \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}}$$

$$V_P = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}}$$

$$V_P = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2\pi f_c}{2\pi f}\right)^2}} \Rightarrow V_P = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

$$f = \frac{c}{\lambda_0}; f_c = \frac{c}{\lambda_c}$$

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{c/\lambda_c}{c/\lambda_0}\right)^2}}$$

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

Group Velocity denoted by v_g . It is defined as rate of change of the wave within the waveguide. Given as

$$v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta}$$

Wkt. $\beta = \sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}$

Consider $\beta = \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}$

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}} \quad v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta}; \frac{1}{\mu \epsilon} = c$$

$$\frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = \frac{1}{\mu \epsilon} \frac{\sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}}{\omega} \Rightarrow \frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2} \quad \frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}$$

$$\frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2\pi f_c}{2\pi f}\right)^2} = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}, \quad f_c = \frac{c}{\lambda_0}, \quad f_c = \frac{c}{\lambda_0}$$

$$\frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2} \quad \frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2} \quad v_g = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}$$

2) Derive the expression for field components when propagating in the rectangular waveguide for TM wave. If z is the direction of the propagation then only the magnetic field will be perpendicular to the z direction.

1) The wave eqn. for TM wave in rectangular waveguide is given by $\nabla^2 E_z = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E_z \rightarrow \text{②}$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial z^2} = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E_z$$

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} = -\gamma^2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + \gamma^2 E_z = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E_z$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + h^2 E_z = 0 \rightarrow (3)$$

let consider $E_z = x \cdot y$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + h^2 x \cdot y$$

(differentiate the above expression with respect to x

$$\left. \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \Rightarrow y \cdot \frac{\partial x}{\partial x} \right] \text{ sub} = \boxed{E_z = x \cdot y}$$

substitute above expression in Eq (3)

divide above eqn with xy on both sides

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + h^2 E_z = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{y \cdot \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial x^2}}{xy} + \frac{x \cdot \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial y^2}}{xy} + \frac{h^2 (xy)}{xy}$$

$$\frac{1}{x} \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{y} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial y^2} + h^2 = 0$$

$$\text{let } \frac{1}{x} \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial x^2} = -B^2 ; \frac{1}{y} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial y^2} = -A^2 ; h^2 = A^2 + B^2$$

$$-B^2 + (-A^2) + A^2 + B^2 = -B^2 - A^2 + h^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{h^2 = A^2 + B^2}$$

The above eqn is 2nd order differential eqn whose solution can be given as:

$$x = C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx$$

$$y = C_3 \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay$$

$$\text{wkt } E_z = x \cdot y$$

$$E_z = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_3 \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay) \rightarrow (5)$$

Boundary conditions:

(1) Bottom wall: $E_z = 0, y = 0, x = 0 \text{ to } a, \text{ @ left sidewall}$

$$E_{z=0, y=0 \text{ to } b, x=0}$$

③ Top wall: $E_{z=0, x=0 \text{ or } y=b}$

④ Right side wall: $E_{z=0, x=a, y=0, \text{ to } b}$

Apply 1st boundary in eqn (5)

$$E_z = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_3 \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay)$$

$$0 = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_3 \cos(0) + C_4 \sin(0))$$

$$0 = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_3)$$

$$\Rightarrow (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) \neq 0 \quad \boxed{C_3 = 0}$$

Sub $C_3 = 0$ in eqn (5)

$$E_z = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_3 \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay)$$

$$= (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (0 \cdot \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay)$$

$$= (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_4 \sin Ay) \rightarrow (6)$$

Apply second boundary in eqn (6)

$$0 = (C_1) (C_4 \sin Ay) \quad C_4 \sin Ay \neq 0 \quad \boxed{C_1 = 0}$$

$$E_z = (C_2 \sin Bx) (C_4 \sin Ay) \rightarrow (7)$$

Apply 3rd boundary in eqn (7)

$$E_z = (C_2 \sin Bx) (C_4 \sin A(b))$$

$$E_z = (C_2 \sin Bx) (C_4 \sin Ab)$$

$$C_4 \sin Ab = 0; \quad C_2 \sin Bx \neq 0$$

$$\sin Ab = 0; \quad Ab = n\pi$$

$$\therefore \boxed{A = \frac{n\pi}{b}}$$

Sub: $A_1 B$ in eqn (1)

$$B_2 = C_2 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \cdot C_4 \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right)$$

$$B_2 = C_2 \cdot C_4 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right)$$

$$\boxed{\text{let } C_2 C_4 = C} \quad \boxed{B_2 = C \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) \cdot e^{j\omega t - \gamma z}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$S_x = \frac{-j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\gamma^2}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \quad E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}$$

$$E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \left[C \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$E_y = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} - \frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \quad , \quad E_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y}$$

$$E_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \left[C \cdot \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right) e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$H_x = \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\gamma}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \quad \therefore H_x = \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \left(\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \left[C \cdot \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right) e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$H_y = \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} - \frac{\gamma}{j\omega\mu} E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}$$

$$H_y = \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \Rightarrow H_y = \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left[C \cdot \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right) e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

3) Derive the S-Matrix for magic tee junction.

Ans) This junction is formed by cutting rectangular slots along the width breadth of long wave guide

and the H-arm & E-arm are attached as shown in fig the junction has 4 ports so the order of S-matrix is 4×4

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} & S_{34} \\ S_{41} & S_{42} & S_{43} & S_{44} \end{bmatrix}$$

→ This junction exhibits H-plane Tee property $[S_{13} = S_{13}]$

→ This junction exhibits E-plane Tee property $S_{42} = S_{23}$

Ports 2 & 4 has no-coupling b/w them so S_{24} ports are isolated, ports in junction i.e. $[S_{34} = S_{43} = 0]$

Ports 3 & 4 are perfectly matched so: $[S_{33} = S_{44} = 0]$

S-matrix is a symmetric so: $[S_{ij} = S_{ji}]$

$$S_{21} = S_{12}$$

$$S_{31} = S_{13}$$

$$S_{32} = S_{23}$$

$$S_{32} = S_{23} = S_{13}$$

$$S_{41} = -S_{14}$$

$$S_{41} = S_{14}$$

$$S_{42} = S_{24} = -S_{14}$$

Now the S-matrix for the junction is

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{13} & S_{23} & S_{33} & S_{34} \\ S_{14} & S_{24} & S_{34} & S_{44} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{23} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

S-matrix is unitary matrix i.e. $[S][S]^* = [I]$

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{23} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{23} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_{11} = s_{11} s_{11}^* + s_{12} s_{12}^* + s_{13} s_{13}^* + s_{14} s_{14}^* \\ = |s_{11}|^2 + |s_{12}|^2 + |s_{13}|^2 + |s_{14}|^2 = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$R_{22} = s_{12} s_{12}^* + s_{22} s_{22}^* + s_{13} s_{13}^* + s_{14} s_{14}^* \\ = |s_{12}|^2 + |s_{22}|^2 + |s_{13}|^2 + |s_{14}|^2 = 1 \quad (2)$$

$$R_{33} = s_{13} s_{13}^* + s_{13} s_{13}^* = |s_{13}|^2 + |s_{13}|^2 = 1 \quad (3)$$

$$\Rightarrow |s_{13}|^2 = \frac{1}{2}$$

Compare Eqn (1) & (2) $\Rightarrow R_{11} = |s_{11}|^2 + |s_{12}|^2 + |s_{13}|^2 + |s_{14}|^2$

$$R_{12} = |s_{12}|^2 + |s_{22}|^2 + |s_{13}|^2 + |s_{14}|^2 \quad \boxed{s_{11} = s_{22}}$$

Sub = s_{13} & s_{14} in Eqn (1)

$$|s_{22}| = |s_{12}| + \left|\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|^2 + \left|\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|^2 = 1 \quad |s_{11}| + |s_{12}| + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$$

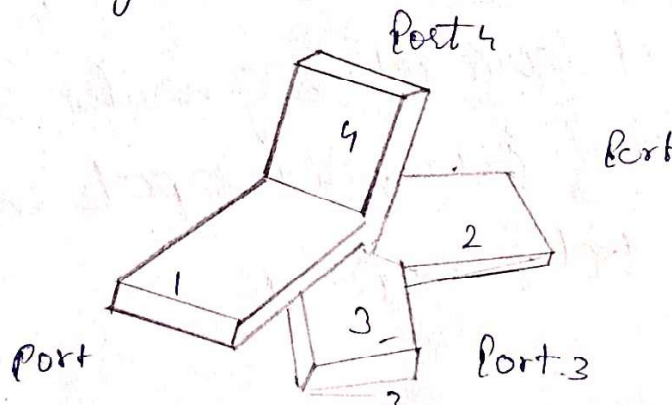
$$\boxed{s_{11} = s_{12}} \Rightarrow \text{Sub} = \text{Eq (3) (3) (4)} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$|s_{11}|^2 + |s_{11}|^2 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1 \quad s_{11} = 0, s_{12} = 0, s_{22} = 0$$

Now the s-matrix for the given magic tee jn.

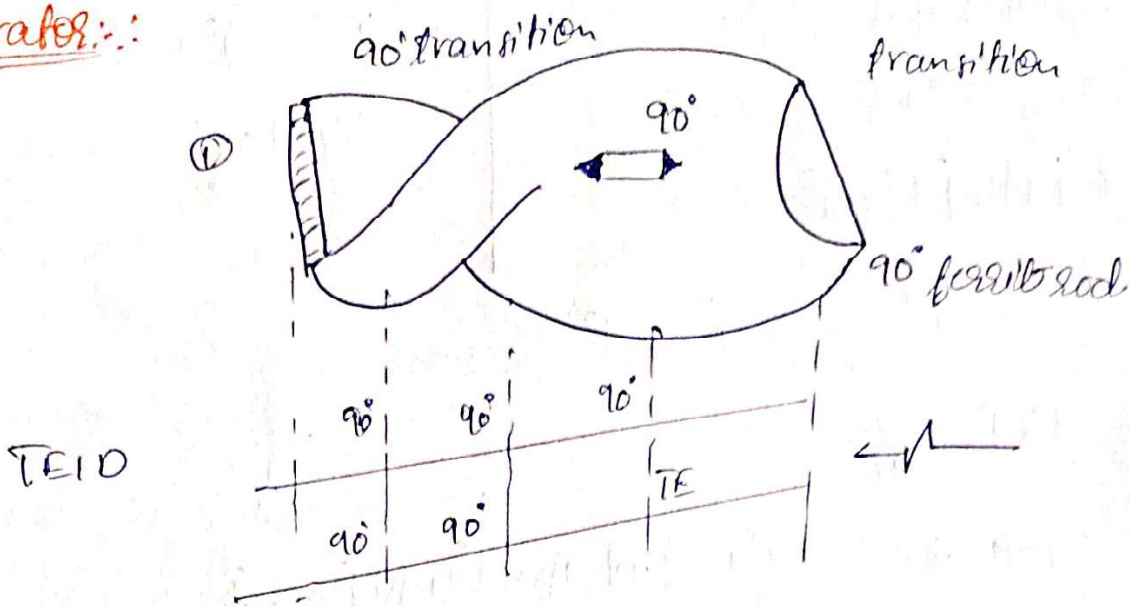
$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$s_{11} = s_{22} = 0$. Even though Port 1 & Port 2 are colinear Port when the i/p is given at port 1 No o/p comes out of port 2. Hence this jn called magic tee function



4) Explain the Construction & Working of Cyclic Isolator

Cycrotor :-



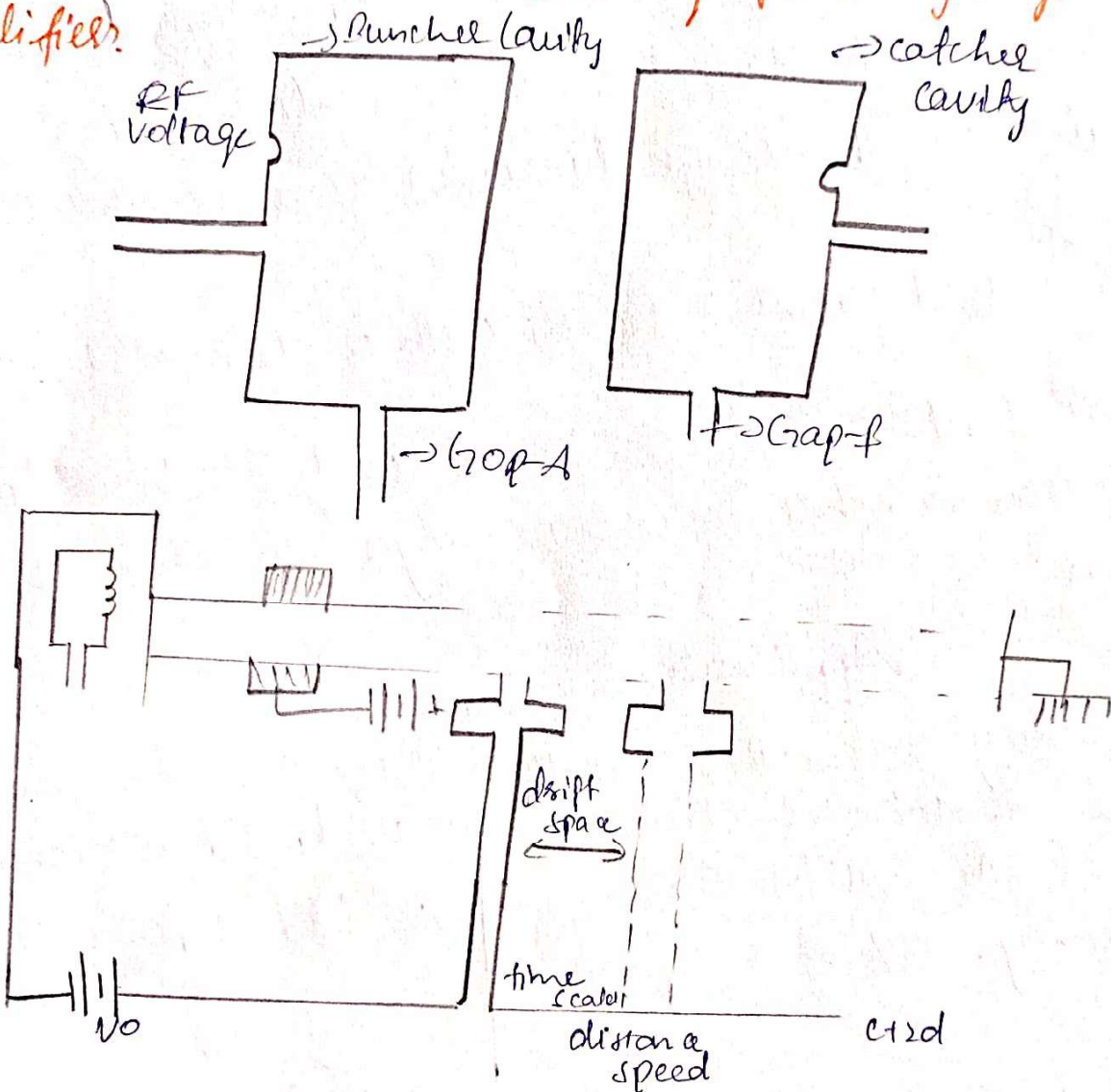
When the TE_{10} wave enters the port 1, it comes across the 90° twisted path in the wave guide. The wave will rotate by 90° in anticlockwise direction. Now the wave enters by 90° anticlockwise sharpened, at both ends to reduce the attenuation. For the smooth rotation of the wave

When the TE_{10} is transmitted from port 2 to port 1, comes across the ferrite rod & undergoes Faraday rotation through 90° in anticlockwise direction. The wave enters to 90° twisted waveguide but back to 90° in clockwise direction, hence the wave comes out of port 1 with phase shift of 0°

Isolator: It is a 2 port device which generates a phase shift of 0° when transmitted from port 1 to port 2 & no signal comes out of port 1 when txd from port 2 to port 1

It consists of resistive cards placed at port 1 & port 2. This device has 45° twisted path in the wave guide attached to the circular waveguide when the wave is fed from port 1 to port 2 comes across the resistive card placed at port 1. Now the waves enter to 45° twisted part & undergoes rotation through 45° in clockwise direction. Now wave comes across the card placed at port 2 & comes out of port 2 without any attenuation. Hence the wave comes out port 2 with 0° phase shift with respect to wave entered at port 1.

Q) Explain the construction & working of 2 Cavity Klystron amplifier.



- 1) This tube consists of two mainly
 - 1) Buncher cavity
 - 2) Catcher cavity
- 2) The space between buncher cavity & catcher cavity: known as drift space
- 3) The gap in the buncher cavity known as Gap W'
- 4) The Gap in the catcher cavity are also known as i/p cavity & output cavity.

Operation: This tube works on principle of velocity modulation process it is defined as variation in the line of velocity of the electron in accordance with the amplitude of the i/p AC signal.

At time instant 'A' the late electron (e^-) is subjected to the amplitude of the AC signal i.e. ($v > v_0$) & travels with increased velocity ($v > v_0$)

→ At time instant 'B' they travel with unchanged velocity $v = v_0$

→ At time instant 'C' the e^- travel with less velocity $v < v_0$

→ These electron bunches convert velocity modulation in current modulation.

Applications

- 1) frequency = 250 MHz - 100 GHz
- 2) Power → 10 kW - 500 kW
- 3) Power gain → 5 dB → 30 dB
- 4) Efficiency → 55%

- 1) used in radar communication
- 2) used in satellite communication
- 3) used in high power cells

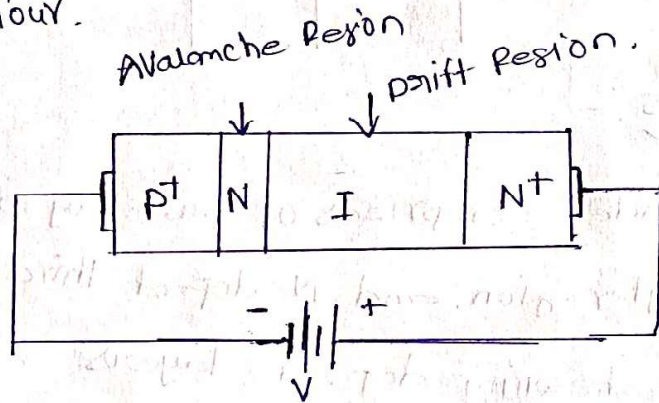
MW EOC - Assignment-2

V. Sumanth
20091A04K6
ECE - A
IIIrd year

Q) explain the construction and operation of IMPATT and TRIPATT diodes.

A) IMPATT Diode :-

→ The full form of IMPATT diode is Ionization Avalanche Transit time. The construction of the IMPATT diode is shown below. This diode includes four regions like $p^+n^-i-n^+$. The structure of both the PIN diode and IMPATT is the same, but it works on an extremely high voltage gradient of approximately 400 kV/cm to generate an avalanche current. Usually different materials such as Si, GaAs, InP or Ge are mainly used for its construction. But material like GaAs is mostly preferred due to its less noise behaviour.

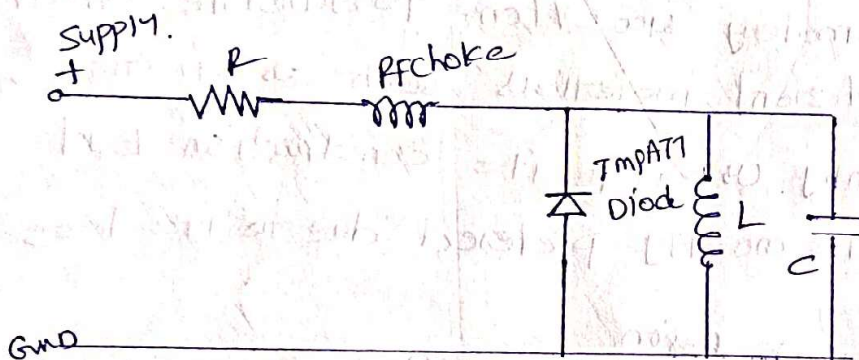


As compare to a normal diode this diode uses a somewhat different structure because; a normal diode will break down in an avalanche condition. As the huge amount of current generation causes the heat generation within it. So at microwave frequencies, deviation in structure is mainly used to generate RF signals. Generally this diode is used in microwave generator.

IMPATT Diode circuit:-

→ application of IMPATT diode is shown below. Generally this kind of diode is mainly used at above 3 GHz frequencies, it is noticed that whenever a tuned ckt is given with a voltage in the region of the breakdown voltage towards the IMPATT diode oscillation will occur.

→ As compared to other diodes, this diode uses -ve resistance and this diode is capable of generating a high range of power typically ten watts or above based on the device.



TRIPATT Diodes:-

construction:- Diode comprises of two layers of heavily doped p⁺ and n⁺ region, and N-doped third layer is used to separate the heavily doped layers as shown in fig. The doping concentration of N region is behind depletion is in the region is just behind. at break down, p⁺ region is kept thin and is 2.5 to 2.7 μm .

working:- Diode is operated in reverse bias. This reverse bias causes increases in the electric field blw.

point D:- The voltage decreases at point D. A long time is required to decrease plasma.

point E:- The plasma is removed, as charge of holes and electrons remain.

point F:- the voltage increases, as the residual charge is removed.

point G:- At point G, the diode current comes to zero for half a period.

2) Derive the expression for RMS pulse broadening due to material dispersion in optical fiber.

A) The fiber is said to be material dispersion, when the 2nd order differentiation of refractive index of the core w.r. to wave length is not equal to zero.

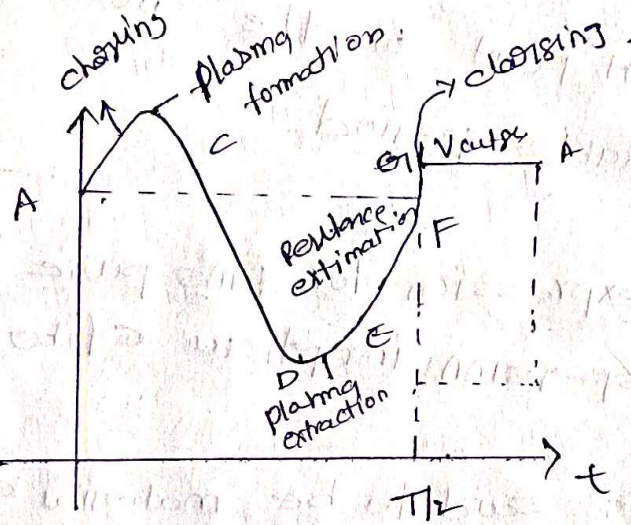
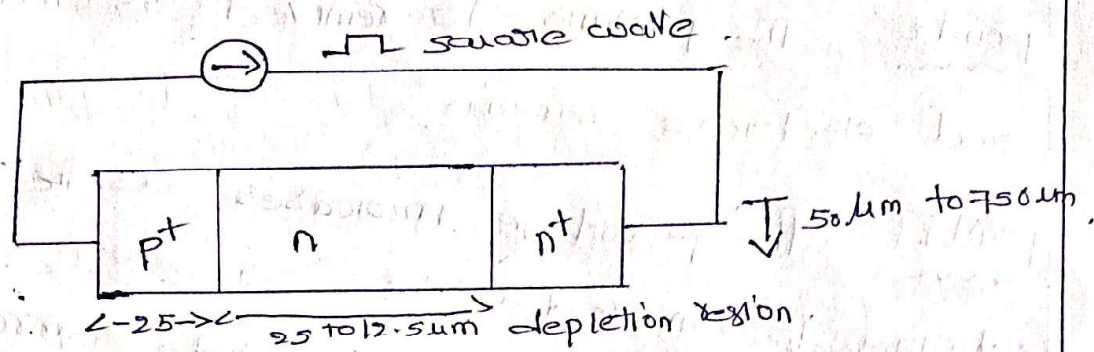
$$\frac{d^2 n_1}{d\lambda^2} \neq 0$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda}$$

Group delay in fiber

$$\frac{\tau_g}{L} = \frac{1}{V_g} = -\frac{\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \cdot \frac{d\beta}{d\lambda}$$

pt and nt region and the minority carriers generated attains a very large velocity.



point A :- the charge carriers due to thermal generation results in the charging of diode and like a linear capacitor.

A-B :- At this point electric field increase, when a no. of charge carriers are generated this electric field is depressed throughout the depletion region, causing the voltage to decrease from the B to C.

point C :- This charge is help to avalanche to continue and hence plasma of electron or hole is created.

material dispersion per unit length.

$$\frac{\gamma_{mat}}{L} = \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \left[\frac{d}{d\lambda} \left(\frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{\lambda^2} \left[n_1 - \lambda \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{c} \left[n_1 - \lambda \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} \right]$$

$$T_{mat} = \frac{L}{c} \left[n_1 - \lambda \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} \right]$$

dispersion parameter in material dispersion.

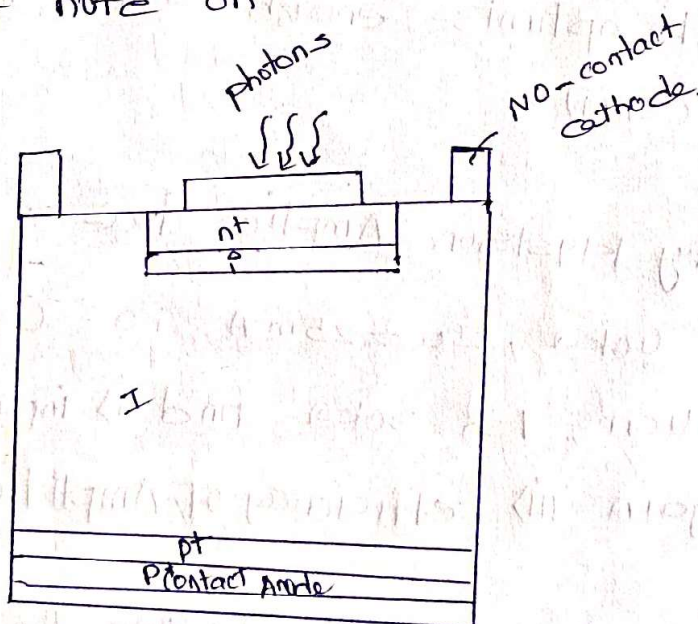
$$D_{mat} = \frac{d}{d\lambda} T_{mat} \bar{x}$$

$$= D_{mat}(\lambda) \bar{x}$$

$$D_{mat}(\lambda) = \frac{-\lambda}{c} \frac{d^2 n_1}{d\lambda^2}$$

3) write a short note on Avalanche photo diode.

A)



The construction of the both the photo diode and Avalanche diode is same. This diode implants heavily doped n lightly doped regions. These are p^+ and n^+ where lightly doped are n and p .

* Here heavily doped regions are p^+ and n^+ whereas lightly doped regions are n and p .

working principle:-

→ Avalanche break down occurs mainly once the photo diode is subjected to maximum reverse voltage. This voltage enhances the electric field beyond the depletion layer.

→ when incident light penetrates the p^+ region then it gets absorbed within the extremely resistive p region from electron hole pairs are generated.

→ the optical fiber communication system, the avalanche photo diodes are generally used for recognition of weak signals but circuits to optimize enough so that high signal to noise ratio (S/N).

4) A two cavity klystron Amplifier has a following parameters,

$V_0 = 100kV$, $R_0 = 40k\Omega$, $I_0 = 25mA$, $R_0 = 40k\Omega$, $f = 36GHz$,
 $d = 1mm$, $L = 4cm$, $R_{sh} = 30k\Omega$. find i) input Gap voltage
ii) voltage gain iii) efficiency of Amplifier.

A) The electron velocity just leaving the cathode is

$$V_0 = (0.593 \times 10^6) \sqrt{V_0} = 1.88 \times 10^7 \text{ m/sec}$$

The gap transit angle is

$$\theta_g = \omega \frac{d}{V_0} = 2\pi (3G) \frac{1m}{1.88 \times 10^7} = 1 \text{ rad}$$

The beam-coupling coefficient is

$$\beta_i = \beta_o = \frac{\sin(\theta_g/2)}{\theta_g/2} = \frac{\sin(1/2)}{1/2} = 0.958$$

The dc transit angle and cavity is

$$\theta_o = \omega T_o = \omega \frac{L}{V_0} = 2\pi (3G) \frac{4 \times 10^{-2}}{1.88 \times 10^7} = 40.105 \text{ rad}$$

The maximum iip voltage V_i

$$V_{i \max} = \frac{2V_0 \lambda}{\beta_i \theta_o} = \frac{2 \times 10^3 \times (1.841)}{(0.958)(40.105)} = 95.83 \text{ V}$$

The voltage gain is

$$A_v = \frac{\beta_o^2 \theta_o}{\beta_o} \cdot \frac{J_1(\lambda)}{\lambda} R_{sh} = 0.958 \cdot 59.5$$

(ii) efficiency $I_2 = 2I_0 J_1(\lambda) = 29.1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ A}$

$$V_2 = \beta_o I_2 R_{sh} = 831 \text{ V}$$

$$\text{efficiency} = \frac{\beta_o I_2 V_2}{2I_0 V_0} = \frac{(0.958)(29.1 \times 10^{-3})(831)}{2(25 \times 10^{-3})(103)} = 46.2\%$$

5) A reflex klystron oscillator operates at the following parameters

$$V_0 = 600 \text{ V}, L = 1 \text{ mm}, f_{sh} = 15 \text{ kHz}, f = 96 \text{ Hz}, \frac{e}{m} = 1.759 \times 10^{11}$$

when the tube is oscillating at $1\frac{3}{4}$ mode. find (i)

repeller voltage (ii) direct current necessary to gap.

Voltage of 200V (ii) what is electron efficiency.

$$i) \frac{V_0}{(V_r + V_0)^2} = \frac{e}{m} \frac{(2\pi n - \pi/2)^2}{8\omega^2 L^2}$$

$$= (1.759 \times 10^{11}) \left[\frac{2\pi/2 - (\pi/2)^2}{8(2\pi \times 9 \times 10^9)^2 (10^{-3})^2} \right] = 0.832 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$(V_r + V_0)^2 = \frac{600}{0.832 \times 10^{-3}} = 0.721 \times 10^6$$

$$V_r = 250V$$

$$ii) \beta_0 = 1 \text{ Assume}$$

$$V_2 = I_2 R_{sh} = 2I_0 J_1 (x') R_{sh}$$

$$I_0 = \frac{V_2}{2J_1 (x') R_{sh}} = \frac{200}{2(0.582)(15 \times 10^3)} = 11.45 \text{ mA}$$

$$iii) \text{ efficiency} = \frac{2 \times J_1 (x')}{2\pi n - \pi/2} = \frac{2(1.841)(0.582)}{2\pi(2) - \pi/2} = 19.49\%$$

6) A TWT operating under the following parameters.
Beam Voltage $V_0 = 3kV$ Beam current $= 30mA$, $Z_0 = 10\Omega$,

$N = 50$, $f = 10GHz$. Calculate the

i) OIP power gain in dB and (ii) The gain parameter.

(ii) gain parameter

$$C = \left(\frac{I_0 Z_0}{4V_0} \right)^{1/3} = \left(\frac{30 \times 10^{-3} \times 10}{4 \times 3 \times 10^3} \right)^{1/3} = 2.92 \times 10^{-2}$$

i) The OIP power gain is

$$A_p = -9.54 + 47.3 \text{ NC}$$

$$= -9.54 + 47.3 \times 50 \times 2.92 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$A_p = 59.52 \text{ dB}$$

7) An π cavity cylindrical magnetron has following parameters
 $V_0 = 26 \text{ kV}$, $I_0 = 27 \text{ A}$, $B_0 = 0.336 \text{ wb/m}^2$, $a = 5$, $b = 10 \text{ cm}$.
 Calculate (i) angular frequency (ii) cutoff voltage (iii) cutoff
 magnetic flux density

i) Angular frequency is

$$\omega_c = \frac{e}{m} B_0$$

$$= 1.759 \times 10^{11} \times 0.336 = 5.91 \times 10^{10} \text{ rad/s}$$

(ii) The cutoff voltage B_0 is

$$V_{oc} = \frac{1}{8} \times \frac{e}{m} B_0^2 \times (10 \times 10^2)^2 \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{b^2}\right)^2$$

$$= 139.50 \text{ kV}$$

(iii) Cutoff magnetic flux density.

$$B_{oc} = \left(8 \times V_{oc} \times \frac{m}{e}\right)^{1/2} \left[10 \times 10^2 \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{b^2}\right)\right]^{-1}$$

$$= 14.495 \text{ wb/m}^2$$

8) A linear magnetron has following parameters $V_0 = 15 \text{ kV}$,
 $I_0 = 1.2 \text{ A}$, $f = 86 \text{ Hz}$, $B_0 = 0.015 \text{ wb/m}^2$, $h = 2.77 \text{ cm}$,
 $d = 5 \text{ cm}$. Calculate the electron velocity & phase velocity
 of magnetron.

electron velocity is

$$v = \frac{e}{m} \times V_0 \times h = 1.759 \times 10^{11} \times 0.015 \times 2.77 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$= 0.73 \times 10^3 \text{ m/sec}$$

phase velocity is

$$V_{ph} = \frac{\omega}{\beta} = 0.7 \times 10^8 \text{ m/sec}$$

9) A 90 watts power source is connected to the i/p of directional coupler with $C = 20 \text{ dB}$, $D = 35 \text{ dB}$ and insertion losses is 0.5 dB . find the o/p powers at the coupled and isolated ports.

$$C = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_i}{P_f}$$

Directivity

$$20 \text{ dB} = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_i}{P_f}$$

$$D = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_f}{P_b} \text{ dB}$$

$$10^2 = \frac{P_i}{P_f} = \frac{90}{P_f}$$

$$35 \text{ dB} = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_f}{P_b}$$

$$P_f = 0.9 \text{ W}$$

$$3.5 = \log_{10} \frac{P_f}{P_b}$$

$$10^{3.5} = \frac{P_f}{P_b}$$

Isolated factor :-

$$F = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_i}{P_b} \text{ dB}$$

$$P_b = 0.9 / 10^{3.5} = 0.2 \text{ mW}$$

$$= 10 \log_{10} \frac{90}{0.2 \text{ mW}}$$

$$F = 56.5 \text{ dB}$$

10) IN-H-Plane Tee Junction a signal power of 32 mW is fed into one of the collinear port. Determine the power in remaining ports when the other ports are terminated by matched terminator.

IN port 2 & 3 are match terminated
power at $P_1 = 32 \text{ mW}$

at P_2

$$P_2 = P_1 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2$$

$$P_2 = 32 \times \frac{1}{4} = 8 \text{ W}$$

at port 3

$$P_3 = P_1 \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2$$

$$P_3 = 32 \times \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = 16 \text{ W}$$

College Code: 09

Rajeev Gandhi Memorial College of Engineering & Technology

Autonomous

NANDYAL-518501

III B.Tech II-Semester- Mid-I Examinations

**MICROWAVE ENGINEERING AND OPTICAL
COMMUNICATION
(ECE)**

Max. Marks: 20

Date: 24-03-2023

Time: 2 Hours

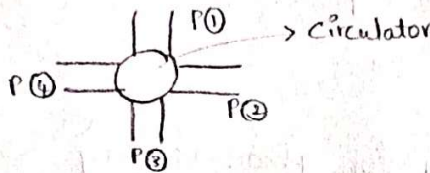
- Note: 1. Answer the **FIRST** question compulsorily. (5 x 1 = 05 Marks)
2. Answer Any **THREE** from 2 to 5 questions. (3 x 5 = 15 Marks)

Q.No		Marks	CO	Blooms Level
Q.1	a) Write short note on circulator.	1M	CO2	BL1
	b) Compare Two cavity Klystron amplifier and Reflex Klystron oscillator.	1M	CO3	BL2
	c) Mention the properties of S - Matrix.	1M	CO2	BL1
	d) Define TE wave.	1M	CO1	BL1
	e) Define guided and cutoff wavelengths of a rectangular waveguide.	1M	CO3	BL1
Q.2	a) Define and derive the expression for phase velocity	3M	CO1	BL3
	b) Derive the expression for Group velocity.	2M	CO1	BL3
Q.3	a) Explain the construction and working of reflex klystron oscillator.	3M	CO3	BL2
	b) Derive the expression for output power and efficiency of reflex klystron oscillator.	2M	CO3	BL1
Q.4	a) Derive the S-matrix for Magic Tee junction	3M	CO2	BL3
	b) Write short note on ferrite materials.	2M	CO2	BL1
Q.5	a) Explain the construction and working of isolator.	3M	CO3	BL2
	b) A rectangular wave guide has dimensions of $a=8\text{cm}$, $b=4\text{cm}$ for the modes TE_{10} , TM_{11} , TM_{21} . Mention the modes which are propagate through a wave guide if the free space wave length is 10 cm	2M	CO1	BL3

MID-I

Q.1. a) Write short note on Circulator

- * It is one of the ferrite material.
- * It is a minimum 3 and maximum n port Device
- * It works either in clockwise (or) anticlockwise direction.
- * Consider 4-port circulators.



b) Compare two cavity klystron amplifier and Reflex klystron oscillator.

Two cavity klystron Amplifier	Reflex klystron oscillation
* In this two cavities are used.	* In this only one cavity is used
* Frequency range is 1GHz - 200GHz	* Frequency range is 250MHz - 100GHz
* Power is less	* Power is more.

c) Mention the Properties of S-Matrix.

- (1) It is a Square matrix
- (2) It obeys Symmetry Property
- (3) It obeys Identity Property
- (4) The sum of product of S-Parameters in any row or column and its conjugate of any row or column is equal to 0

$$\therefore \sum_{i=1}^n S_{ij} \cdot S_{ij}^* = 0.$$

d) Define TE wave.

Transverse electric wave can be defined as the wave in which the electric field is perpendicular to the direction of propagation and hence equal to 0. i.e. $E_z = 0$

The magnetic field exists which results in propagation i.e. $H_z \neq 0$

c) Define guided and cutoff wavelengths of a rectangular waveguide.

Guided wavelength:- It is the distance travelled by the wave which undergoes phase shift of 2π radians inside the wave guide.

Cutoff wavelength:- It is the wavelength at which the propagation of the wave will take place.

Q) a) Define and derive the expression for phase velocity.

Phase velocity (v_p):-

The phase velocity is defined as the phase change w.r.t. of the wave with respect to the guided wavelength inside the wave guide.

$$v_p = \frac{\lambda_g}{t}$$

w.k.t,

$$t = \frac{1}{f} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{t} = f$$

$$v_p = \lambda_g \cdot f$$

$$v_p = \lambda_g \frac{\omega}{2\pi}$$

$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{\frac{2\pi}{\lambda_g}}$$

$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{\beta}$$

From waveguide characteristics,

$$\beta^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \rightarrow (2)$$

For light frequency,

$$\beta = \beta$$

$$\beta^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\Rightarrow -\beta^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \rightarrow (3)$$

for cutoff frequency

$$\gamma = 0, \omega = \omega_c$$

$$\text{eq (3)} \Rightarrow 0 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon \rightarrow (4)$$

eq (3) - eq (4)

$$\Rightarrow -\beta^2 = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon + \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$-\beta^2 = (\omega_c^2 - \omega^2) \mu \epsilon$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{(\omega^2 - \omega_c^2) \mu \epsilon} \rightarrow (5)$$

Substitute eq (5) in eq (1)

$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{(\omega^2 - \omega_c^2) \mu \epsilon}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}$$

$$v_p = c_0 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}}$$

Also, $v_p = c_0 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$

$$v_p = c_0 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

b) Derive the expression for group velocity.

Group velocity:- It is the rate of change of phase of wave inside the wave guide.

$$v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta}$$

from waveguide characteristics

$$\beta^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \rightarrow (1)$$

π high frequency,

$$\gamma = j\beta$$

$$\text{eq ①} \Rightarrow j^2 \beta^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\Rightarrow -\beta^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \rightarrow \text{②}$$

At cutoff frequency,

$$\gamma = 0, \omega = \omega_c$$

$$\text{eq ①} \Rightarrow 0 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon \rightarrow \text{③}$$

$$\text{eq ②} - \text{eq ③}$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{(\omega^2 - \omega_c^2) \mu \epsilon}$$

Differentiate β w.r.t ω

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{d}{d\omega} \sqrt{(\omega - \omega_c)^2} \cdot \sqrt{\mu \epsilon}$$

$$= \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}} \cdot 2\omega$$

$$= \frac{\omega \cdot \sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}{\sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}}$$

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{1}{c} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}}$$

$$\frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}$$

$$\frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}$$

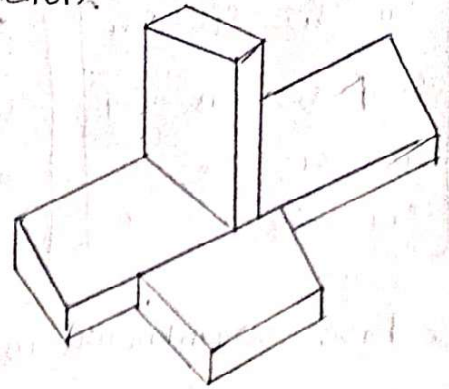
also

$$\frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}$$

$$\frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_0}{f}\right)^2}$$

3) a) Explain the construction and working of reflex klystron oscillator.

4) a) Derive the S-matrix for magic Tee junction.



* Magic Tee junction is a 4 port device

* Cuts are made through broader & narrow directions of the rectangular wave guide & auxiliary wave guide are attached along the cuts

By the properties of S-matrix, it is square matrix with $n \times n$, $n \rightarrow$ no. of port

$$[S] = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} & S_{34} \\ S_{41} & S_{42} & S_{43} & S_{44} \end{bmatrix}$$

By the working principle of magic Tee junction

$$S_{31} = S_{32}$$

$$S_{41} = -S_{42}$$

$$S_{34} = 0 = S_{43}$$

By the symmetry property

$$S_{12} = S_{21}$$

$$S_{31} = S_{32} = S_{23} = S_{21}$$

$$S_{41} = S_{42} = -S_{24} = -S_{21}$$

Due to matched impedance $S_{33} = S_{44} = 0$

Now substitute above values in S-matrix

$$[S] = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{21} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

By the Identity Property

$$[S][S^*] = I$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{12}^* & S_{13}^* & S_{14}^* \\ S_{12}^* & S_{22}^* & S_{13}^* & -S_{14}^* \\ S_{13}^* & S_{13}^* & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14}^* & -S_{14}^* & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

we have 5 unknowns, to find them we need five equations.

$$R_1 C_1 = S_{11} S_{11}^* + S_{12} S_{12}^* + S_{13} S_{13}^* + S_{14} S_{14}^* = 1$$

$$|S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \longrightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$R_2 C_2 = S_{12} S_{12}^* + S_{22} S_{22}^* + S_{13} S_{13}^* + S_{14} S_{14}^* = 1$$

$$|S_{12}|^2 + |S_{22}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \longrightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$R_3 C_3 = S_{13} S_{13}^* + S_{13} S_{13}^* = 1$$

$$= 2|S_{13}|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow 2|S_{13}|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow S_{13} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$R_4 C_4 = S_{14} S_{14}^* + S_{14}^* S_{14}$$

$$= 2|S_{14}|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow S_{14} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$R_4 C_1 = S_{14} S_{11}^* - S_{14} S_{12}^* = 0$$

$$S_{14} (S_{11}^* - S_{12}^*) = 0 \Rightarrow S_{11}^* - S_{12}^* = 0 \Rightarrow S_{11} = S_{12}$$

$$\text{eq } \textcircled{1} - \text{eq } \textcircled{2} \Rightarrow |S_{11}|^2 - |S_{22}|^2 = 0 \Rightarrow S_{11} = S_{22}$$

Substitute above values in eq $\textcircled{1}$

$$|S_{11}|^2 + |S_{11}|^2 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$$

$$2|S_{11}|^2 = 0$$

$$S_{11} = 0$$

$$[S] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

This is the s-matrix for magic Tee-junction.

b) Write short note on ferrite materials.

* These are non-metallic materials

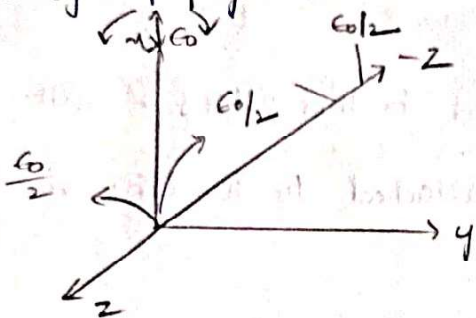
* These are manufactured by $\text{MeO} \cdot \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$.

* The resistivity will be in range of $10^{14} - 10^{15}$

* The relative permeability (μ_r) = 100

* The ferrite materials work on the principle of "Faraday" propagation law.

* When the electric field of magnitude E_0 is propagated along the x-axis & incident at origin it divides into two parts equally in clockwise and anticlockwise direction with negative $\frac{\epsilon_0}{2}$ one part is propagated along the ferrite material placed along z-axis with a progressive shift of the distance of ferrite material. This is known as Faraday's propagation law.



There are three types of ferrite materials.

(1) Isolator

(2) gyrotor

(3) circulator

(1) gyrotor:- It is a two-part device which allows 180° phase shift from Port (1) to Port (2) 0° phase shift from Port (2) to Port (1)

(2) Isolator:- It is two-part device which allow signal from Port (1) to Port (2) but not from Port (2) to Port (1)

(3) Circulator:- It is min 3 port & maximum n port device IT works either in clockwise (or) anti clockwise direction.

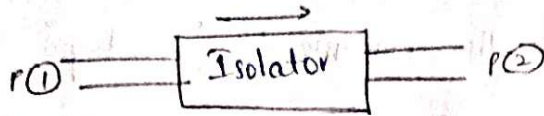
5) a) Explain the construction and working of isolator.

Isolator:-

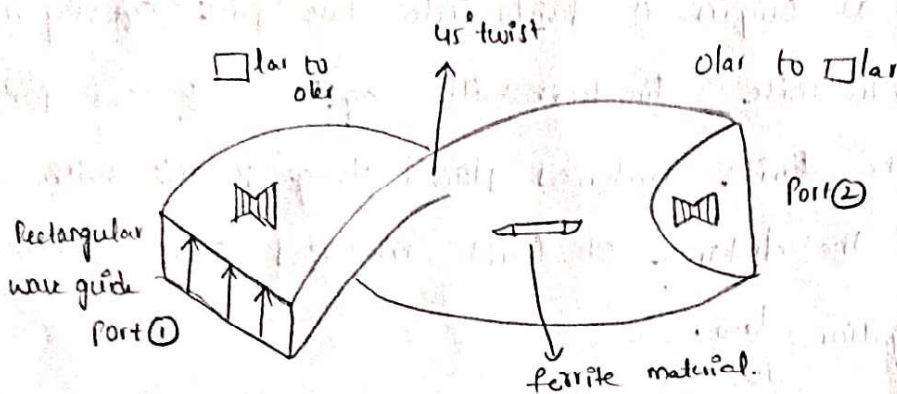
* It is a two port device.

* It allows wave to travel from Port ① to Port ② but not from Port ② to Port ①.

* To separate the microwave. SWR Isolator and lead are used.



Construction:-

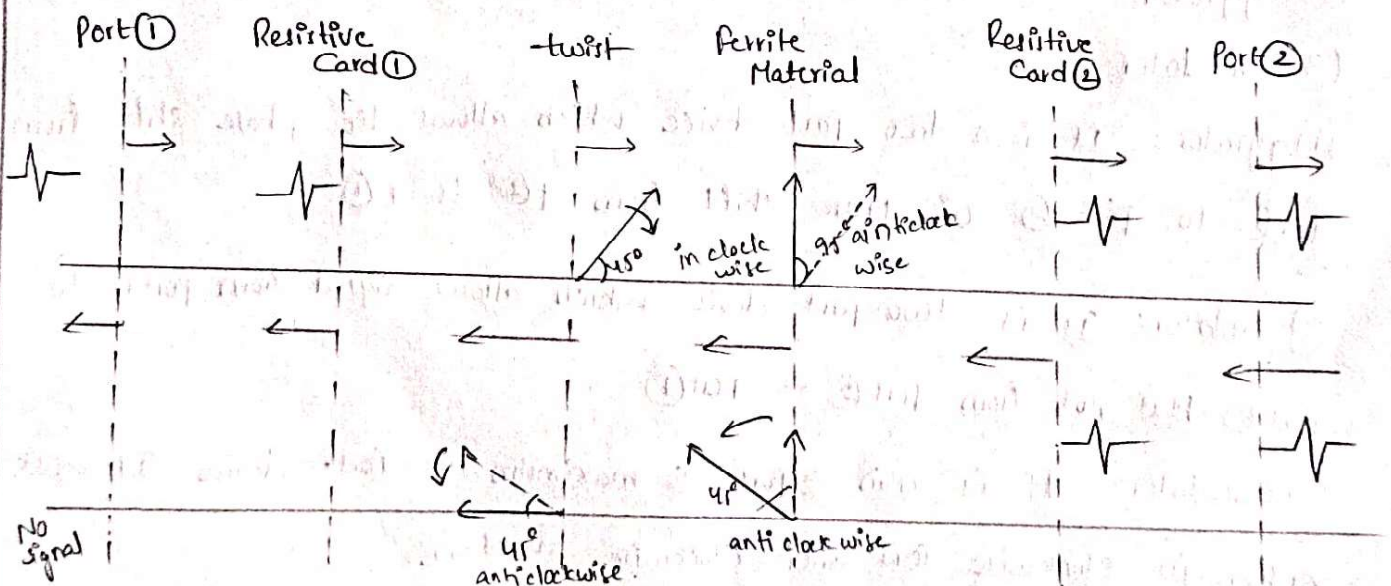


* consider a rectangular waveguide and to this attach a twist of 45°

* Again a circular waveguide is attached to the twist via Rectangular to Circular Transition

* Now a rectangular waveguide is attached to the circular waveguide via Circular wave to rectangular transition.

Working:-



- * When input is given to the port ① it passes through the resistive card and undergoes 45° phase shift in clockwise at the twist
- * And it undergoes 45° phase shift in anti-clockwise when reached to the ferrite material
- * Therefore, it undergoes 0° phase shift and passes through resistive card and emerges out of the port ②
- * Again when input is given at port ② it undergoes 45° phase shift in anticlockwise along ferrite material and another 45° shift in anticlockwise along the twist
- * It undergoes plane of polarization and passes through resistive card due to plane of polarization resistive card absorbs the signal.
- * Hence no signal comes out from the port ①

b) A rectangular wave guide has dimensions of $a=8\text{cm}$, $b=4\text{cm}$ for the mode TE_{10} , TM_{11} , TM_{21} , Mention the mode which are propagate through a wave guide of the free space wave length is 10cm .

Given, $a=8\text{cm}$, $b=4\text{cm}$, $\lambda_0=10\text{cm}$

The mode propagates through the wave guide if $\lambda_c > \lambda_0$

(1) TE_{10}

$$m=1, n=0$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{(mb)^2 + (na)^2}} = \frac{2 \times 4 \times 8}{\sqrt{(1)^2(4)^2 + 10}} = \frac{64}{4} = 16$$

$$\lambda_c = 16\text{cm}, \therefore \lambda_c > \lambda_0$$

(2) TM_{11}

$$m=1, n=1$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{(mb)^2 + (na)^2}} = \frac{2 \times 4 \times 8}{\sqrt{4^2 + 8^2}} = \frac{64}{\sqrt{16+64}} = 7.15$$

$$\lambda_c > \lambda_0$$

(8) TM_{21}

$$m=2, n=1$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{(mb)^2 + (na)^2}} = \frac{2 \times 4 \times 8}{\sqrt{8^2 + 8^2}} = \frac{64}{\sqrt{128}} = 5.65$$

Hence TE_{10} is only mode which can propagate through wave guide.

MICROWAVE ENGINEERING AND OPTICAL
COMMUNICATION

(ECE)

Max. Marks: 20

Date:16-05-2023

Time: 2 Hours

- Note: 1. Answer the **FIRST** question compulsorily. (5 x 1= 05 Marks)
2. Answer Any **THREE** from 2 to 5 questions. (3 x 5 = 15 Marks)

Q.No	Marks	CO	Blooms Level
Q.1 a) What is the Acceptance angle.	1M	CO4	BL1
b) Briefly explain the inter modal dispersion losses occurs in optical fiber communication.	1M	CO5	BL2
c) Define internal quantum efficiency in LED.	1M	CO5	BL1
d) A multimode step index fiber has V-number of 75, NA=0.3, refractive index of the core is 1.458 and operates at 820nm. Find core radius.	1M	CO5	BL3
e) Classify different scattering losses in OFC.	1M	CO5	BL2
Q.2 a) Explain the refractive index profile of step index fiber.	3M	CO4	BL2
b) A silica fiber has refractive indices $n_1 = 1.48$, $n_2 = 1.46$. Calculate the NA, critical angle and acceptance angle of the fiber.	2M	CO4	BL3
Q.3 a) Derive the expression for dispersion parameter due to pulse broadening because of material dispersion.	3M	CO5	BL3
b) Write the short note on SBS.	2M	CO5	BL2
Q.4 a) Explain about micro bending losses.	2M	CO5	BL2
b) Mention three mechanisms leading to absorption losses.	3M	CO5	BL1
Q.5 a) Explain the construction and operation of SLED.	3M	CO5	BL2
b) A DH LED operating at 1310nm has radiative and non-radiative recombination times of 30ns and 100ns. The current injected in the LED is 40mA. Calculate bulk recombination life time, internal quantum efficiency and internal power.	2M	CO5	BL3

MID-II

1. a) What is Acceptance angle.

The Acceptance angle can be defined as the maximum angle to the fibre axis in which the signal may enter into fibre axis to be propagated.

The acceptance angle

$$\phi_a = \sin^{-1}(\sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2})$$

b) Briefly explain the intermodal dispersion losses occurs in the optical fibre communication.

The intermodal dispersion losses occurs due to the signal having multiple modes will travelling in different speeds and due to this the propagation delay will be more. This causes the intermodal dispersion losses. The intermodal dispersion occurs in the multi-mode fibre.

c) Define internal quantum efficiency in LED.

The internal quantum efficiency of the LED can be defined as the ratio of photons generated by the LED to the ratio of photons generated internally.

$$\eta_{\text{quant}} = \frac{\text{ratio of photons generated by LED}}{\text{ratio of photons generated internally}}$$

d) A multimode step index fibre has V-number of 75, $NA = 0.3$, refractive index of the core is 1.458 and operates at 820nm. Find core radius.

Given,

$$V = 75$$

$$N.A = 0.3$$

$$n_1 = 1.458$$

$$\lambda = 820 \text{ nm}$$

$$a = ?$$

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda n_1} (N.A)$$

$$a = \frac{V \lambda n_1}{2\pi (N.A)}$$

$$a = \frac{75 \times 820 \times 10^9 \times 1.458}{2\pi \times 0.3}$$

$$a = 4.75 \times 10^5 \text{ m}$$

$$a = 0.475 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$$

e) classify different scattering losses in OFC.

There are two types of scattering losses in OFC.

1) Linear scattering losses

2) Non-linear scattering losses.

The linear scattering losses are of 3 types:

i) Rayleigh scattering losses

ii) Mie scattering losses

iii) wave guide scattering losses

The non-linear scattering losses are of 2 types

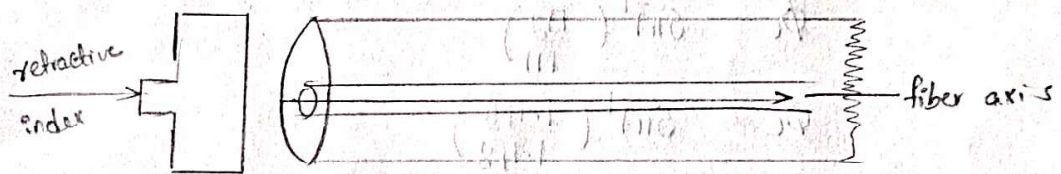
i) Stimulated Brillouin scattering (SBS)

ii) Stimulated Raman scattering (SRS)

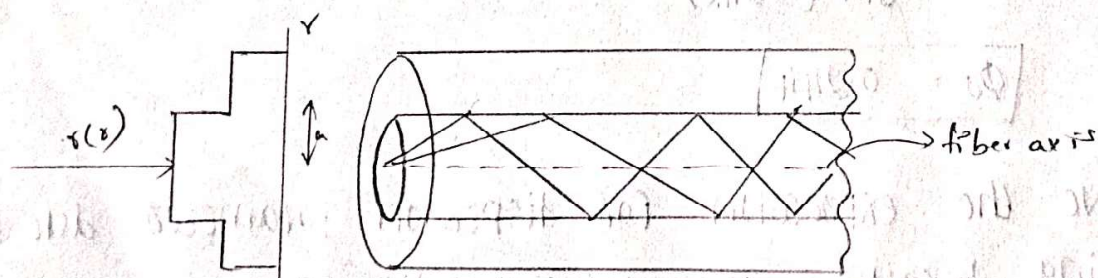
2

a) Explain the refractive index profile of step index fiber.

- * The step index fiber is one of the fibres of optical fibre communications.
- * In the step index fiber the refractive index is constant along the length and diameter of the fibre and abruptly changes in the step at core-cladding interface.
- * Therefore, the refractive index will be uniform throughout the fibre. But at the core-cladding interface it changes.
- * In step index fiber the signal travels in zig-zag mode which results in the constant refractive index.
- * The step index fiber will exist in both single-mode and multi mode signals.
- * In single mode, the fibre only allows the mono-mode signal to pass through which is a fundamental mode (TEM₀₀).
- * V-number is used to calculate the mode.



In multimode, the fibre allows the multi-mode signals to pass through.



The refractive index is given as,

$$n(r) = n_1 \quad r < a \quad (\text{core})$$

$$n(r) = n_2 \quad r \geq a \quad (\text{cladding})$$

b) A silica fiber has refractive indices $n_1 = 1.48$, $n_2 = 1.46$. Calculate the NA, critical angle and acceptance angle of the fiber.

Given that

$$n_1 = 1.48$$

$$n_2 = 1.46$$

i) Numerical Aperture

$$NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$$NA = \sqrt{1.48^2 - 1.46^2}$$

$$NA = 0.242$$

ii) Critical Angle

$$\phi_c = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right)$$

$$\phi_c = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{1.46}{1.48} \right)$$

$$\phi_c = 1.406$$

iii) Acceptance angle

$$\phi_a = \sin^{-1}(NA)$$

$$= \sin^{-1}(0.242)$$

$$\phi_a = 0.244$$

a) Derive the expression for dispersion parameter due to pulse broadening because of material dispersion.

The material dispersion causes due to the second order differentiation of refractive index w.r.t wavelength is not equal to zero.

$$\frac{d^2 n_1}{d\lambda^2} \neq 0$$

The group delay is given as

$$\tau_s/L = \frac{1}{v_g}$$

Dispersion is given as

$$D = \frac{d}{d\lambda} \left(\frac{1}{v_g} \right) \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

The group velocity is given as

$$v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta}$$

$$\frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{d\beta}{d\omega}$$

$$\frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{d\beta}{d\lambda} \frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } \frac{d}{d\omega} (\lambda) &= \frac{d}{d\omega} \left(\frac{c}{f} \right) \\ &= \frac{d}{d\omega} \left(\frac{2\pi c}{2\pi f} \right) \\ &= \frac{d}{d\omega} \left(\frac{2\pi c}{\omega} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} = \frac{-2\pi c}{\omega^2}} \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

w.k.t, The phase constant.

$$\begin{aligned} \beta &= \frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda} \\ &= \frac{2\pi n_1}{c/f} \end{aligned}$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi f n_1}{c}$$

$$\beta = \frac{\omega n_1}{c}$$

$$\omega = \frac{\beta c}{n_1}$$

Substitute ω in eq (3)

$$\frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} = \frac{-2\pi c}{\left(\frac{\beta c}{n_1}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{-2\pi c n_1^2}{\beta^2 c^2}$$

$$= \frac{-2\pi n_1^2}{\beta^2 c}$$

$$= \frac{-(2\pi)^2 n_1^2}{2\pi \beta^2 c}$$

$$\frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} = \frac{-1}{2\pi c} \left(\frac{2\pi n_1}{\beta}\right)^2$$

Substitute $\frac{d\lambda}{d\omega}$ in eq (2)

$$\frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{d\beta}{d\lambda} \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c}$$

$$= \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \left(\frac{d\beta}{d\lambda}\right)$$

$$= \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \left(\frac{d}{d\lambda} \left[\frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda}\right]\right)$$

$$= \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \left(-\frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda^2} + \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda}\right)$$

$$= \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \frac{-2\pi}{\lambda} \left(\frac{n_1}{\lambda} - \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda}\right)$$

$$\frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{1}{c} \left(n_1 - \lambda \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda}\right)$$

$$D = -\frac{1}{c} \left(\frac{d^2 n_1}{d\lambda^2} \right)$$

b) write the short note on SBS

* The Stimulated Brillouin Scattering (SBS) is one of the scattering losses in optical fibre communication.

* The SBS will come under the non-linear scattering process of the optical fibre communication.

* The Stimulated Brillouin Scattering will occur regarding the modulation of light through the molecules of atomic vibrations within the fibre.

* Due to this vibrations within the optical fibre which may leads to the scattering loss.

4 a) Explain about micro bending losses.

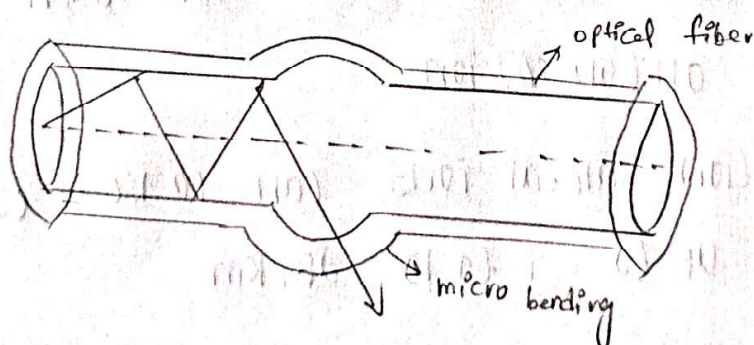
• The bending losses occurs when there is a bending in the optical fibre.

• The bending losses are of two types

i) macro bending

ii) micro bending

• The micro bending losses occurs when there is a bending in the small surface of the optical fibre.



- When the micro bending occurs in the optical fibre, the deflection takes place in angle when there is no further deflection.

b) mention three mechanism leading to absorption losses
The absorption losses mechanism are of 3 types

i) Absorption due to atomic defect.

ii) Extrinsic absorption due to impurity atoms.

iii) Intrinsic absorption due to basic constituent atoms.

i) Absorption due to atomic defects:

- In this mechanism the absorption losses is due to the defects in the structure of atoms like missing molecules, oxygen molecules vibrations.

- In this mechanism the absorption loss are less when compared to extrinsic and intrinsic absorption losses.

- They can be significant if expressed to the ionization radiation.

- The higher the radiation, the more the attenuation of signal.

ii) Extrinsic absorption losses due to impurity atoms.

- The extrinsic absorption losses are occurring due to the transition metal ions present in the fibre such as cobalt, chromium, Iron, OH (water) ions.

- These transition metal ions can cause extrinsic absorption loss up to 1 to 10 dB/km

iii) Intrinsic absorption losses due to the basic constituent atoms.

- The intrinsic absorption losses in the optical fibre are occurring due to the basic atom present in the material called as pure silica.
- These type of losses occur when the fibre is in perfect state.
- Perfect state means without any variations in the density and the impurities in the atoms.

RGM COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY (AUTONOMOUS)
12th June 2023
III B.Tech. II Sem. (R20) End Examinations (Regular)
MICROWAVE ENGINEERING AND OPTICAL COMMUNICATION
ECE

Time: 3 Hrs**Total Marks: 70**

Note 1: Answer Question No.1 (Compulsory) and 4 from the remaining
2: All Questions Carry Equal Marks

- 1a Define cut off flux density in cylindrical magnetron.
- b Explain the operation of a circulator.
- c Mention the factors causing to extrinsic absorption.
- d What is the importance of dominant mode for a waveguide?
- e What are the requirements for a optical source such that it is suitable for optical communication.
- f Give the relationship between cut-off wavelength and V-number.
- g What is the major difference between TWT and klystron?
- 2 Explain the operation of a Reflex Klystron by using applegate diagram. Also find the efficiency of reflex klystron. (14)
- 3 a) Why single mode fibers are preferred over multi-mode fibers in telecommunication industry? (7)
 b) What are the various applications of single mode fibers? (7)
- 4 a) What is attenuation? Explain the optical fiber attenuation as a function of wavelength (9)
 b) Explain various linear scattering losses (5)
- 5 a) What are the different types of fiber connectors? (7)
 b) Explain about the different splicing techniques in a fiber. (7)
- 6 a) What is the relation between $\lambda_g, \lambda_o, \lambda_c$ in a waveguide? Derive it.
 b) A rectangular waveguide of Cross section 5cm×2cm is used to Propagate TM_{11} mode at 9GHz. Determine the Cutoff wavelength & Wave impedance.
- 7 a) Sketch a 4 Port Hybrid junction. Derive its S-matrix. (7)
 b) A 90W power source is connected to the input of a directional coupler with C=20dB, D =35dB and an insertion loss of 0.5dB, find the output powers at the coupled and isolated ports. Assume all the ports to be matched. (7)

- xxx -

12th June 2023

III B.Tech II sem. (R20) End exam (Regular)
Microwave Engineering & optical communication
E.C.E

1) a) cut off flux density in cylindrical magnetron:-

→ cylindrical magnetron is a M-type tube in which the electron will just touch the surface of anode cavity & return towards the cathode depending on the relative magnitudes of V_0 & B_0 . (1M)

→ The Hull cut off flux density is given by

$$B_{oc} = \frac{(8V_0 \frac{m}{e})^{1/2}}{b(1 - \frac{a^2}{b^2})} \quad \text{--- (1)} \quad (1M)$$

where V_0 = Anode voltage

a = radius of cathode cylinder

b = radius of from center of cathode to the edge of the anode.

b) operation of a circulator:-

→ It is a 4 port device which has a peculiar property where each terminal is connected to next clockwise terminal.

→ In circulator, port '1' is connected to port (2) & not connected to port (3) and port (4), port (2) is connected to port (3) not port (1) & port (4)

→ In the device when input signal is given to n^{th} port output comes from $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ port. (2M)

c) Extrinsic absorption:-

→ Extrinsic absorption results when a transition metal ions such as copper, cobalt, chromium & water (OH^+) are added to glass material

→ The transition metal impurities causes losses from 1-10 dB/km in the optical communication. (2M)

d) Dominant mode in a waveguide:-

→ The dominant mode in a waveguide is defined as the mode having the highest cut off wavelength

(or) lowest cut off frequencies.

→ TE₁₀ mode is the dominant mode in the rectangular waveguide. It will allow maximum power flow. (2M)

e) Requirements of optical source:-

→ Size and configuration compatible with launching light.

→ Capable of signal modulation over a wide bandwidth.

→ High coupling efficiency

→ High optical output power

→ High reliability

→ Low weight & low cost.

(2M)

f) Relation between cut-off wavelength & V-number

→ V-number is used to calculate the number of modes supported by fiber. It is also called as V-number (a) normalized frequency.

→ No. of modes supported by fiber $M = \frac{V^2}{2}$

→ The V-number is given by $V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} (NA)$

let $\lambda = \lambda_c$

$\lambda_c =$ cut off wavelength

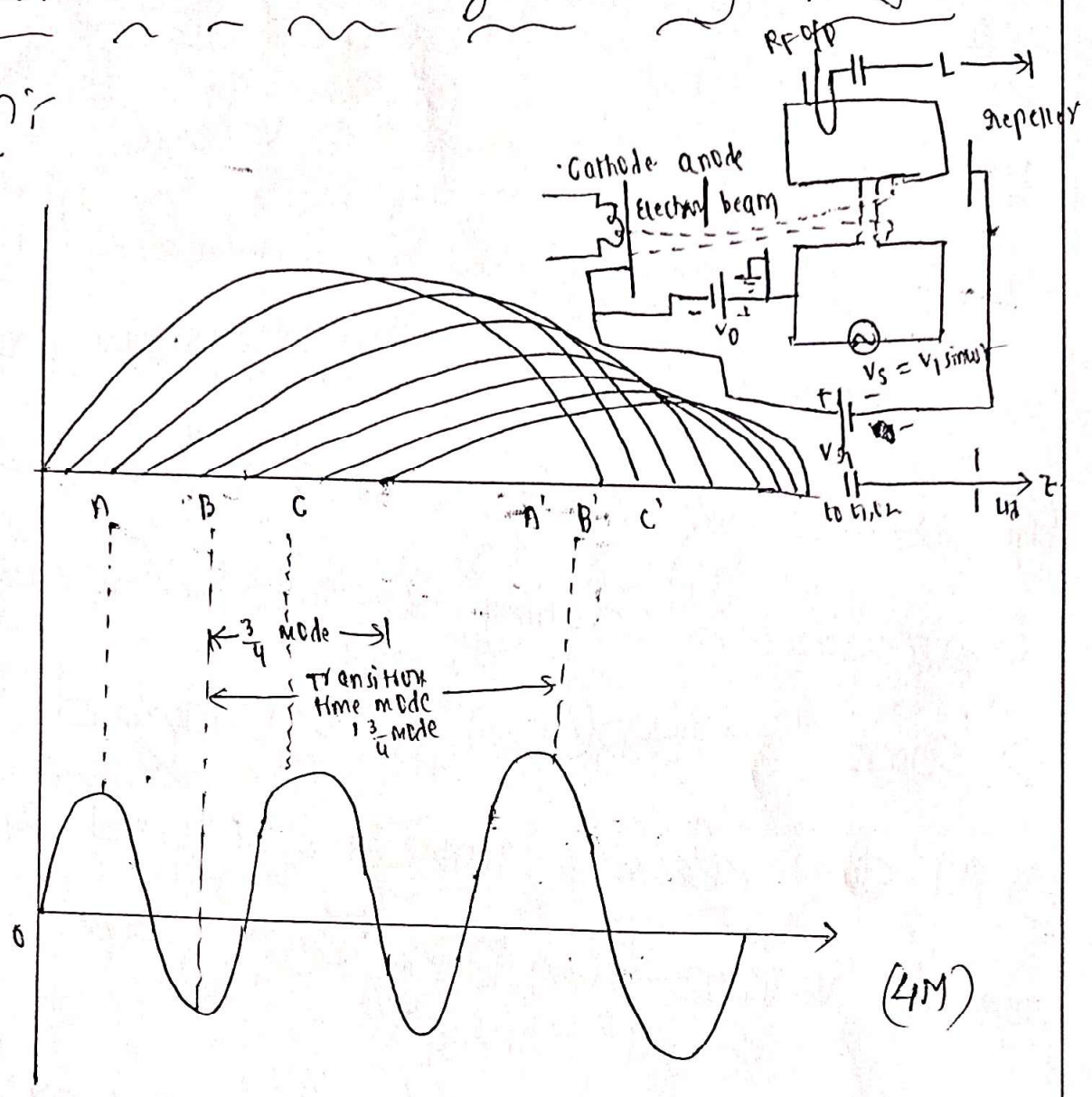
$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda_c} (NA) \quad \text{--- (1) (1M)}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2\pi a}{V} (NA) \quad \text{--- (2) (1M)}$$

g) Differences between TWT & klystrons

Klystron tube	TWT
① Interaction between electron beam & input AC signal occurs only at cavity gaps	① In interaction between electron beam & input AC signal occurs continuously over the entire length of circuit.
② Cavities function independently	② In TWT all the devices are effectively coupled.
③ In klystron the signal is not a propagating wave	③ In TWT the signal is a propagating wave.
④ It is having lower bandwidth	④ More Bandwidth & higher gain. (2M)

2) Operation of a Reflex klystron using applegate diagram;



→ The principle of operation of reflex klystron oscillator is "velocity modulation."

→ In this tube, only a single cavity is available for velocity modulation process.

⇒ A repeller is attached to the tube which is applied with negative voltage.

⇒ The e^- beam is velocity modulated by the cavity gap voltage. Some electrons are accelerated by positive half cycle & some electrons are decelerated during negative half-cycle.

⇒ Some e^- travel with unchanged velocity.

⇒ All the electrons turned around by the repeller voltage when they ^{leave} cavity gap.

⇒ These electrons are finally collected by the walls of the cavity. (GM)

output power & efficiency:

⇒ The round trip DC transit angle of reflex klystron oscillator is given as

$$\theta_0' = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (1)$$

⇒ The fundamental component of the induced current at the cavity is given as

$$I_2 = 2\beta_i I_0 J_1(x') \rightarrow (2)$$

⇒ Bunching parameter of reflex klystron oscillator is

$$x' = \frac{\beta_i V_1}{2V_0} \theta_0' \rightarrow (3)$$

⇒ From (3) $V_1 \Rightarrow \frac{2V_0 x'}{\beta_i \theta_0'}$ → (4)

⇒ Now consider the d.p ac power which is given as

$$P_{ac} = \frac{V_1 I_2}{2}$$

$$P_{ac} = \frac{2V_0 x' I_0 J_1(x')}{(2n\pi - \pi/2)}$$

⇒ Efficiency of reflex klystron is given

as $\eta = \frac{P_{ac}}{P_{dc}} \Rightarrow \frac{2V_0 x' I_0 J_1(x')}{(2n\pi - \pi/2)} \times \frac{1}{V_b I_0}$

$$\eta = \frac{2x' J_1(x')}{(2n\pi - \pi/2)} = \frac{2(2.408) J_1(2.408)}{2\pi(2) - \pi/2} = 22.7\%$$

(M. = 22.7%)

(4M)

B) Single mode fibers:

The fibers which allow only single fundamental mode of light are called as single mode fibers.

⇒ Single mode fibers have small diameter of the core

⇒ Single mode fibers have low values of numerical aperture.

⇒ They are used for coherent optical sources.

⇒ These fibers have less attenuations

⇒ These fibers have possibility of upgradation

⇒ These fibers have no intermodal dispersion

⇒ So, single mode fibers are preferred

over multimode fibers in optical communication.

(FM)

3) b) Applications of single mode fibers:-

→ Single mode fibers are mostly used in several applications where to need only one cable for sending at the multi frequency (WDM wave lengths division multiplexing) such as

→ It is used in local area network as well as point to point links in many cities.

→ One and multiple buildings.

→ They are extensively used in small & medium scale companies.

→ They are used in educational & academic institutions.

(7M)

a) Attenuation :- Attenuation of a light signal as it propagates along a fiber is an important factor in the design of optical communication. The basic attenuation mechanisms in a fiber are absorption, scattering & radiative losses. (2M)

→ As light travels along the fiber, its power decreases exponentially with distance. If $P(0)$ is the optical power in a fiber at the origin (at $z=0$), then the power $P(z)$ at a distance z further down the

Fiber is
$$P(z) = P(0)e^{-\alpha_p z} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$
 where
$$\alpha_p = \frac{1}{z} \log \left[\frac{P(0)}{P(z)} \right] \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

α_p is the fiber attenuation co-efficient

→ This attenuation co-efficient in units of decibels per kilometer, denoted by dB/km. This parameter is denoted by ' α ' we have

$$\alpha \text{ (dB/km)} = \frac{10}{z} \log \left[\frac{P(0)}{P(z)} \right] = 4.343 \alpha_p \text{ (km}^{-1}\text{)}$$

→ This parameter is referred as fiber loss or fiber attenuation & it is a function of wavelength. (7M)

4b) Linear scattering losses:-

→ The various linear scattering losses are classified as

- (1) Rayleigh scattering losses
- (2) Mie scattering losses
- (3) Waveguide scattering losses.

(1) Rayleigh scattering losses:-

→ These losses occurs due to the microscopic variations in the material of the fiber.
→ It is also caused by unequal distribution of molecular densities (or) atomic densities leads in Rayleigh scattering losses.

→ For SiO₂ fiber, the scattering loss is given by

$$\alpha_{scat} = \frac{8\pi^3}{3\lambda^4} n^8 \rho^2 \beta_c T_F \text{ km}^{-1}$$

(2M)

(2) Mie scattering loss:-

→ These losses are occurred due to compositional fluctuations, structural inhomogeneities in the fiber which causes the light to scatter outside of fiber. (2M)

(3) Waveguide scattering losses:-

→ These losses are occurred due to variations in diameter of the core.

→ It is also caused due to imperfections of core-cladding interface.

→ It is also caused due to the change in the refractive index of the core

(00) cladding (1M)

5) a) Types of fiber connectors:-

→ Fiber connectors are temporary joint between two fibers.

→ They are used in military and industrial applications

→ The most frequently used connectors are

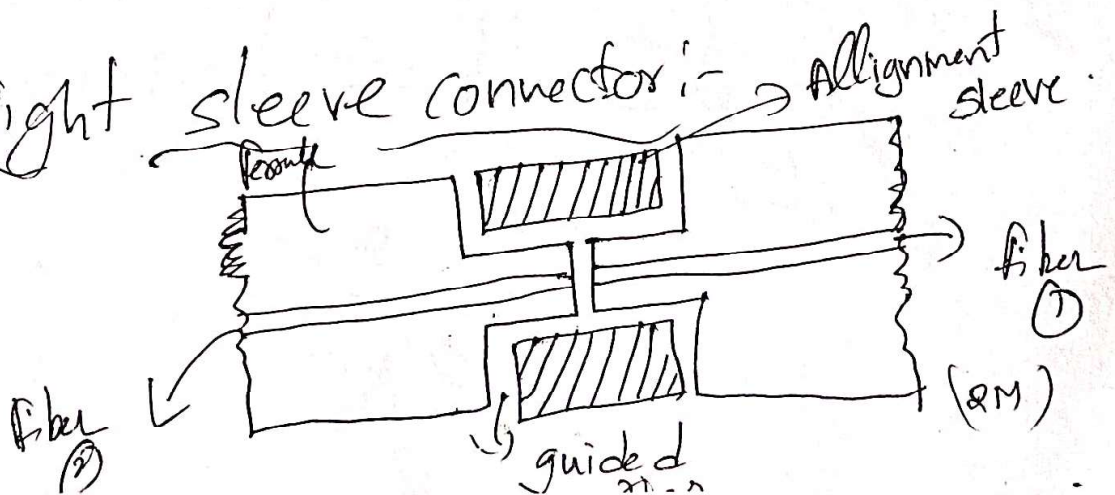
→ ① Butt joint connectors

→ ② Expanded beam connectors.

① Butt joint connectors:-

→ Butt joint connectors are mainly used in single mode & multimode fibers. They are classified as 2 types namely (a) straight sleeve (b) Tapered sleeve

a) straight sleeve connector:-



→ It employs a plastic container called as Ferrule for each fiber. It consists of a alignment sleeve into which the ferrule is placed. A ^{Precision} hole is drilled into the ferrule into which the fiber is connected end to end.

⑤ Tapered sleeve connector :-

It is also known as biconical connector. It consists of a tapered ferrule into which the fiber are placed. This tapered ferrule is placed into the tapered sleeve to maintain the fibre and separation.

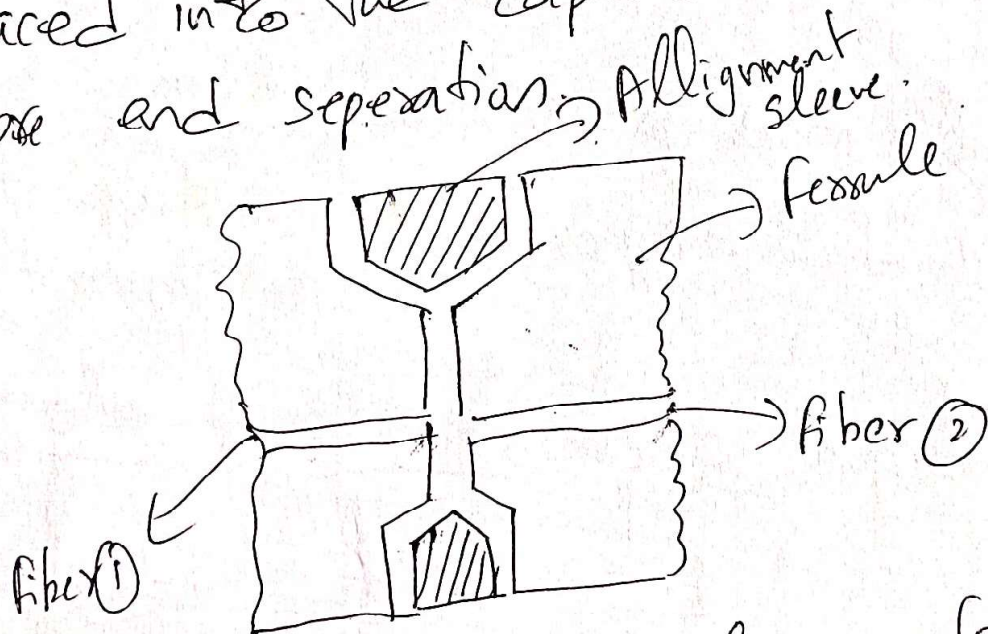
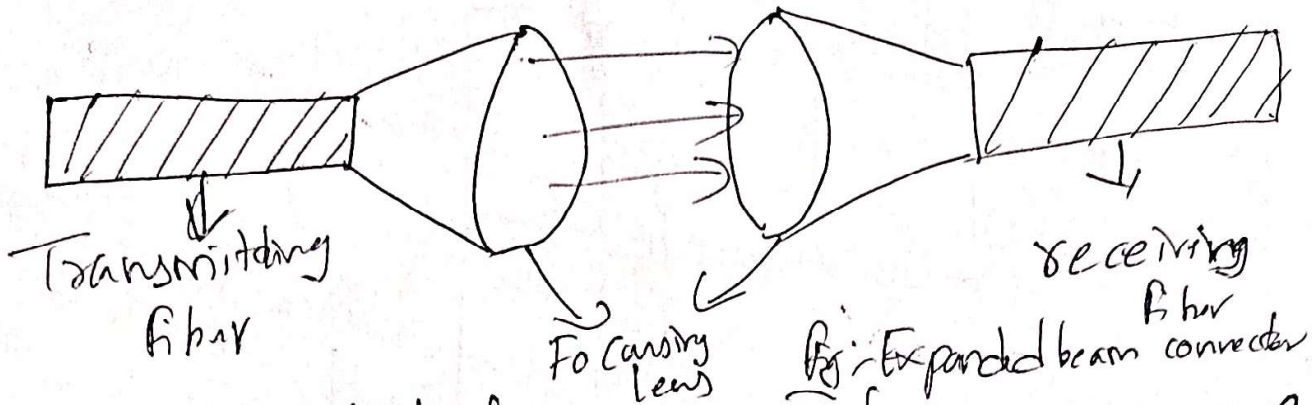


Fig:- Tapered sleeve (2M)

② Expanded beam connectors



→ In Expanded beam connectors, we can use focusing lens on the end of fiber. The lens focus the expanded beam on to the core of receiving fiber. (3M)

3b) Different splicing techniques in a fiber:-

→ The fiber splice is a permanent (or) Semi permanent joint between two fibers.

→ The various splicing techniques are:-

- ① Fusion splicing
- ② V-groove splicing
- ③ Elastic tube splicing

a) Fusion splicing:-

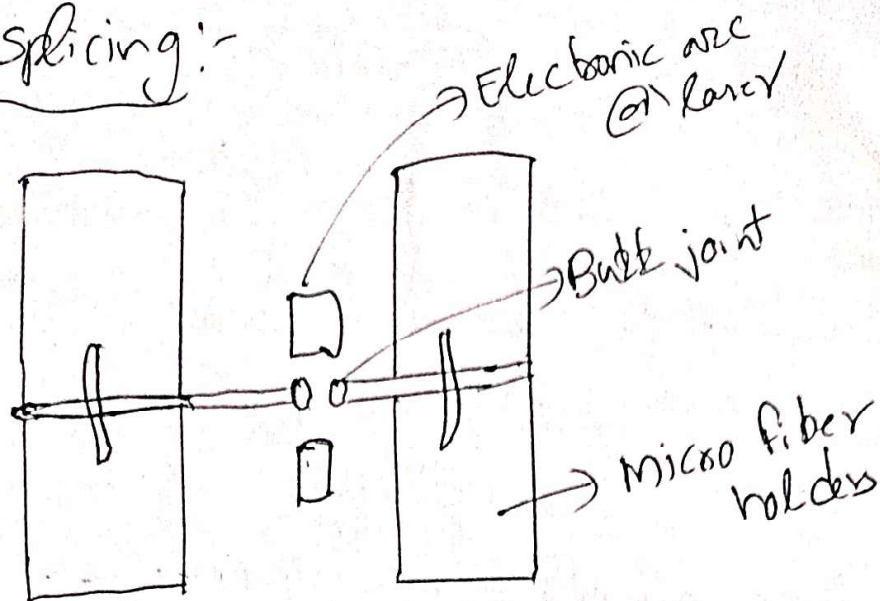


Fig. Fusion splicing

- In this method the fiber ends are realigned and placed together facing the ends in this micro fiber holders.
- The butt joint is then heated, with the help of electric arc, the fiber ends are melted & bonded together.
- This technique produce very low splice loss < 0.06 dB. (3M)

5/b) b) V-groove splicing:-

In this technique the fiber ends which are prealigned in a V-shaped groove holder, then the 2 fibers are bonded together by means of adhesive tape.

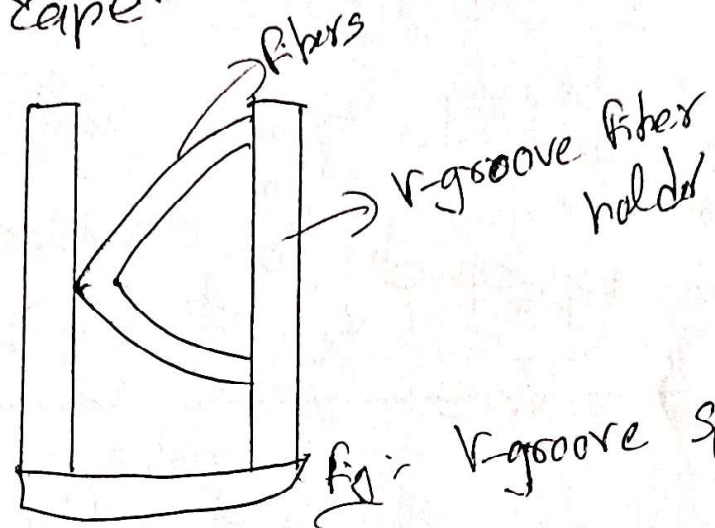


Fig: V-groove splicing (2M)

c) Elastic tube splice:- This method consists of a tube made up of elastic material. The center rod diameter of elastic tube is made slightly smaller than the size of fiber to be splice.

→ The symmetrical force allows accurate alignment of the axis of 2 fibers to be joined.

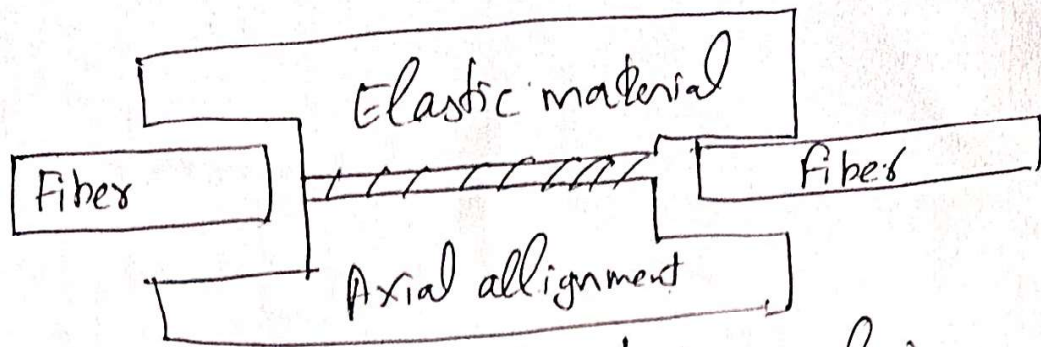


Fig: Elastic tube splicing. (2M)

6) a) Relation between λ_g , λ_0 , c in a waveguide:

→ We know that the phase velocity in a rectangular waveguide is known as

$$v_p = \frac{\lambda_g}{t} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$v_p = \lambda_g \cdot f \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$v_p = \lambda_g \cdot \frac{c}{\lambda_0} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

→ The phase velocity is also given

by the equation

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

(2M)

→ From (3) & (4) we get

$$\lambda_g \cdot \frac{c}{\lambda_0} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

The equation (5) gives the relation between free space wavelength (λ_0), guide wavelength (λ_g) & cut off wavelength (λ_c). (5M)

b) Given: $a \Rightarrow 5 \text{ cm}$

$b \Rightarrow 2 \text{ cm}$

$f \Rightarrow 9 \text{ GHz}$

$$\lambda_0 \Rightarrow \frac{c}{f} \Rightarrow 3.33 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda_{c11} \Rightarrow \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \Rightarrow \frac{2(5)(2)}{\sqrt{25 + 4}} \Rightarrow 3.71 \text{ cm} \quad (2M)$$

$$Z_{TM} \Rightarrow 120\pi \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 120\pi \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3.33}{3.71}\right)^2}$$

$$Z_{TM} \Rightarrow 166.20 \Omega \quad (5M)$$

7/a) 4-port Hybrid junction (or) Magic Tee junction:-

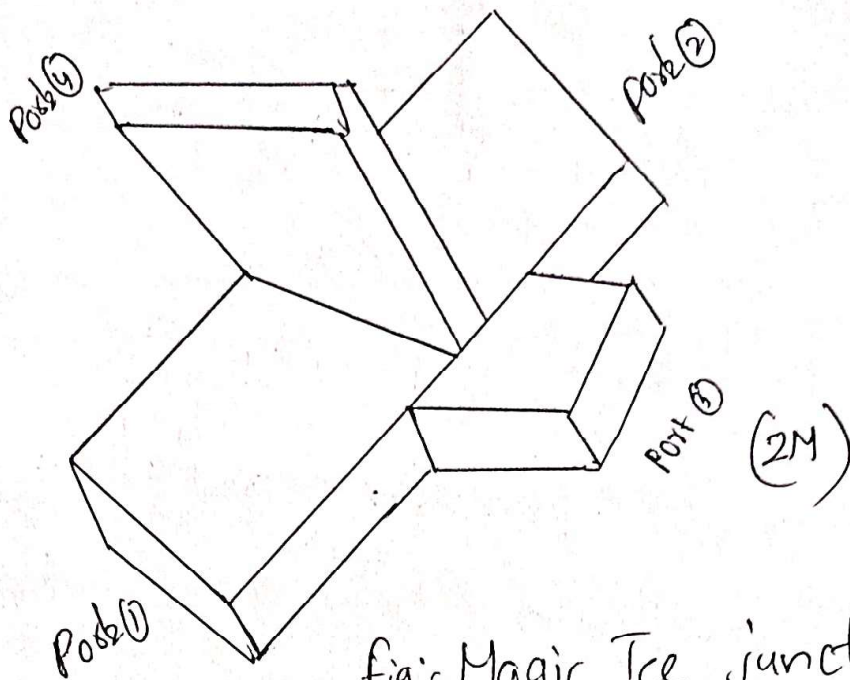


fig: Magic Tee junction

→ E-H plane Tee junction is formed by cutting a rectangular slot along the width & breadth of the main waveguide & the side arm is H-arm & E-arm are attached as shown in fig.

→ Port 3 & port 4 are isolated ports in the junction i.e. $S_{34} = S_{43} = 0$

→ This junction has 4-ports, so the order of the S-matrix is 4×4 i.e. $S =$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} & S_{34} \\ S_{41} & S_{42} & S_{43} & S_{44} \end{bmatrix}$$

→ Because of the H-plane Tee junction →

$$S_{13} = S_{23}$$

→ Because of the E-plane Tee junction →

$$S_{14} = -S_{24}$$

→ Port (3) & port (4) are perfectly matched to the junction i.e. $S_{33} = S_{44} = 0$

→ S-matrix is a symmetric matrix i.e. $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$

→ Then S-matrix is given by $S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

→ S-matrix is unitary matrix i.e. $[S] \times [S]^* = [I]$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{12}^* & S_{13}^* & S_{14}^* \\ S_{12}^* & S_{22}^* & S_{13}^* & -S_{14}^* \\ S_{13}^* & S_{13}^* & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14}^* & -S_{14}^* & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_1 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_2 C_2 \Rightarrow |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{22}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_3 C_3 \Rightarrow |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1 \quad \text{--- (3)} \Rightarrow \boxed{S_{13} = 1/\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_4 C_4 \Rightarrow |S_{14}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \quad \text{--- (4)} \Rightarrow \boxed{S_{14} = 1/\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\rightarrow \text{From (1) \& (2)} \Rightarrow \boxed{S_{11} = S_{22}}$$

$$\rightarrow R_4 C_1 \Rightarrow S_{14} S_{11}^* - S_{14} S_{12}^* = 0$$

$$S_{14} \neq 0 ; \boxed{S_{11} = S_{12}}$$

$$\rightarrow \text{From (1)} \Rightarrow 2|S_{11}|^2 + 1/2 + 1/2 = 1 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} = 0 \\ S_{12} = 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

→ The Final - S-matrix for Hybrid Tee (or) Magic Tee junction is given as $S = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ (5M)

⇒ b) Given $C = 20 \text{ dB}$, $D = 35 \text{ dB}$

Coupling ⇒ $C = 20 = 10 \log \frac{P_i}{P_f}$ ⇒ $\frac{P_i}{P_f} \Rightarrow 10^2 = 100$
 coefficient

⇒ $P_i \Rightarrow 90 \text{ W}$

⇒ $P_f \Rightarrow \frac{P_i}{100} = 0.9 \text{ W}$ (3M)

→ Directivity ⇒ $D \Rightarrow 35 \Rightarrow 10 \log \frac{P_f}{P_b} \Rightarrow \frac{P_f}{P_b} \Rightarrow 10^{3.5}$

⇒ $P_b \Rightarrow \frac{P_f}{10^{3.5}} = 284.6 \mu\text{W}$ (2M)

→ Now the received power is given

by $P_r \Rightarrow P_i - P_f - P_b$

$P_r \Rightarrow 90 - 0.9 - 284 \times 10^{-6}$

$P_r = 89.09 \text{ W}$. (2M)

14/6/23

Prepared by
 S. KASHIF HOSSAIN,
 Asst professor,
 ECE Dept.

RGM COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY (AUTONOMOUS)

12th September 2023

III B.Tech. II Sem. (R20) End Examinations (Supplementary)

MICROWAVE ENGINEERING AND OPTICAL COMMUNICATION

ECE

Time: 3 Hrs

Total Marks: 70

Note 1: Answer Question No.1 (Compulsory) and 4 from the remaining

2: All Questions Carry Equal Marks

- 1a Define optimum bandwidth of fiber.
- b Mention performance characteristics of two cavity klystron amplifier
- c Define phase velocity of a microwave.
- d What is Mode Field diameter?
- e Define fusion splicing.
- f Explain the operation of a circulator.
- g What is signal attenuation in optical fibers? Mention different attenuation losses.
- 2 a) Explain the basic LED configuration used as optical source. (7)
b) Derive the expression for quantum efficiency and optical power generated by LED. (7)
- 3 a) Explain the working of two hole directional coupler with a neat diagram.
b) Explain about E-plane tee junction with a neat sketch. Why it is called a series Tee.
- 4 a) Distinguish between Optical Fiber Communication system and Conventional Communication System. (7)
b) The Core of an optical fiber is made of Glass of refractive index 1.55 and in cladd with another glass of refractive index 1.0. Determine
i) Numerical Aperture
ii) Acceptance angle
iii) Critical incidence angle (7)
- 5 a) Explain what is meant by the "Cut-off wavelength". Explain the term "dominant mode" of a waveguide.
b) Determine the cutoff wavelength for the dominant mode in a rectangular waveguide of breadth 10cm. For a 2.5GHz signal propagated in this waveguide in the dominant mode, calculate the guide wavelength, the group and phase velocities.
- 6 a) Give the theory of waveguide dispersion and find the expression for rms waveguide dispersion. (9)
b) Why do we call intermodal dispersion as chromatic dispersion? Justify (5)
- 7 a) With a neat diagram explain the construction, operation of magnetron. (10)
b) Give the performance characteristics of a magnetron. (4)

- xxx -

RGM college of Engineering & Technology (Autonomous)
12th September 2023

III B. Tech II sem (R20) En d exam (supplementar)
Microwave Engineering & optical communication
E.C.E.

1) a) Optimum bandwidth of fiber:-

→ Most fiber optic cables have a bandwidth capacity of 1 Tbit/s, which is the typical fiber optic maximum speed. Fiber optics is indeed the fastest network offering symmetric upload & download speeds in gigabit. (2M)

b) Performance characteristics of two cavity klystron amplifier:-

The performance characteristics of two cavity klystron amplifier are:-

→ Frequency: 250 MHz to 100 GHz

→ Power: 10 kW - 500 kW

→ Power gain: 15 dB - 70 dB

→ Bandwidth: 15 dB 10 - 60 MHz - generally used in fixed frequency applications. (2M)

c) Phase velocity: It is defined as the rate at which the wave changes its phase in terms of guide wavelength & it is given by

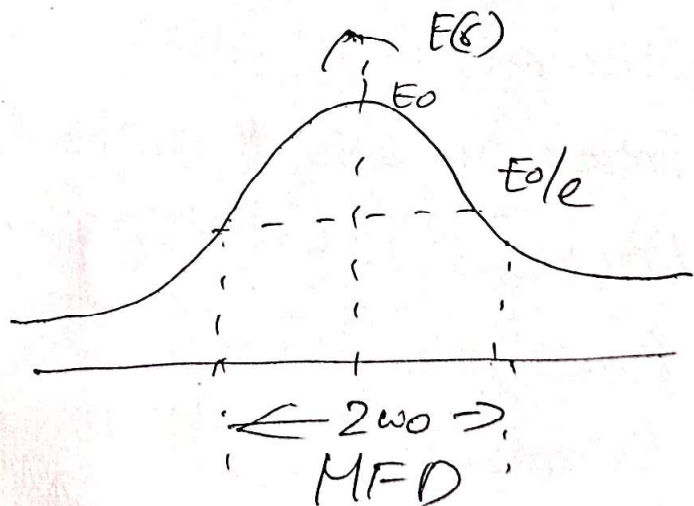
$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{\beta} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$v_p \Rightarrow \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{rc}\right)^2}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

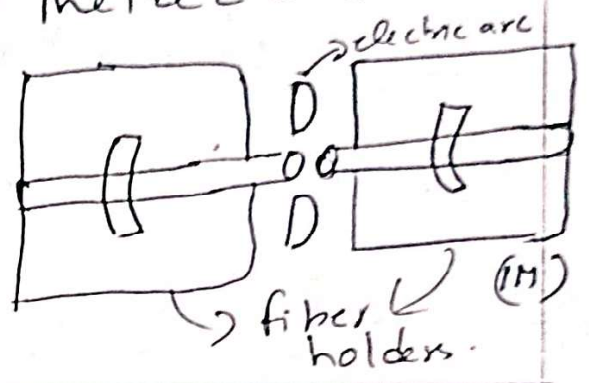
(2M)

d) Mode field diameter: (MFD) (2M)

→ Mode field diameter is defined as the distance between the two opposite end points of field amplitude distribution, where electric field is $\frac{1}{e} = 0.367$ times the field along fiber axis.



e) Fusion splicing:- In this method the fiber ends are aligned & placed together facing the ends in the micro fiber holders. This joint is called as butt joint. The butt joint is then heated with the help of electric arc (or) laser so that the fiber ends are melted & bonded together as shown in fig (1M)



f) Operation of a circulator:- (2M)
 → A circulator is a four port microwave device in which each terminal is connected to the next clockwise terminal.
 → If the input signal is given at n^{th} port then the output is taken at $(n+1)^{th}$ port.
 → Circulators can be used as duplexer for radar antenna system.

9) Attenuation:- Attenuation in optical fibers is loss of light (or) signal. Attenuation limits the distance in which the signal can travel through optical fiber & is measured in dB.

⇒ The basic attenuation losses in a fiber are absorption, scattering & radiation losses. (2M)

2) a) LED configuration:-

⇒ A light emitting diode is a semiconductor diode that emits light when an electrical current is applied in the forward direction of the device

⇒ The basic configuration for LED is "double hetero junction structure."

⇒ This type of LED are made from two (a) more different types of semiconductors

materials. Each having different band gap energy

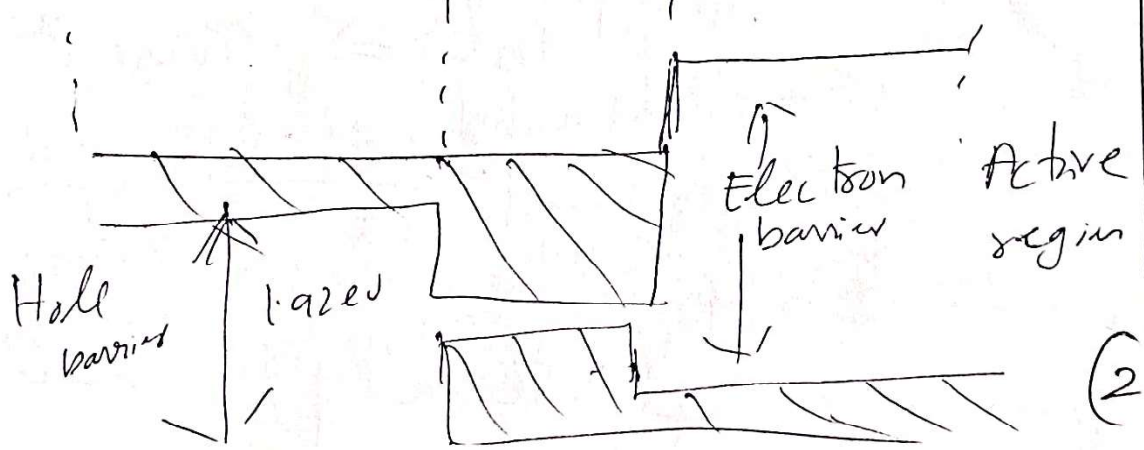
→ Two basic principles are involved:

a) Confinement of electron hole recombination within a highly restricted active region (carrier confinement)

b) Conduction of radiated light in one direction (optical confinement)

→ The first principle is achieved by placing a semiconductor having lower band gap in between two layers of another semiconductor material having higher band gap energy. (5M)

metal ← n-type AlGaAs → GaAs ← p-type AlGaAs → metal



(2M)

2) Quantum efficiency & optical power:

⇒ The internal quantum efficiency (η_{int}) is defined as the ratio of radiative recombination rate to the total recombination rate

$$\Rightarrow \eta_{int} = \frac{\gamma}{\gamma_r} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \eta_{int} \Rightarrow \frac{R_r}{I/q} = \frac{R_r}{I/q}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_r \Rightarrow \eta_{int} \times I/q$$

Optical power $\Rightarrow P_{int} \Rightarrow R_r \cdot h \cdot \nu$

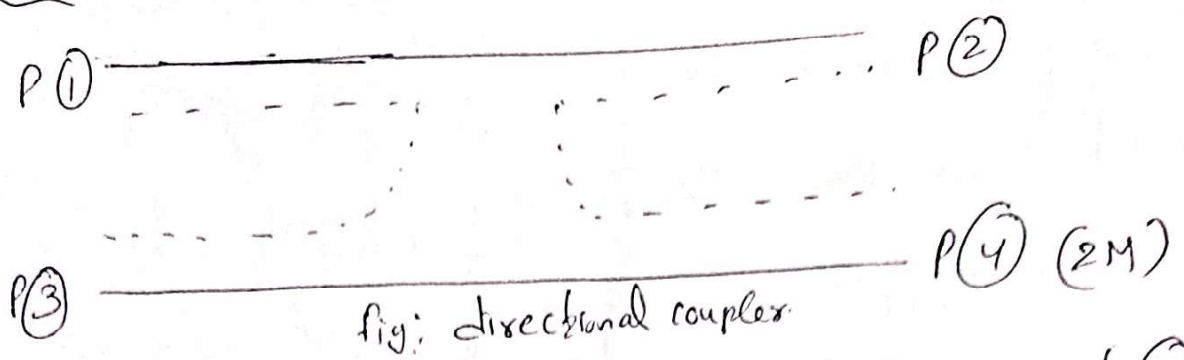
$$P_{int} \Rightarrow \left(\eta_{int} \times \frac{I}{q} \right) h \cdot \nu$$

$$P_{int} \Rightarrow \left(\eta_{int} \times \frac{I}{q} \right) h \cdot \frac{c}{\lambda}$$

$$P_{int} \Rightarrow \eta_{int} \times \frac{hcI}{q\lambda} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Equation (2) gives the expression for optical power generated internally in LED. (7M)

3/a) Two hole directional coupler:-



→ It is a 4 port device & port ① & port ② is called as primary waveguide

→ Port ③ & port ④ are called as secondary waveguide.

→ The signal which is given at port ① travels to port ② & signal power is coupled to port ④ but not to port ③

→ Coupling factor: It is the ratio of incident power to the forward coupled power

$$C = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{P_i}{P_f} \right) \text{ dB} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

→ Directivity: It is defined as ratio of forward coupled power to the back power.

$$D = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{P_f}{P_b} \right) \text{ dB} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

⇒ S-matrix of directional coupler ⇒ $S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} & S_{34} \\ S_{41} & S_{42} & S_{43} & S_{44} \end{bmatrix}$

⇒ Symmetric property $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$

⇒ Unitary matrix ⇒ $[S][S]^* = [I]$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & S_{12} & 0 & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & 0 & S_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & S_{23} & 0 & S_{34} \\ S_{14} & 0 & S_{34} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & S_{12}^* & 0 & S_{14}^* \\ S_{12}^* & 0 & S_{23}^* & 0 \\ 0 & S_{23}^* & 0 & S_{34}^* \\ S_{14}^* & 0 & S_{34}^* & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_1 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$R_2 C_2 \Rightarrow |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{23}|^2 = 1 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$R_3 C_3 \Rightarrow |S_{23}|^2 + |S_{34}|^2 = 1 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$R_4 C_4 \Rightarrow |S_{14}|^2 + |S_{34}|^2 = 1 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$R_1 C_3 \Rightarrow S_{12} S_{23}^* + S_{14} S_{34}^* = 0 \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

⇒ By solving the eq (1) to (5), the S-matrix for directional coupler is given by

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & P & 0 & ja \\ P & 0 & ja & 0 \\ 0 & ja & 0 & P \\ ja & 0 & P & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{(SM)}$$

3/b) E-plane Tee junction

→ In E-plane Tee junction input signal is given at port (3) which will be divided equally across port (1) & (2) but with a phase difference of 180°

$$S_{13} = -S_{23} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

→ Since there are (3) ports, the S-matrix will be (3x3) matrix which is given by

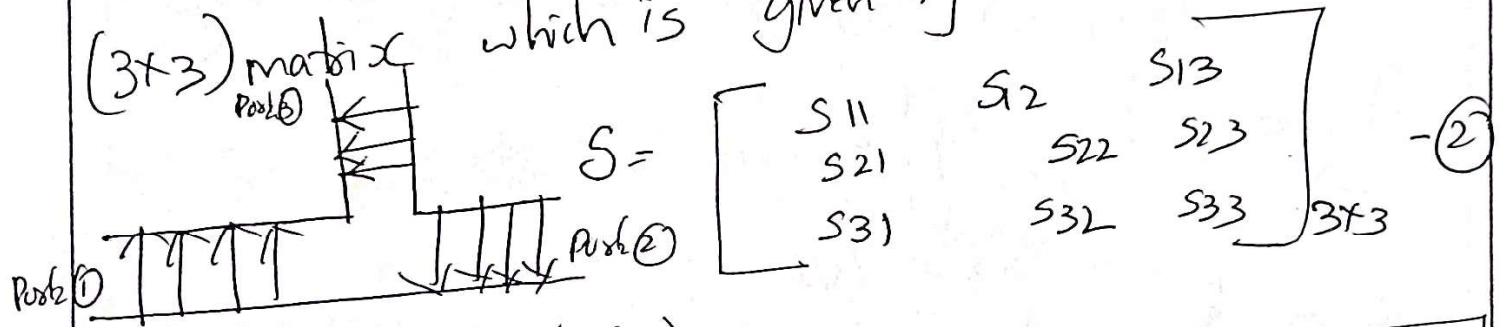


fig: E-plane tee (2H)

→ S-matrix is a symmetric matrix i.e. $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$

$$\begin{aligned} S_{12} &= S_{21} & S_{33} &= 0 \\ S_{13} &= S_{31} & S_{13} &= -S_{23} \\ S_{23} &= S_{32} \end{aligned}$$

⇒ Now S-matrix is given by ⇒ $S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{13} & -S_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Unitary matrix $\Rightarrow [S][S]^* = [I]$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & -S_{13} \\ S_{13} & -S_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{12}^* & S_{13}^* \\ S_{12}^* & S_{22}^* & -S_{13}^* \\ S_{13}^* & -S_{13}^* & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_1 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1$$

$$R_2 C_2 \Rightarrow |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{22}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1$$

$$R_3 C_3 \Rightarrow |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1$$

$$R_3 C_1 \Rightarrow S_{13} S_{11}^* - S_{13} S_{12}^* = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 |S_{13}|^2 = 1$$

$$S_{13} = 1/\sqrt{2}$$

\Rightarrow By solving the equations we get the

S-matrix of E-plane tee junction as

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} 1/2 & 1/2 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 1/2 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(SM)
(SM)

\rightarrow As the axis of the side arm is parallel to the electric field, this junction is called E-plane tee.
 "Series junction"

4) a) Comparison between optical fiber communication & conventional communication system: (FM)

Optical fiber communication

Conventional communication system

1) Requires a bandwidth of 10^3 to 10^{16} Hz

1) Requires a bandwidth of 500 MHz

2) Light weight

2) Heavier in weight.

3) Immune to R.F. interference

3) Needs external shielding

4) Electrical isolation

4) Exhibits crosstalk problems

5) Low loss of about 0.2 dB/km

5) Loss of about 10 dB/km

6) Secure signal propagation

6) Signal can be tapped easily

7) Due to increased bandwidth higher data rates

7) Low data rates.

a) b) Given: $n_1 = 1.55$
 $n_2 = 1.0$

i) Numerical Aperture: $NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$
 $NA = \sqrt{(1.55)^2 - (1.0)^2}$

$$NA = 1.1842 \quad (2M)$$

ii) Acceptance angle: $\theta_a = \sin^{-1}(NA)$

$$\theta_a = \sin^{-1}(1.1842) \quad (2M)$$

iii) Critical angle: $\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)$

$$\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1.0}{1.55}\right)$$

$$\theta_c = 40.178^\circ \quad (3M)$$

5) a) Cut-off wavelength:- (λ_c)

$$\text{consider } \beta^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b} \right)^2$$

at cut off frequency $\beta = 0$;

$$\omega = \omega_c$$

$$\omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b} \right)^2$$

$$\omega_c^2 = \frac{1}{\mu \epsilon} \left[\left(\frac{m\pi}{a} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$\omega_c = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\mu \epsilon}} \left(\sqrt{\left(\frac{m\pi}{a} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b} \right)^2} \right)$$

$$2\pi f_c = c \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b} \right)^2}$$

$$f_c = \frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b} \right)^2}$$

$$\text{NOW } \lambda_c = \frac{c}{f_c}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{c}{\frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b} \right)^2}}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{m^2 b^2 + n^2 a^2}} \quad (SM)$$

Dominant mode: The dominant mode is a mode which is having minimum cut-off frequency (or) maximum cut off wavelength. In rectangular wave guide (TE_{10}) mode is the dominant mode. (2M)

5/b) Given TE_{10} mode ; $m=1$
 $n=0$

$$a = 10 \text{ cm} \quad f \Rightarrow 2.5 \text{ GHz}$$

i) cut off frequency: $f_c = \frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2}$
 $f_c = \frac{c}{2a} \Rightarrow 1.5 \text{ GHz}$

$$\lambda = \frac{c}{f_c} \Rightarrow 12 \text{ cm}$$

ii) Guided wavelength: $\lambda_g \Rightarrow \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f_0}\right)^2}}$ (2M)

$$\lambda_g \Rightarrow 15 \text{ cm}$$

iii) group velocity: $v_g \Rightarrow c \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f_0}\right)^2}$
 $v_g \Rightarrow 0.24 \times 10^9 \text{ m/s}$ (2M)

iv) Phase velocity: $v_p \Rightarrow \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f_0}\right)^2}}$
 $v_p \Rightarrow 0.375 \times 10^9 \text{ m/s}$ (3M)

6/a) Waveguide dispersion:-

Let us consider the group delay (τ_g) in terms of normalized propagation constant.

$$b(\omega) = \frac{\beta/k_0 - n_2}{n_1 - n_2} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tau_g}{L} = \frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{d\beta}{d\omega}$$

$$\Rightarrow b(\omega) [n_1 - n_2] = \beta/k_0 - n_2$$

$$n_2 + (n_1 - n_2) b(\omega) = \beta/k_0$$

$$\beta = k_0 [n_2 + (n_1 - n_2) b(\omega)] \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$k_0 = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{cf} \Rightarrow \frac{\omega}{c}$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta = \frac{\omega}{c} [n_2 + (n_1 - n_2) b(\omega)]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{1}{c} \left[n_2 + \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_2} n_2 \left(b(\omega) + \omega \frac{d b(\omega)}{d\omega} \right) \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dB}{d\omega} = \frac{n_2}{c} \left[1 + \Delta \left(\frac{d}{dv} (v \cdot b(\omega)) \right) \right]$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{\gamma_g}{L} = \frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{n_2}{c} \left[1 + \Delta \left(\frac{d}{dv} (v \cdot b(\omega)) \right) \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Group delay } \gamma_{wg} = \frac{n_2 L}{c} \left[1 + \Delta \frac{d}{dv} (v \cdot b(\omega)) \right]$$

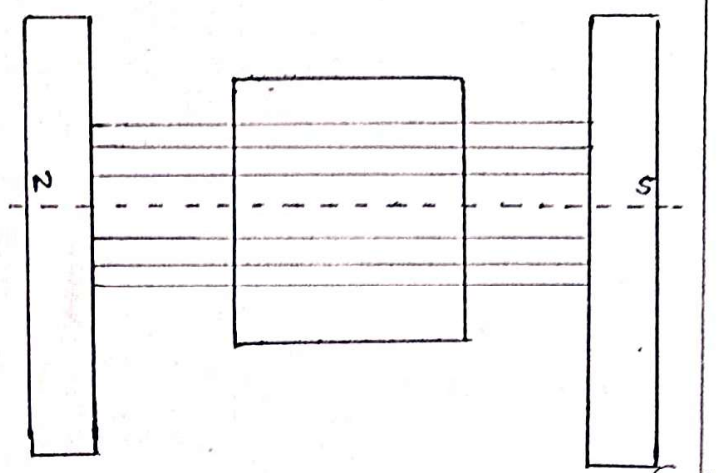
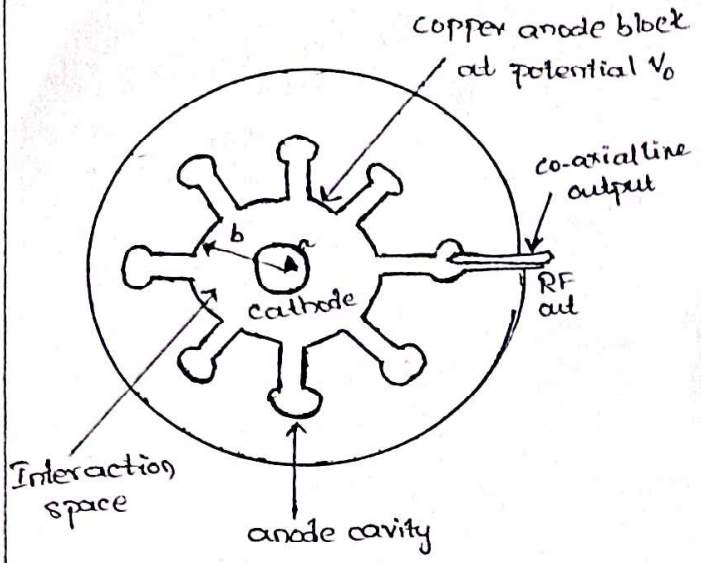
$$\sigma_{wg} = \sigma_{\lambda} \cdot \frac{d \gamma_{wg}}{d \lambda}$$

The above equation gives the expression for waveguide dispersion. (9M)

6)b) Intermodal Dispersion: (5M)

Intermodal dispersion is also called as chromatic dispersion. Chromatic dispersion is the phenomenon by which different spectral components of a pulse travel at different velocities. Chromatic dispersion is pulse spreading that takes place within a single mode.

7a) Construction & operation of Magnetron:-



Magnetic flux lines in Magnetron (axial)

construction details of a cavity Magnetron

→ 8-cavity magnetron is a diode, which consists of a cylindrical configuration with a thick cylindrical cathode at the center that is surrounded by a cylindrical block of copper as anode.

→ The space between anode and cathode is called as "interaction space."

→ The anode block consists of eight number of slots, which acts as resonant cavities. The d/c is taken by connecting co-axial line (or) waveguide to any of the cavities.

→ The electrons in the absence of the magnetic field from cathode to anode in path 'a' in fig.

→ The path of the electron is slightly bent in the presence of magnetic field which is shown as path B in fig (1)

→ When the magnetic field increases, then the electron from cathode reaches anode & again returns to cathode which is shown as path 'c' in fig (1). This magnetic field is known as "Hull's cut off magnetic field."

→ When the magnetic field is greater than the Hull's cut off magnetic field, then the electron returns back to cathode without touching anode which is shown as path 'd' in fig (1) (7M)

#b) Performance characteristics of magnetron:- (4M)

- ① Frequency range → 500 MHz - 12 GHz
- ② Efficiency → 40% - 70%
- ③ Duty cycle → 0.1%
- ④ Power output : 25 kW

7/14/23

Prepared by
 S. Kashi F Hussain,
 Asst. professor,
 ECE dept.

CO- PO Attainment Process(Model Calculations)

Academic Year 2022-23
 Regulations R20
 Year III Sem II
 Batch 20
 Branch ECE
 Subject(Code) MWOC
 Name of the Faculty SAYEDU KHASIM NOORBASHA

Note:Work out for all the subjects of 2022-23 (I-year to IV year)

External Question Paper Marks -> Cos							
Q.No.	CO 1	CO 2	CO 3	CO 4	CO 5	CO 6	Total
1.a)	2						2
b)	2						2
c)	2						2
d)			2				2
e)	2						2
f)	2						2
g)			2				2
2.a)		14					14
b)							0
c)				7			7
3.a)		7					7
b)				7			7
c)							0
4.a)		5	0				5
b)							0
c)							0
5.a)	7						7
b)				7			7
c)							0
6.a)					7		7
b)						7	7
c)							0
7.a)					7		7
b)						7	7
c)							0
Total	17	26	13	14	14	14	98

Mid I Marks -> Cos							
Q.No.	CO 1	CO 2	CO 3	CO 4	CO 5	CO 6	Total
1.a)	1						1
b)	1	1					2
c)	1						1
d)			1				1
e)	1	1					2
2.a)						3	3
b)		2					2
3.a)				3			3
b)	2						2
4.a)				3			3
b)	2						2
5.a)		3					3
b)					2		2
Total	7	7	3	3	2	3	25
Total	10	14	9	5	7	5	50

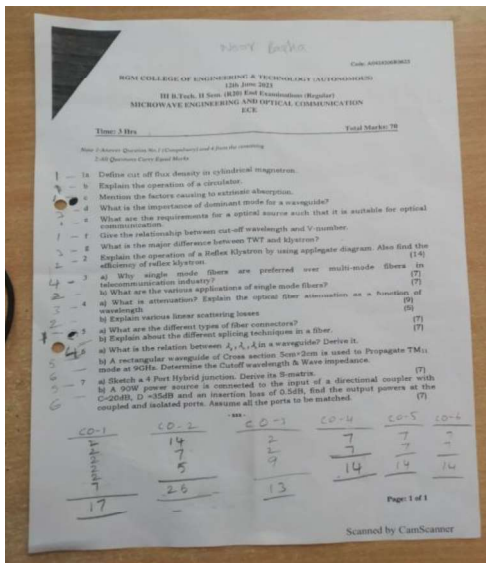
Mid II Marks -> Cos							
Q.No.	CO 1	CO 2	CO 3	CO 4	CO 5	CO 6	Total
1.a)	1						1
b)	1						1
c)		1					1
d)			1				1
e)	1						1
2.a)						3	3
b)		2					2
3.a)			3				3
b)						3	3
4.a)				3			3
b)					2		2
5.a)						3	3
b)						2	2
Total	3	7	6	2	5	2	25

Assessment 1 Marks -> Cos							
CO 1	CO 2	CO 3	CO 4	CO 5	CO 6	Total	
2	1	2	2	2	1	10	
Total	2	1	2	2	2	1	10

Assessment 2 Marks -> Cos							
CO 1	CO 2	CO 3	CO 4	CO 5	CO 6	Total	
2	2	2	2	1	1	10	
Total	2	2	2	2	1	1	10

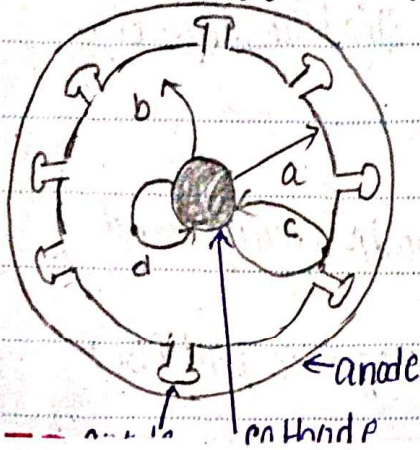
Total	4	3	4	4	3	2	20
Total	4	3	4	4	3	2	20

147	20091AD058	16	10	26	68	42	80	100	60	68.8165	66.7001	70.2111	68.5714	68.11888	66.1536	
148	20091AD059	15	10	29	53	28	75	100	40	54.3301	51.1408	56.5259	53.9714	53.14695	50	
149	20091AD062	15	10	25	68	43	75	100	61.4286	66.6721	66.6426	69.8931	68.8776	68.13169	66.4835	
150	20091AD063	17	10	27	69	40	85	100	60	69.9213	67.7908	71.4203	69.2887	69.09009	66.9231	
151	20091AD062	12	10	22	50	28	60	100	40	51.0286	47.8687	52.0983	51.4286	50.20219	47.6523	
152	20091AD0A0	15	10	25	70	45	75	100	64.2857	70.5849	68.7099	71.6753	70.9184	70.12967	68.6813	
153	20091AD0A4	15	10	26	65	40	75	100	57.1429	65.9043	63.5424	67.2198	65.8163	65.134695	63.1873	
154	20091AD0A5	15	10	25	39	28	75	100	55.7143	64.8461	62.3069	65.2051	64.7959	64.15394	62.0773	
155	20091AD0A7	13	10	23	38	15	65	100	21.4286	39.6933	35.2543	42.5226	38.8776	38.20179	34.1755	
156	20091AD0A9	13	10	23	51	28	65	100	40	52.126	48.5994	54.1075	52.1429	51.18881	48.4815	
157	20091AD0B2	12	10	22	37	15	60	100	21.4286	38.9393	34.4336	41.3134	38.1633	37.22277	33.4966	
158	20091AD0B3	10	10	20	48	28	60	100	40	49.8169	45.6873	50.776	50	49.20748	45.1538	
159	20091AD0B4	13	10	23	58	35	65	100	50	58.8169	56.1937	60.3455	59.2687	58.181818	56.1538	
160	20091AD0B8	17	10	27	69	42	85	100	60	69.9213	67.7908	71.4203	69.2887	69.09009	66.9231	
161	20091AD0C2	17	10	27	57	30	65	100	42.8571	58.4477	55.3801	60.7265	57.0468	57.10397	53.7363	
162	20091AD0C5	14	10	24	57	32	70	100	47.1429	58.0006	56.2174	59.7724	57.9592	57.162837	54.7253	
163	20091AD0D2	13	10	23	61	32	65	100	54.2857	61.6873	59.2941	63.0189	62.3469	61.17821	59.4505	
164	20091AD0D6	16	10	26	75	49	80	100	70	75.5118	73.3243	76.4491	73.7143	75.04995	73.8463	
165	20091AD0E3	12	10	22	54	32	60	100	45.7143	54.8481	52.0025	56.4828	55.5102	54.205794	52.0879	
166	20091AD0G4	14	10	24	70	44	70	100	65.7143	70.4387	68.6525	71.3573	71.2245	70.14865	68.011	
167	20091AD0G7	15	10	25	69	46	75	100	62.8571	69.6286	67.6763	70.842	69.898	69.130869	67.2624	
168	20091AD0H1	14	10	24	61	37	70	100	52.8571	61.8338	59.3913	63.337	62.0468	61.08841	59.1029	
169	20091AD0H4	16	10	26	56	30	80	100	42.8571	57.3453	54.2984	60.6174	56.3265	56.123876	52.967	
170	20091AD0H6	19	10	29	80	51	95	100	72.8571	80.7312	79.2734	81.6591	79.898	80.03996	78.3516	
171	20091AD0I4	15	10	25	62	37	75	100	52.8571	62.9359	60.442	64.6462	62.7551	62.137862	59.891	
172	20091AD0J5	15	10	25	56	31	75	100	44.2857	57.1991	54.2412	59.1993	56.6327	56.143566	53.2967	
173	20091AD0J6	17	10	27	75	48	85	100	68.5714	75.6568	73.9916	76.7672	75.4062	75.084915	73.7455	
174	20091AD0J7	19	10	29	87	58	95	100	82.8571	87.4241	86.5077	88.0911	87.2468	87.02067	86.044	
175	20091AD0N5	16	10	26	63	37	80	100	52.8571	64.0362	61.5327	65.7554	63.4694	63.119853	60.6593	
176	20091AD0P2	11	10	21	62	41	55	100	58.5714	62.351	60.2131	63.2739	63.9796	62.217782	61.2088	
177	20091AD0P4	17	10	27	73	42	85	100	65.7143	73.7486	71.9246	74.9849	73.3673	73.09013	71.3187	
178	20091AD0D0	14	10	24	68	34	68.8169	66.7001	70.2111	68.5714	68.7001	70.2111	68.5714	68.11888	66.1538	
179	21055AD001	16	10	26	68	42	80	100	60	68.8169	66.7001	70.2111	68.5714	68.11888	66.1538	
180	21055AD002	18	10	28	76	44	90	100	68.5714	76.7094	75.0823	77.9784	76.1224	76.06339	74.2857	
181	21055AD003	15	10	25	74	43	74.4968	72.8436	75.239	75	74.4968	72.8436	75.239	75	74.4968	72.8436
182	21055AD005	13	10	23	67	44	65	100	62.8571	67.4241	65.4949	68.3658	68.4694	67.172827	66.044	
183	21055AD006	14	10	24	67	43	70	100	61.4286	67.5703	65.5521	68.6838	68.1633	67.52847	65.7143	
184	21055AD007	15	10	25	75	54	74.7807	73.6481	74.6598	77.2469	77.2469	75.20475	75.8465	75.8465	75.8465	
185	21055AD009	17	10	27	64	37	65	100	62.8571	65.1406	62.6234	66.9645	64.1837	64.095904	61.4286	
186	21055AD018	17	10	27	82	55	85	100	78.5714	82.351	81.2269	83.0052	82.251	82.077222	81.2088	
187	21055AD021	15	10	25	58	33	75	100	47.1429	59.1114	56.3061	60.8916	58.6745	58.14189	55.4945	
188	21055AD022	15	10	25	68	38	68.8169	66.7001	70.2111	68.5714	68.7001	70.2111	68.5714	68.11888	66.1538	
189	21055AD028	11	10	21	55	32	55.6568	52.9788	57.0359	56.8367	55.224775	53.5165	53.5165	53.5165	53.5165	
190	21055AD033	13	10	23	65	42	65.5118	63.4279	66.5835	66.4296	65.714285	63.8462	63.8462	63.8462	63.8462	
191	19091AD0B6	16	10	26	59	34	65	100	42.8571	52.4196	50.7029	54.426	51.5326	51.148911	47.8922	
192	19091AD0M4	10	10	20	32	12	50	100	17.1429	33.5008	29.1518	36.2116	33.6735	32.267132	28.5714	
193	19091AD0R8	5	10	15	15	10	25	100	40	16.5354	11.2966	19.4818	17.8571	15.384615	11.5385	
194	20091AD0G3	15	10	25	60	38	65	100	54.2857	60.5849	58.2004	61.0971	61.5327	60.1989	58.6313	
195	20091AD0G9	12	10	22	55	33	60	100	47.1429	55.8043	53.036	57.354	56.5306	55.204785	53.1989	
196	20091AD0I2	17	10	27	64	37	85	100	52.8571	65.1406	62.6234	66.9646	64.1837	64.095904	61.4286	
197	20091AD0I3	18	10	28	73	45	90	100	64.2857	74.8961	71.9819	75.303	73.0672	73.06643	70.989	
198	20091AD0I4	11	10	21	61	34	60	100	57.1429	59.8864	57.40417	60.8939	59.2653	57.25747	52.7473	
199	20091AD0I0	16	10	26	57	31	81.4169	80.4485	84.2857	58.3015	55.3319	60.4086	57.3469	57.122877	54.0659	
200	20091AD0I1	13	10	23	35	12	65	100	17.1429	36.8279	32.4239	39.8492	35.8163	35.204795	30.9791	
201	20091AD0I5	16	10	26	58	34	65	100	47.1429	59.2076	56.1406	61.2967	58.3763	57.12193	55.1648	
202	20091AD0I0	18	10	28	54	26	90	100	37.1429	55.7255	52.346	58.3713	53.6735	54.085914	50.1099	
203	20091AD0I3	19	10	29	63	34	95	100	48.5714	64.4769	61.7044	66.7098	62.551	63.068643	59.6733	
204	20091AD0I4	12	10	22	59	30	60	100	42.8571	60.2133	57.3889	62.1908	60.3678	59.10296	56.1538	
205	20091AD0I4	12	10	22	37	15	38.9939	34.4336	41.3134	38.1633	37.22277	33.4966	33.4966	33.4966	33.4966	
206	20091AD0A0	19	10	29	64	35	95	100	50	65.4331	62.7379	67.0008	63.5714	64.055044	60.7892	
207	20091AD0A5	10	10	20	30	10	31.6981	27.0848	34.4336	31.6327	30.26973	26.3736	26.3736	26.3736	26.3736	
208	20091AD0A6	12	10	22	60	34	65.1406	62.6234	66.9646	64.1837	64.095904	61.4286	61.4286	61.4286	61.4286	
209	20091AD0A1	7	10	17	17	10	35	100	40	18.7402	13.478	21.9002	19.2887	17.342667	13.0789	
210	20091AD0A4	13	10	23	51	28	65	100	40	52.126	48.5994	54.1075	52.1429	51.18881	48.4815	
211	20091AD0A8	18	10	28	56	32	85	100	40	67.8378	64.4129	60.1536	65.7143	64.093161	62.3077	
212	20091AD0A74	13	10	23	49	28	65	100	37.1429	50.2137	48.8924	52.3252	50.102	49.10609	46.2837	
213	20091AD0A77	15	10	25	53	30	75	100	40	54.3301	51.1408	56.5259	53.9714	53.14695	50	
214	20091AD0A7	18	10	28	64	37	90	100	60	65.5991	62.7301	67.0008	63.5714	64.055044	60.7892	
215	20091AD0A91	15	10	25	34	9	70	100	12.8571	36.1642	31.5049	39.5942	34.1837	34.189334	29.1209	
216	20091AD0A99	15	10	25	28	3	75	100	4.28571	30.4274	25.3041	34.2473	28.0612	28.171828	22.5775	
217	20091AD0A2	9	10	19	18	10	40	100	40	19.8424	14.5687	23.094	20	18.521678	13.8463	
218	20091AD0A8	18	10	28	66	37	95	100	52.8571	67.3453	64.8048	69.3931	65.8162	66.09346	62.967	
219	20091AD0B1	18	10	28	56	28	90	100	40	57.6378	54.4129	60.1536	55.7143	56.083916	52.3077	
220	20091AD0C7	15	10	25	62	37	75	100	52.8571	62.9359	60.442	64.6462	62.7551	62.137862	59.891	
221	20091AD0D0	14	10	24	52	40	65	100	40	63.2993	60.9501	65.1917	62.8571	62.17652	49.2368	
222	20091AD0D4	14	10	24	50	37	70	100	37.1429	51.3161	47.9831	53.5344	50.8163	50.10983	47.033	
223	20091AD0D5	15	10	25	45	30	7									



①
a)

Cut off flux density in cylindrical magnetron



* The magnetron is also called as "cross field tubes" as the electric and magnetic field components are perpendicular to each other.

* The Interaction between the electron

Subject: Microwave engineering & optical

Q.P. Code: A0424206R0623

For Office Use							
12424160							
VALUATION-II							
Q.No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
A							
B							
C							
D							
E							
F							
G							
TOTAL							
GRAND TOTAL							
(in words)							
Signature of the Examiner							
Signature of the Scrutinizer							

Subject: microwave engineering & optical comm
unicatio

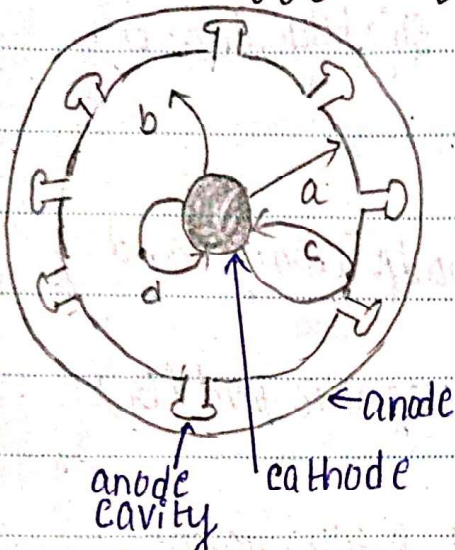
Q.P. Code: A0424206R0623

For Office Use							
12424160							
VALUATION-I							
Q.No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
A	1	12	6	2	7	6	6
B	2		6	2	6	6	6
C	2						
D	2						
E	2						
F	2						
G	2						
TOTAL	13	12	12	4	13	12	12
GRAND TOTAL							
(in words)							
Sixty two							
G. Ramalingam							
Signature of the Examiner							
Signature of the Scrutinizer							

For Office Use	12424160
----------------	----------

①
a)

Cut off flux density in cylindrical magnetron



← anode
anode cavity
cathode
fig:- cylindrical magnetron.

* The magnetron is also called as "cross field tubes" as the electric and magnetic field components are perpendicular to each other.

* The interaction between the electron beam and the RF input field is about longer duration.

- * Magnetron is configured in cylindrical form as shown in fig.
- * It consists of cathode, & co-axial copper anode material.
- * Anode part consists of slots/cuts, in which they act as resonant cavities.

→ Cut off flux density in cylindrical magnetron is denoted by $J_{\text{cut-off}}$

→ cut off flux density can be defined as the minimum flux density of the electron particles (a, b, c & d), which are travelling from cathode to anode.
conditions

- (i) In absence of magnetic field & presence of electric field (a)
→ the electrons directly travel from cathode to anode (a particle)

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks
!!	

Q.No	Marks
!!	

Q.No	Marks

where $B =$ magnetic field.

(ii) $B > 0$

* Then the path of the electron bends slightly, due to lateral excitation of force.

(iii) $B > 70$

* Then the electron only touches the anode cavity and return to cathode again.

* These magnetic field named as cutoff magnetic field (B_c)

(iv) $B > B_c$

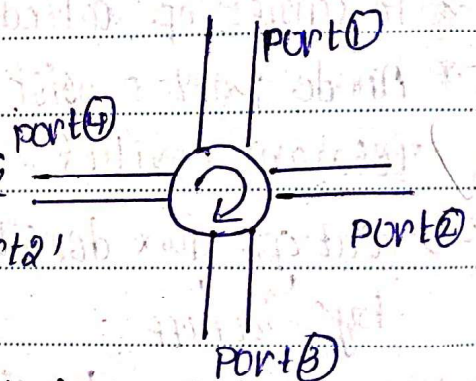
* The electron accelerates from cathode & finally reaches cathode again.

(b)

operation of circulator

* Circulator is a 4 port device.

* It has a peculiar property, that is the port 'n-1' is coupled only with 'port n' and not with 'port 3' & 'port 4'.



* Similarly the next port coupled with its next port & not any other port & follows.

* It can be defined as, if the input given at port 'n' and the output emerges from $(n+1)^{th}$ port respectively.

Applications :-

- 1) circular is used in parametric amplifiers
- 2) It is also used in tunnel diodes.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks
1a	1

Q.No	Marks
1b	2

(B) And also used as duplexer in radar.

* circular wave used in low power devices, because it can handle only low power devices.

(C) Factors causing to extrinsic absorption

* Extrinsic absorption is the main cause for distortion in optical fiber.

* Due to the presence of impurity atoms in the optical fiber, extrinsic absorption is caused.

* Due to imperfection in the fiber also cause extrinsic absorption.

* It can be reduced by removing the impurity ions from the optical fiber.

* Absorption can also be caused by intrinsic absorption.

(D) optical communication system



Optical source:

* Optical source are used to convert electrical signal into light pulse, & transmit through optical fiber.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks
1c	2

Q.No	Marks
1e	2

Q.No	Marks

* Different types of optical source are:

- 1) Laser (light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation)
- 2) LED (light emitting diode)

Requirements for an optical source to suit for optical communication system

- 1) High output power
- 2) High linearity
- 3) Temperature stability.

(F)

Relationship between cut-off wavelength & V-number

We know that,

Phase velocity is given as in terms of guided wavelength:-

$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{\beta} \quad v_p = \frac{\omega}{\beta} = \omega \cdot f \quad f_0 = \frac{c}{\lambda_0}$$

$$v_p = \omega \cdot \frac{c}{\lambda_0} \rightarrow (1)$$

The phase velocity expression in terms of cutoff wavelength:

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} \rightarrow (2)$$

Equate (1) & (2)

$$\omega \cdot \frac{c}{\lambda_0} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

$$\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

where λ_g = guided wavelength
 λ_0 =

Relation between cut-off wavelength & v-number

- * v-number defines the no. of modes supported by fiber.
- * v-number is a dimensionless quantity,
- * v-number is given as :-

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

a = radius of core.

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} (N.A.) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta}$$

$$V \leq 2.405 \quad (\text{single mode fiber})$$

$$V > 2.405 \quad (\text{multimode fiber})$$

* where cutoff wavelength is:

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2\pi a (N.A.)}{V}$$

\therefore The cutoff wavelength & v-number are inversely proportional to each other.

Major difference between TWT and klystron

Klystron

TWT (Travelling wave tube)

① The input signal is not a travelling wave.

① The input signal is a travelling wave.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks
1f	2

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

② The cavities present within klystron work independently.

③ The interaction between electron beam & input RF signal is only for short duration of time.

④ Low output power compare to TWT

⑤ low efficiency

② All the devices within the TWT are tightly coupled.

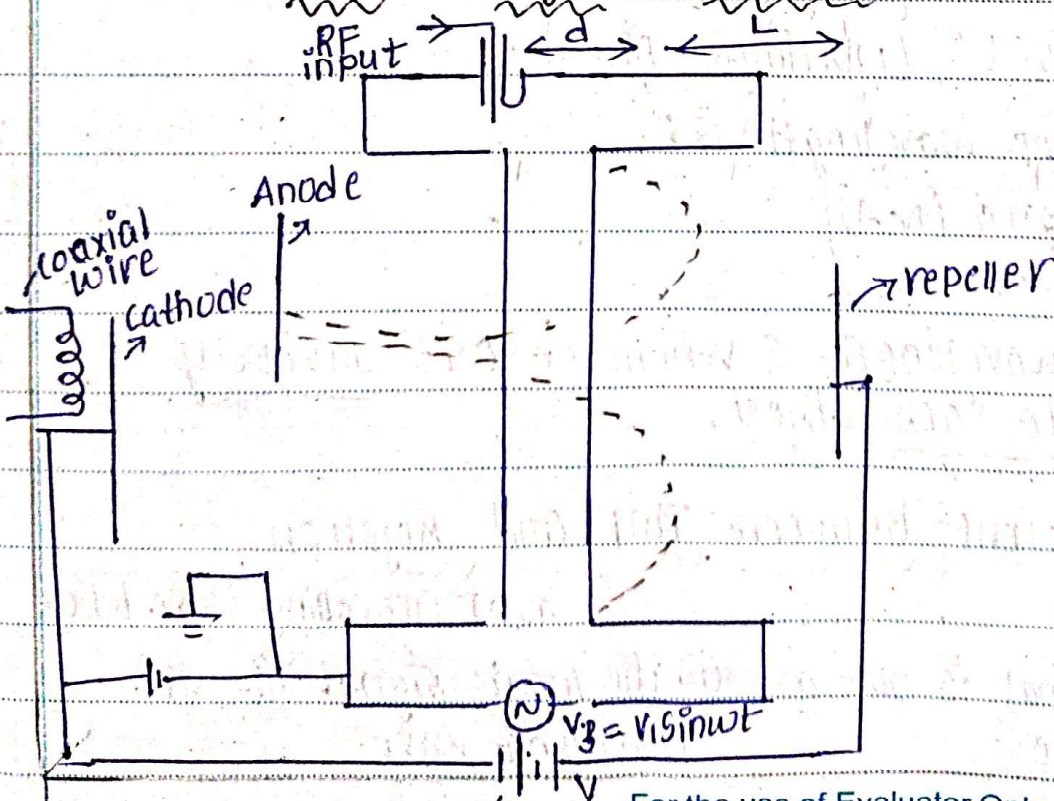
③ In, twt, the interaction between electron beam & input RF signal is for long duration of time.

④ High output power.

⑤ high efficiency & power.

②

Reflex klystron Oscillator



For the use of Evaluator Only

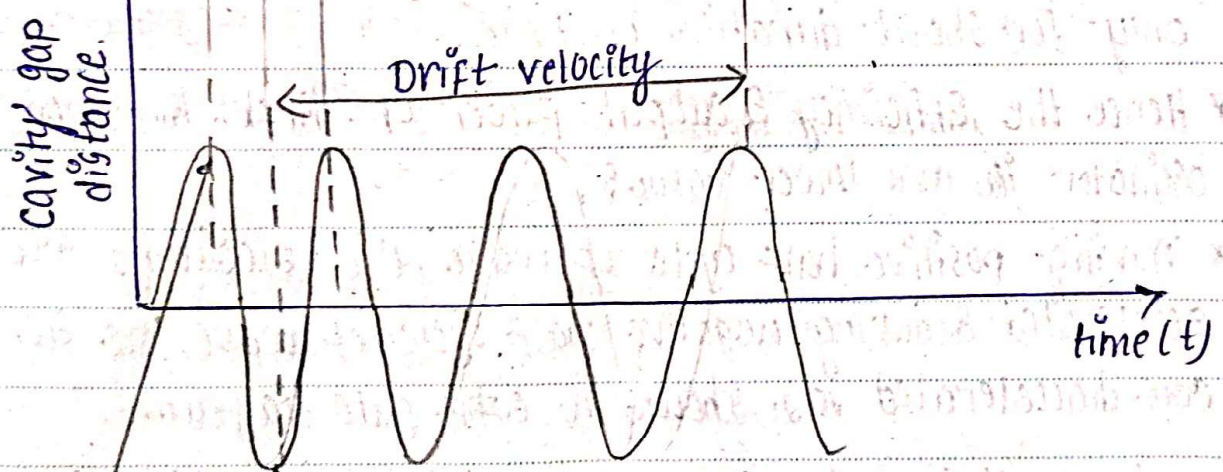
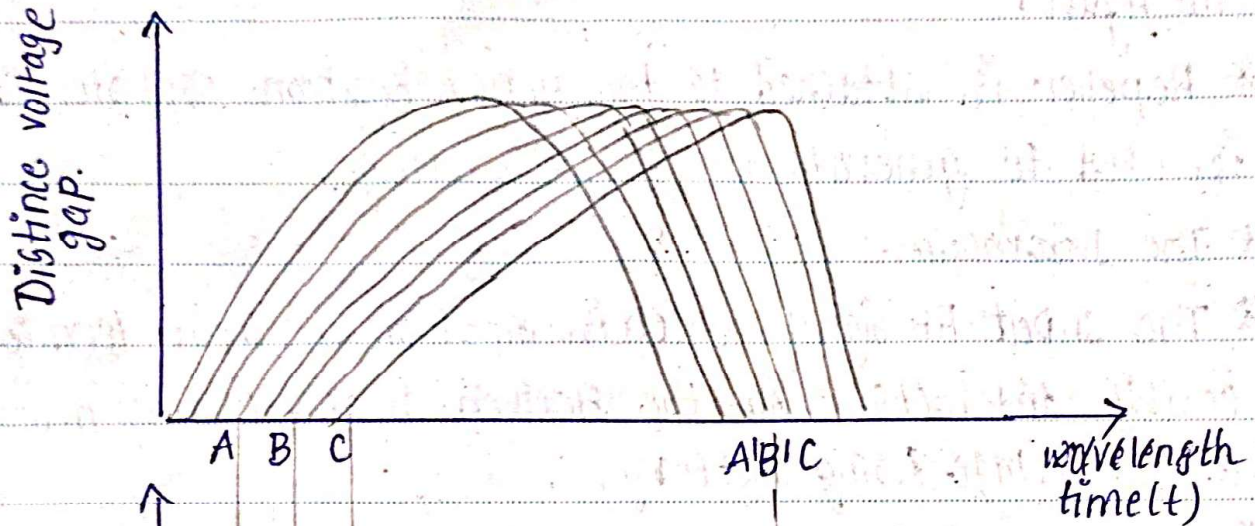
Q.No	Marks

t_0 t_1 t_2

Q.No	Marks
19	2

Q.No	Marks

Apple gate diagram :-



Electrons are accelerated during positive half cycle.

Electrons are decelerated during negative half cycle.

Operation :-

- * Reflex klystron oscillator have a single cavity.
- * Reflex klystron oscillator works based on the principle of 'Velocity modulation' process.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks



- * The Input RF signal is applied to the cavity as shown in figure.
- * Repeller is attached to the reflex klystron oscillator, it is used to generate the negative voltage.
- * The Interaction,
- * The Input RF signal, which is applied at input terminal cavity interacts with the electron beam coming from the applied voltage using battery.
- * The interaction between the RF signal & electron beam is only for short duration of time.
- * Hence the efficiency & output power of Reflex Klystron oscillator are lower values.
- * During positive half cycle of wave, the electrons are accelerated & during negative half cycle of wave, the electrons are decelerated as shown in apple gate diagram.
- * Finally, the electrons are collected by the walls of cavity.
- * The Reflex Klystron oscillator are mainly used to 'amplify the microwave signals'.

Applications:

- * Reflex Klystron oscillators are used in RADAR transmitters.
- * They are used in FM amplifiers.
- * Used in parametric amplifiers.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Characteristics:

output power :- 1mw - 2.5mw

Efficiency :- 20% - 40%

frequency : 3GHz - 200GHz

Efficiency of reflex klystron oscillator

* The ^{output} input 'ac' power of reflex klystron oscillator is given as:

$$P_{ac} = \frac{I_2 V_1}{2} \rightarrow (1)$$

We know that, the bunching parameter (x) is :-

$$x = \frac{V_1 \beta_i \theta}{2V_0}$$

$$V_1 = \frac{2V_0 x}{\beta_i} \rightarrow (2)$$

The induced current i_2 is given at output port is :-

$$I_2 (\text{induced}) = 2\beta_0 I_0 J_1(x) \rightarrow (3)$$

Eq (2) & (3) sub in (1)

$$P_{ac} = \frac{(2\beta_0 I_0 J_1(x)) \cdot 2V_0 x}{\beta_i}$$

$$P_{ac} = \frac{2\beta_0 I_0 V_0 J_1(x) \cdot x}{\beta_i} \rightarrow \text{output ac power}$$

* Efficiency of reflex klystron oscillator is the ratio between output power to input power.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

$$P_{a(\text{input})} = I_0 V_0$$

$$\eta = \frac{P_{\text{out}}}{P_{\text{in}}} = \frac{\left(\frac{2\beta_0 x' J_1(x) I_0 V_0}{V_1 \beta_1} \right)}{I_0 V_0}$$

$$\eta = \frac{2\beta_0 x' J_1(x) I_0 V_0}{V_1 \beta_1 I_0 V_0}$$

$$\boxed{\eta = \frac{2\beta_0 x' J_1(x)}{V_1 \beta_1}} \rightarrow \text{Efficiency of Reflex klystron oscillator}$$

5

a)

Fiber connectors

* The semi-permanent

* The connections between two or more fibers are known as fiber connectors.

* The connection between the fibers is not permanent.

The characteristics of fiber connectors:

① Low coupling losses:-

* There should be low coupling losses, while connecting and disconnecting of fibers.

② Ease of connection:-

* It should be easy to connect & disconnect fibers using hand.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks
2	12

Q.No	Marks

③ Interchangability :-

* The same type of fiber connectors, differ from one manufacturer to other.

④ Easy of assembly :-

* There should be availability of fiber connectors in local area, rather than going to 'connector' factory.

⑤ Low cost :-

* It is manufactured to provide at low cost.

⑥ Low resistance to temperature :-

* It should be designed in such a way that they are resistive to air, moisture etc.

Types of fiber connectors

① Butt joint connectors

② Expanded beam connectors

a) straight sleeve connectors

b) tapered sleeve connectors

① Butt joint connectors

* These fibers are

* In these technique, the fibers are connected end to end

a) straight sleeve connectors :-

* In straight sleeve connectors, the alignment sleeve, ferrule & fibers are present.

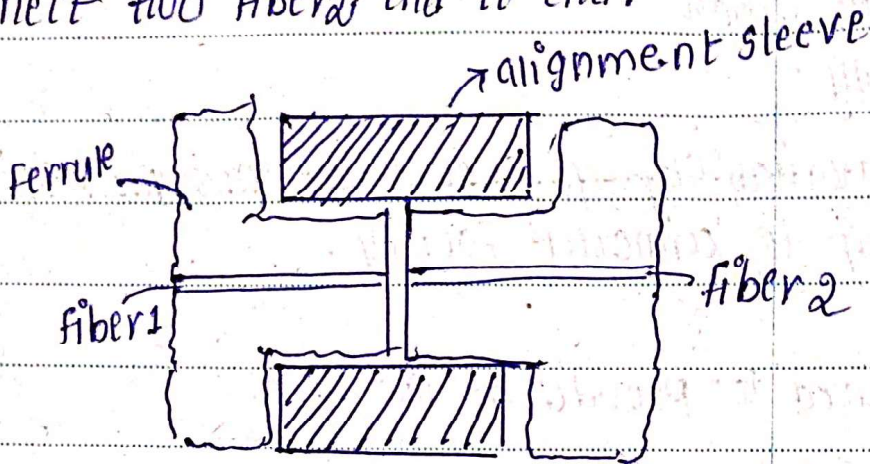
For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

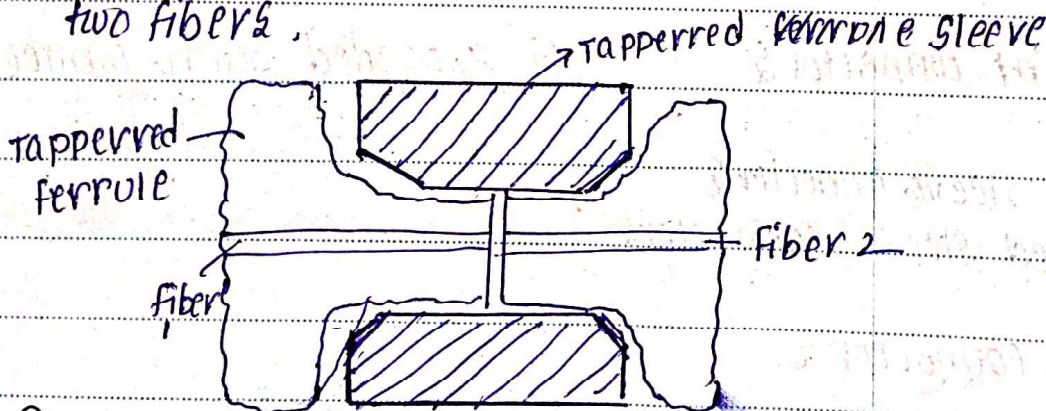
Q.No	Marks

- * ferrule can be placed precisely in the alignment sleeve
- * The precision hole is made in ferrule, in order to connect two fibers end to end.



b) tapered sleeve connector:

- * In tapered sleeve connector consist of tapered ferrule in which placed into tapered sleeve precisely,
- * the precision hole is made in ferrule, in order to connect two fibers.



② Expanded beam connectors:

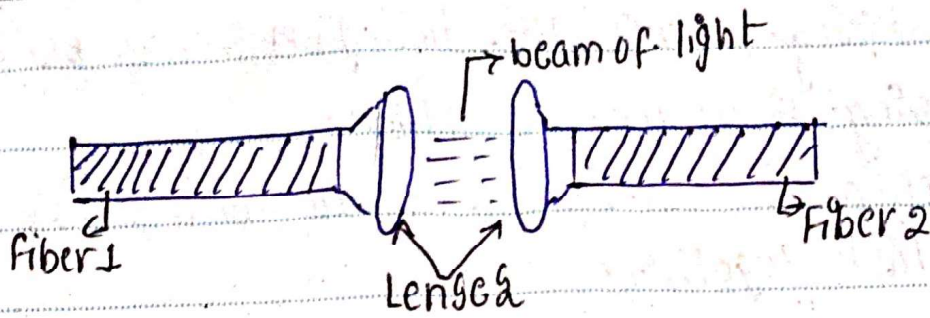
- * In expanded beam connectors, the lens are connected at each end of fiber.
- * These lens focus on the beam of light on the core of fiber material, & hence the light is propagated through fibers.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks



②

Splicing Techniques in a Fiber

* It is a process of permanent (or) semi-permanent connection between two fibers.

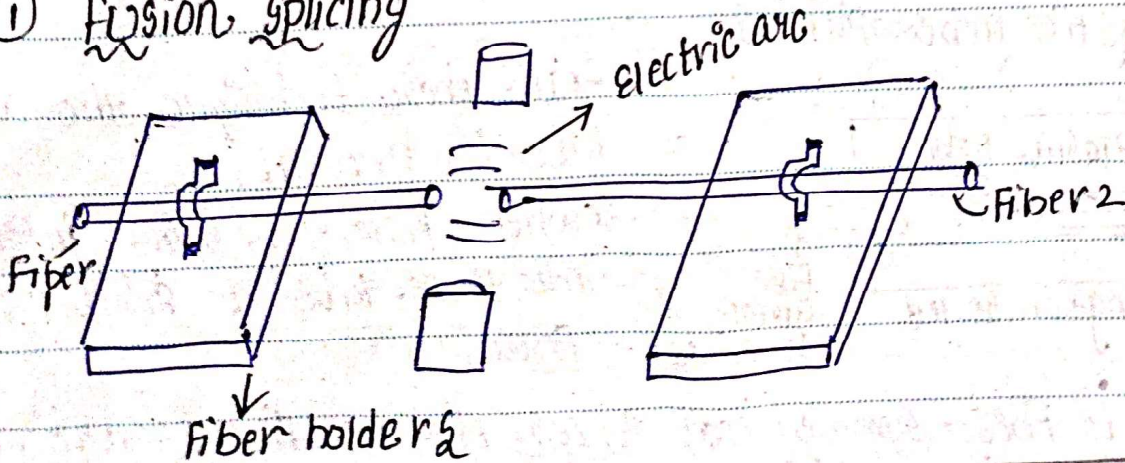
* These technique is used :

- (i) where the numerous links of fiber connections are required.
- (ii) where the frequent connection & disconnections are not required.

* These are 3 types :

- ① fusion splicing ② v-groove splicing ③ Elastic tube splicing

① Fusion Splicing



For the use of Evaluator Only

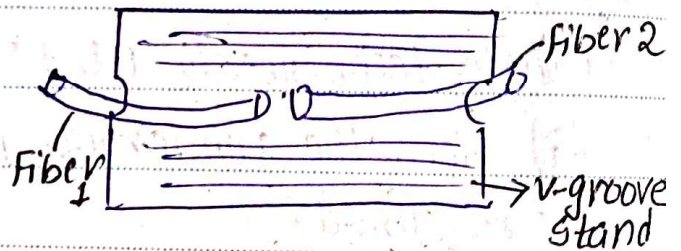
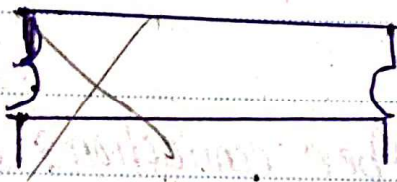
Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

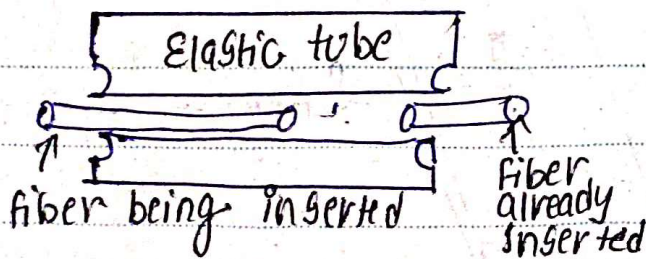
- * In fusion splicing process, the two fibers are placed end to end by using fiber connect holder.
- * When electric arc is applied on to these fibers, they melt & attach together.
- * The main goal of these fusion splicing is, the light entering into the fiber, should not propagate outside.

② V-groove splicing:



- * In these process, the two fibers are placed near to each other with the help of V-groove stand.
- * These two fibers are connected using adhesive tape.
- * This adhesive tape is responsible for fiber connection in V-groove splicing.

③ Elastic tube splicing:



- * In this technique, the elastic tube is present.
- * When fiber is being inserted into this tube it exhibits symmetrical force.

* Due to these symmetrical forces, the two fibers are connected in elastic tube splicing.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks
5a	7

Q.No	Marks
5b	6

⑥ Relation between λ_g , λ_0 , λ_c in a waveguide

① we know that phase velocity in terms of guided wavelength is:

$$V_g = \frac{\lambda_g}{t} = \lambda_g \cdot f \quad \text{where } f = \frac{c}{\lambda_0}$$

$$V_g = \lambda_g \cdot \frac{c}{\lambda_0} \rightarrow \text{①}$$

The phase velocity in terms of cutoff wavelength & free space wavelength

$$V_g = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} \rightarrow \text{②}$$

Equate ① & ②

$$\lambda_g \cdot \frac{c}{\lambda_0} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$\frac{\lambda_g}{\lambda_0} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$\boxed{\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}}$$

→ relation between λ_0 , λ_g , & λ_c

where λ_g = guided wavelength
 λ_0 = free space wavelength
 λ_c = cutoff wavelength,

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks
6a	6

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

⑥ Given that a rectangular waveguide has :

Cross section = $5\text{cm} \times 2\text{cm}$

$a = 5\text{cm}$ (broader wavelength dimension)

$b = 2\text{cm}$ (shorter dimension)

$f_0 = 9\text{GHz}$

$n_c = 2$

$Z_{TM_{11}} = ?$

$$\lambda_0 = \frac{c}{f_0} = \frac{0.033\text{m}}{9} = 3.33 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$V = \frac{1}{2} V A$$

$$m=1, n=1$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{n^2 a^2 + m^2 b^2}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2(5 \times 2)}{\sqrt{25 + 4}} = 3.713$$

$$\lambda_c = 3.713$$

$$Z_{TM_{11}} = \eta_0 \left[\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c} \right)^2} \right] = 120\pi \left[1 - \left(\frac{3.33 \times 10^{-3}}{3.713} \right)^2 \right]^{1/2}$$

$$Z_{TM_{11}} = 376.990 \text{ mho}$$

③ a) Single mode fibers are preferred over multi-mode communication system because

* Single mode fibers :-

→ In single mode fibers, the core diameter is very small, hence only ^{single} single mode of light is propagated

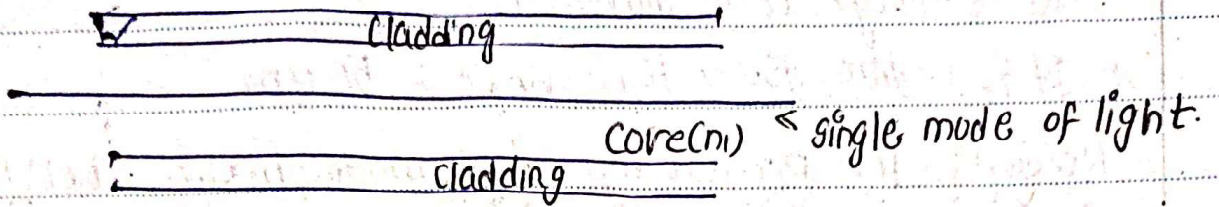
For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks
66	6

Q.No	Marks

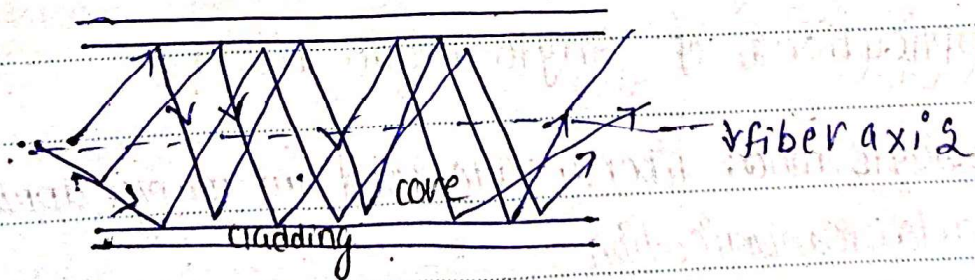
Single mode fibers



- * In single mode fibers the intermodal dispersion is not present.
- * Single mode fibers are used for coherent beam of light propagation.
- * The coupling efficiency is higher in single mode fibers.
- * Its numerical aperture & V-number values are smaller because of low core diameter.
- * Its core diameter is in range 2-10 μ m.

Multimode fiber

In multimode fiber, the core diameter is larger & hence it allows multiple modes of light to propagate through it.



- * In multimode fiber the intermodal dispersion is present due to presence of multiple modes of light.
- * Multimode fibers are not used as coherent beam of source.
- * The coupling efficiency is low.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

* It's Numerical aperture and V-number values increase due to large core diameter.

* It's radius is in the range: 50 μ m

Reasons for preferring single mode fibers over multimode fibers in telecommunication:

* In single mode fibers, the intermodal dispersion is not present, because it consists of only single light & hence no time delay occurs at output, & it is easy to construct rather than multimode fiber design.

* Whereas in multimode fibers, the intermodal dispersion occurs because it has multiple modes of light, in which they are travelling with different velocities & reach the output at different times, these cause intermodal dispersion.

* Due to these intermodal dispersion, the signal strength is attenuated & hence it is not preferred in telecommunication.

b) Applications of single mode fibers

* Single mode fibers are used in many applications such as:

① Telecommunication

② Internet

③ LAN system

④ mobile phones

⑤ optical communication system.

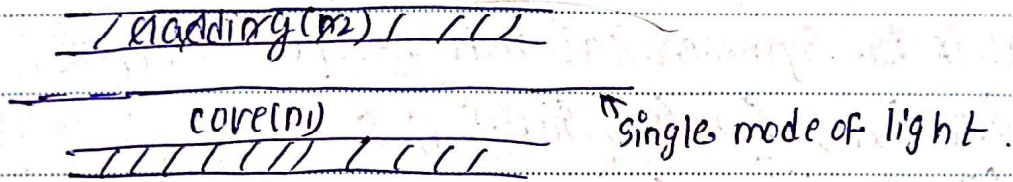
For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks
3a	6

Q.No	Marks

- ⑥ * Single mode fibers have small core diameter of range 2-10 μm
- * Single mode fibers allow single mode of light.
 - * It's numerical aperture and V-number are less values
 - * low reliable data.

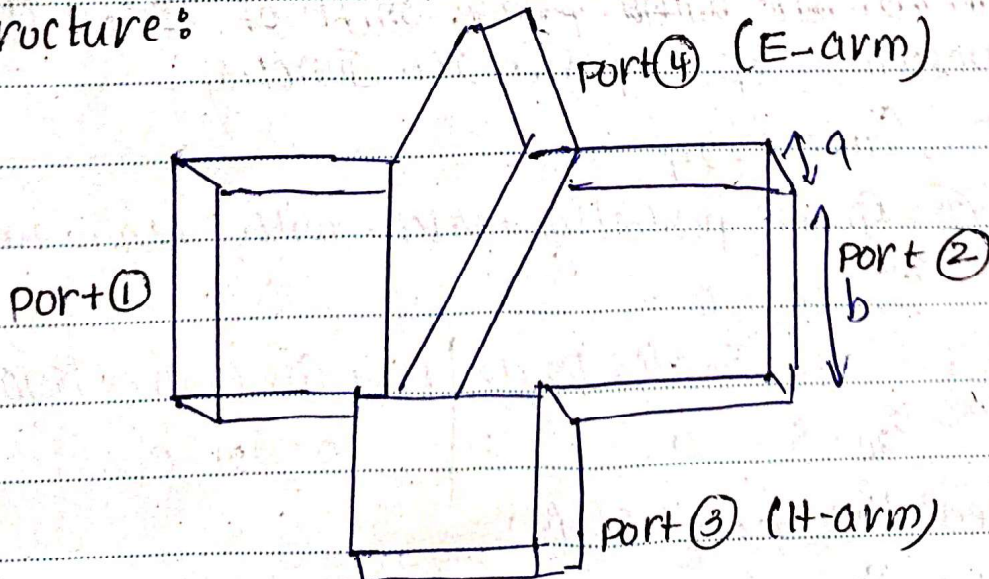


- * No intermodal interference.

Hybrid Junction

- * Hybrid Junction is also called as a Tee Junction & E-H plane Tee Junction.

Structure:



For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks
01	1

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

* Hybrid Junction is a 4-port hybrid Junction i.e.

$$S = (4 \times 4)$$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} & S_{34} \\ S_{41} & S_{42} & S_{43} & S_{44} \end{bmatrix} (4 \times 4)$$

* S-matrix is symmetrical matrix i.e. $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$

$$S_{12} = S_{21}; S_{13} = S_{31}; S_{14} = S_{41};$$

$$S_{23} = S_{32}; S_{24} = S_{42};$$

$$S_{34} = S_{43};$$

* When input is given at port (3), it gets divided b/w port (1) & port (2) according to the operation of H-plane Tee Junction, i.e.

$$S_{13} = S_{23}$$

* When input is given at port (4), it gets divided between port (1) & (2) but with phase shift of 180° , according to the operation of E-plane Tee Junction,

$$\text{i.e. } S_{14} = -S_{24}$$

* port (3) & (4) are perfectly matched with main waveguide

$$S_{33} = S_{44} = 0$$

* port (3) & (4) are isolated ports | port (1) & (2) are isolated ports

$$S_{34} = S_{43} = 0$$

$$S_{12} = S_{21} = 0$$

then, the S-matrix is:

* S-matrix is unitary matrix i.e. $S_{ij} * S_{ij}^* = \delta [I]$

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & 0 & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ 0 & S_{22} & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & 0 & S_{13}^* & S_{14}^* \\ 0 & S_{22}^* & S_{13}^* & -S_{14}^* \\ S_{13}^* & S_{13}^* & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14}^* & -S_{14}^* & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$R_1 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 0$$

$$R_2 C_2 \Rightarrow |S_{22}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 0$$

$$R_3 C_3 \Rightarrow |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 0 \Rightarrow S_{13} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$R_4 C_4 \Rightarrow |S_{14}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 0 \Rightarrow S_{14} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Substituting from

$$R_1 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{11}|^2 + \left|\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|^2 + \left|\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|^2 = 0$$

$$|S_{11}|^2 = 0$$

$$S_{11} = 0$$

$$R_2 C_2 \Rightarrow |S_{22}|^2 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 0$$

$$S_{22} = 0$$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{4 \times 4}$$

→ 4-port hybrid Junction S-matrix.

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks

(b) Given. that :

Power source connected to i/p of directional coupler :

$$P = 90W$$

$$C = 20 \text{ dB} \quad (\text{coupling coefficient})$$

$$D = 35 \text{ dB} \quad (\text{directivity})$$

$$I = 0.5 \text{ dB}$$

For directional coupler, S-matrix is :

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & P & 0 & jQ \\ -P & 0 & jQ & 0 \\ 0 & jQ & 0 & -P \\ jQ & -0 & P & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{4 \times 4}$$

Output power at coupled ports :

$$C = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{P_i}{P_f} \right)$$

$$20 = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{90}{P_f} \right)$$

$$2 = \log_{10} \left(\frac{90}{P_f} \right)$$

$$e^2 = \frac{90}{P_f}$$

$$7.389 = \frac{90}{P_f}$$

$$P_f = \frac{7.389}{90} = 0.0821$$

$$\boxed{P_f = 0.0821W}$$

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

Q.No	Marks
7a	6

Q.No	Marks

Output power at isolated ports

$$I = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{P_i}{P_b} \right)$$

$$54.5 = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{90}{P_b} \right)$$

$$e^{5.45} = \frac{90}{P_b}$$

$$P_b = \frac{232.75}{90} = 2.58 \text{ W}$$

$$P_b = 2.58 \text{ W}$$

$$I = 20 + 35$$

$$I = 55 \text{ (remove insertion loss)}$$

$$I = 55 - 0.5$$

$$I = 54.5 \text{ dB}$$

$$a = 5 \text{ cm}$$

$$b = 2 \text{ cm}$$

$$A_c = ?$$

$$f_0 = 96 \text{ Hz}$$

$$Z_{TM11} = ?$$

$$\eta_0 = \frac{c}{f_0} = 3.333$$

$$A_c = \frac{2(5 \times 2)}{\sqrt{25 + 4}} = 3.713$$

$$A_c = 3.713$$

$$Z_{TM11} = \eta_0 \left[\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\eta_0}{A_c} \right)^2} \right] = 375.14 \text{ mho}$$

$$Z_{TM11} = 375.14 \text{ mho}$$

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks
7b	6

Q.No	Marks
6b	6

Q.No	Marks



(ESTD-1995)

26

(4)

(b)

various linear scattering losses

- * Scattering is due to imperfections in optical fiber.
- * Scattering means spreading of light in all the directions.

These are 2 types

(1) Linear scattering

- Rayleigh scattering
- Mie scattering
- waveguide scattering

(2) non-linear scattering

- SBS (stimulated Brillouin scattering)
- SRS (stimulated Raman scattering)

Q.1

(d)

Importance of dominant mode for waveguide

* dominant mode is TE₁₀ mode

* where $m=1$ & $n=0$

* It is defined as the high cutoff wavelength & low cutoff frequency it is most important point in waveguide.

$$f_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{n^2a^2 + m^2b^2}} = 2a$$

$$(f_c = 2a)$$

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks

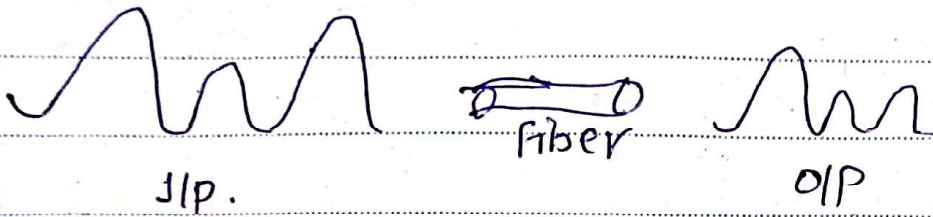
Q.No	Marks
4b	2

Q.No	Ma

4a) Attenuation :- when a wave is propagated along a fiber then its power decreases.

$$P(z) = P(0) e^{-\alpha z}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{z} \ln \left[\frac{P(z)}{P(0)} \right]$$



Attenuation types:

- 1) Absorption losses
- 2) Radiation losses
 - micro bending
 - Macro bending
- 3) Scattering losses
 - linear
 - non-linear

For the use of Evaluator Only

Q.No	Marks
1d	2

Q.No	Marks
4a	2

Q.No	Marks

RAJEEV GANDHI MEMORIAL COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY AUTONOMOUS



Accredited by NAAC of UGC, New Delhi with 'A' Grade:: Accredited by NBA
Affiliated to JNT University Anantapur
Nandyal - 518 501, Kurnool Dist, A.P.

INTERNAL EXAMINATIONS ANSWER BOOKLET

Principal
JNTU Anantapur
NANDYAL.

NAME OF THE STUDENT: S. Gousiya

Reg. No. 2 0 0 9 1 A 0 4 3 9

	1	2	3	4	5
A	1	3	3	2	3
B	1	2	1	2	2
C	1				
D	1				
E	1				
Total	5	8	4	4	5
Grand Total : (In Figures)					19
(in Words):					ONE NINE

NAME OF THE SUBJECT: MW & OC

INTERNAL EXAM : I / II

Date of Exam: 16-05-2023 (FN/AN)

Course : B.Tech. / M.Tech. / MBA / MCA

Year : IIrd Sem.: II

Branch: ECE - A

Signature of the Invigilator

(Start Writing From Here)

1a) Acceptance Angle: The maximum angle at which the light enters into the optical fiber for the propagation is called acceptance angle. It is denoted by θ_a .

$$\theta_a = \sin^{-1}(\sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2})$$

1b) Intermode Dispersion Losses: - These intermode dispersion losses occurs in multimode fibers.

1c) Internal Quantum Efficiency in LED (η_{int}): It is defined as the ratio of recombination rate to the total recombination rate.

$$\eta_{int} = \frac{R_r}{R_r + R_{nr}}$$

Where, R_r = recombination rate

R_{nr} = Non-recombination rate.

(or)
$$\eta_{int} = \frac{\tau}{\tau_r}$$

Id. Given,

V-number, $V = 75$

Numerical Aperture, $NA = 0.3$

Refractive index of core, $n_1 = 1.458$

Wavelength $\lambda = 820 \text{ nm}$

WKT

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta}$$

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} NA$$

Where, $a =$ radius of core.

$$75 = \frac{2 \times \pi \times a}{820 \times 10^9} \times (0.3)$$

$$a = 3.26 \times 10^5$$

Radius $a = 0.32 \times 10^6 \text{ m}$.

1e) Scattering : Some power is transferred from one mode to other mode i.e., guided mode to radiation mode.

Two Types of Scattering Losses

(1) Linear Scattering Losses

(a) Rayleigh Scattering Loss

(b) Mie Scattering Loss

(2) Non-Linear Scattering Loss

(a) Stimulated Brillouin Scattering

(b) Stimulated Raman Scattering

3a) Expression for dispersion parameter due to pulse broadening because of Material Dispersion:-

Dispersion due to material properties of guided wave cause Material Dispersion. The second order of refractive index with respect to the wavelength is not equal to zero in Material Dispersion.

$$\frac{d^2 n_1}{d\lambda^2} \neq 0$$

We know that, the propagation constant, $\beta = \frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda}$

The group velocity $v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta}$

$$\frac{\tau_g}{L} = \frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \frac{d\beta}{d\lambda}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tau_g}{L} = \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \frac{d\beta}{d\lambda}$$

$$\frac{\tau_{mat}}{L} = \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \frac{d}{d\lambda} \left[\frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda} \right]$$

$\tau_{mat} = \tau_g$ For material dispersion

$$= \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \left[\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} - \frac{1}{\lambda^2} \cdot 2\pi n_1 \right]$$

$$= \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} + \frac{\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda^2} \cdot 2\pi n_1$$

$$\frac{\tau_{gmat}}{L} = \frac{1}{c} \left[n_1 - \lambda \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} \right]$$

$$\tau_{mat} = \frac{L}{c} \left[n_1 - \lambda \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} \right]$$

We know that, $\sigma_{mat} = \frac{d}{d\lambda} \tau_{mat} \cdot \sigma_{\lambda}$

$$\sigma_{mat} = D(\lambda) \sigma_{\lambda}$$

By solving σ_{mat} and comparing

$$D(\lambda) = \frac{-\lambda}{c} \frac{d^2 n_1}{d\lambda^2}$$

Dispersion Parameter, $D(\lambda) = \frac{-\lambda}{c} \frac{d^2 n_1}{d\lambda^2}$

3b) Stimulated Brillouin Scattering (SBS):-

SBS is considered as modulation through molecular vibrations in the Optical Fiber. In this upper and lower side bands are produced.

Separated by the wavelength of Incident light.

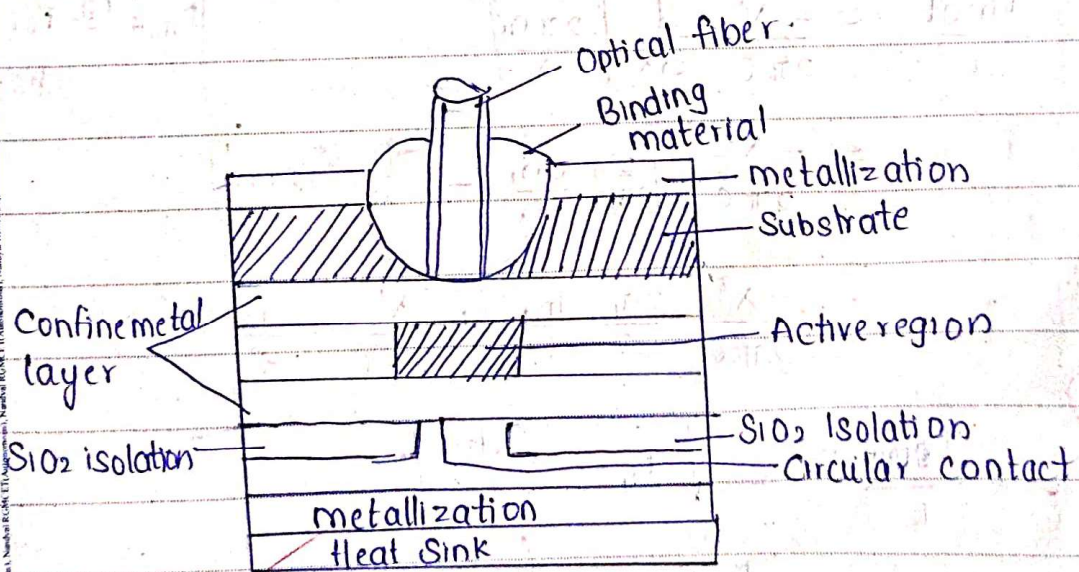
The incident ray produces photons of acoustic frequency (sound photons) and incident photons.

Due to presence of sound photons scattering will take place in fiber.

SBS is a Non-linear Scattering loss. These losses occur in high optical frequency fibers only.

5a) Surface Emitting LED:-

Construction and Operation:-



1. It is also called as Burrus (or) Front Emitter.

2. The emitted light is perpendicular to the plane of PN junction.

3. In SLED, some portion of substrate is etched away to decrease the distance between active region and dispersion region.

4. The light is emitted from the surface of

the LED.

5. Surface Emitting LED's have high emission efficiency and high current density.

6. Due to High Current Density heat is produced in LED, so to reduce the heat we use heat sink.

7. Fabrication is Easy.

8. Spectral Width is Larger.

9. Maximum Efficiency is upto 60%.

10. Low system performance compare to ELED.

5b) Operating Wavelength, $\lambda = 1310\text{nm}$

recombination time, $\tau_r = 30\text{ns}$

Non-recombination time, $\tau_{nr} = 100\text{ns}$

Current, $I = 40\text{mA}$

(i) Bulk recombination life time = τ

$$\frac{1}{\tau} = \frac{1}{\tau_r} + \frac{1}{\tau_{nr}}$$
$$= \frac{1}{30\text{ns}} + \frac{1}{100\text{ns}}$$

$$\tau = 23.07\text{ns}$$

Bulk recombination time, $\tau = 23.07\text{ns}$

(ii) Internal Quantum Efficiency $\eta_{int} = \frac{\tau}{\tau_r}$

$$\eta_{int} = \frac{23.07}{30}$$

$$\eta_{int} = 0.769$$

Internal Quantum Efficiency, $\eta_{int} = 0.769$

(iii) Internal Power, $P_{int} = \eta_{int} \cdot \frac{Ihc}{q\lambda}$

$$P_{int} = (0.769) \left(\frac{40\text{mA} \times 6.62 \times 10^{-34} \times 3 \times 10^8}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 1310 \times 10^{-9}} \right)$$

$$P_{int} = 0.029$$

Internal Power, $P_{int} = 0.029$.

Q a) There are two types of fibers

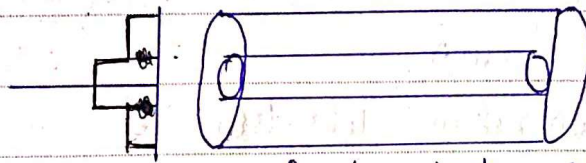
(1) Step-Index Fiber

(2) Graded Index Fiber.

Step Index Fiber :-

In this fibers the refractive indexes of core and cladding are same respectively through out the length of the fiber. The indexing in refractive index is caused near the core-cladding variance.

This can be represented as :-



If n_1 is the refractive index of core and n_2 is the refractive index of cladding. The refractive index ^{profile} function can be written as

$$n(r) = \begin{cases} n_1 & ; r \leq a \\ n_2 & ; r \geq a \end{cases}$$

The refractive index of core is slightly larger than the refractive index of cladding. Due to the step-index is formed.

Step-Index Fiber are mostly used in single mode only. They are called single mode step-indexed fibers.

2b) Given,

Refractive Indices, $n_1 = 1.48$

$n_2 = 1.46$

(i) Numerical Aperture, $NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$

$$NA = \sqrt{(1.48)^2 - (1.46)^2}$$

$$NA = 0.242$$

(ii) Critical Angle $\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)$

$$\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1.46}{1.48}\right)$$

$$\theta_c = 80.56^\circ$$

(iii) Acceptance Angle $\theta_a = \sin^{-1}\left(\sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}\right)$

$$= \sin^{-1}(NA)$$

$$= \sin^{-1}(0.242)$$

$$\theta_a = 14.004^\circ$$

4a) Micro Bending loss:-

Bending losses are due to the bends in optical fiber. There are two types of Bending losses

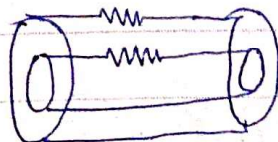
(1) Macro Bending Loss

(2) Micro Bending Loss.

Micro Bending Loss: These type of losses are due to random micro bends of optical fiber. Micro bends occurs during fabrication of core (or) fiber

also during insertion of wires in fibers etc.

These Micro Bends can be represented as



The zig-zag on fiber represent that there is a

microbend and cause microbending losses.

4b) Absorption losses are caused mainly due to three mechanisms.

(1) Absorption due to atomic defect in glass structure:

In the glass structure there may be defect of single atom or molecule. Due to this defect absorption loss occur. These losses are negligible comparing to intrinsic and extrinsic losses.

When fiber is exposed to ionisation radiation then the absorption loss can be increased.

(2) ~~Absorption~~ Losses:

(2) Extrinsic Absorption loss due to impure atoms in glass material:

Extrinsic losses are mainly due to the presence of transition elements in the glass material.

Transition Elements can be Iron, Cobalt, Chromium, OH molecules etc.

(3) Intrinsic Absorption loss due to atoms of constitute material:

Intrinsic losses occurs when there is defect in composition ratio during fabrication, This intrinsic losses are the lower limit for fiber fabrication and selection.

RAJEEV GANDHI MEMORIAL COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY AUTONOMOUS



Accredited by NAAC of UGC, New Delhi with 'A' Grade:: Accredited by NBA
Affiliated to JNT University Anantapur
Nandyal - 518 501, Kurnool Dist, A.P.

INTERNAL EXAMINATIONS ANSWER BOOKLET

NAME OF THE STUDENT: V. Maheswara Reddy Reg. No.

2 0 0 9 1 A 0 4 8 8

	1	2	3	4	5
A	1	3		3	2
B	1	2		2	2
C	1				
D	1				
E	1				
Total	5	5		5	4
Grand Total : (In Figures)					19
(in Words):					One NINE

NAME OF THE SUBJECT: MW EOC

INTERNAL EXAM : I / II

Date of Exam: 24/03/2023 (FN/AN)

Course : B.Tech. / M.Tech. / MBA / MCA

Year : III Sem.: II

Branch: ECE-A

[Signature]
Signature of the Invigilator

(Start Writing From Here)

1a. Circulator:-

→ It is a 4-port device, which is a ferrite composition device.

→ In circulator, any port is connected with only one other port only.

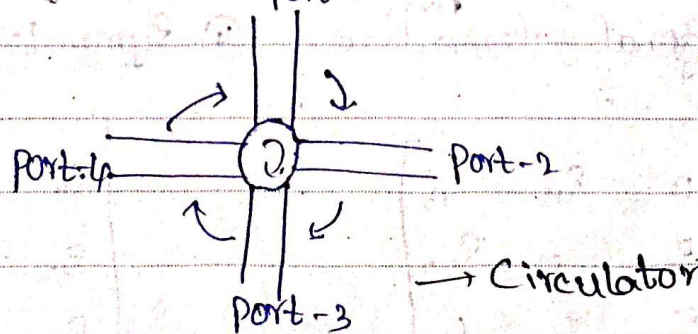
→ port-1, coupled to port-2 only, not to port-3 & port-4.

port-2, coupled to port-3 only, not to port-4 & port-1.

port-3, coupled to port-4 only, not to port-1 & port-2.

port-4, coupled to port-1 only, not to port-2 & port-3.

→ n^{th} port coupled to $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ port only.



1.b. Two Cavity Klystron Amplifier Reflex Klystron Oscillator

→ The operating frequency is 250 MHz - 500 GHz

→ It works on the principle of velocity modulation

→ Efficiency is high (58%)

→ The supply given to it is from Voltage Source.

→ The operating frequency is X-band range, i.e., 8 GHz - 12 GHz

→ It produces constant oscillations by rotating.

→ Efficiency is low.

→ The supply is given from Klystron Power Supply.

1.c. Properties of S-Matrix.

→ The order of S-matrix is $n \times n$; $n = \text{no. of port}$

→ S-matrix is a Symmetric Matrix.

$$\text{i.e., } S_{ij} = S_{ji}$$

→ S-Matrix is a Unitary matrix, i.e.,

$$[S][S]^* = [I]_{n \times n}$$

→ The diagonal elements in a S-matrix is '0'.

→ The sum of element product of any row (or) column elements with corresponding complex conjugates of another row (or) column is 'unity'.

$$\sum_{j=1}^n S_{ij} \cdot S_{ji} = 0$$

→ S-matrix represents properties like Power, VSWR, ...

① S-Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix}_{n \times n}$$

② Unitary Property

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{21}^* & S_{31}^* \\ S_{12}^* & S_{22}^* & S_{32}^* \\ S_{13}^* & S_{23}^* & S_{33}^* \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

③ Diagonal elements = 0

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{21} & 0 & S_{23} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

④ Symmetric matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{13} & S_{23} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

1.d. TE Wave (Transverse Electromagnetic wave):-

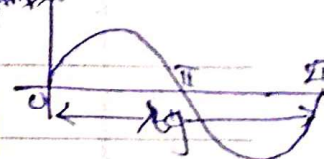
→ In TE wave, the electric field is perpendicular to the direction of propagation of input wave. If z-direction is of input wave, then $E_z = 0$ & $H_z \neq 0$.

→ TE wave can be propagated through waveguide, i.e., a rectangular waveguide.

1.e. Guided Wavelength (λ_g):-

→ It is denoted by ' λ_g ' & defined as the distance covered by a wave, in order to cover a phase of 2π radians.

Cutoff Wavelength (λ_c):- [λ at $f = f_c$]



→ It is defined as the wavelength of a wave propagating through a rectangular waveguide, where, Transfer function, Propagation constant is '0'. i.e., $\gamma = 0$, (or) at the cutoff frequency,

$$\Rightarrow \alpha + j\beta = 0 \quad ; \quad \lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{na^2 + mb^2}}$$

→ Relation between λ_g & λ_c is given as,

$$\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} \quad ; \quad \begin{array}{l} \lambda_g \rightarrow \text{guided wavelength} \\ \lambda_c \rightarrow \text{cutoff wavelength} \\ \lambda_0 \rightarrow \text{free space wavelength} \end{array}$$

2.a. Phase Velocity (V_p):-

→ Phase Velocity, denoted by ' V_p ' & defined as the difference in phase at cutoff frequency the wavelength (λ_g) per unit time, required to change the phase of a guided wave.

→ we know that, Phase velocity,

$$V_p = \frac{\omega}{\beta}$$

where, β = Phase Constant,

$$\Rightarrow \beta = \sqrt{\omega^2 \epsilon \epsilon_0 - \omega_c^2 \epsilon \epsilon_0}$$

$$\Rightarrow v_p = \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\omega^2 \epsilon \epsilon_0 - \omega_c^2 \epsilon \epsilon_0}}$$

$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\epsilon \epsilon_0} \cdot \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\epsilon \epsilon_0}} \cdot \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\omega^2 (1 - (\frac{\omega_c}{\omega})^2)}}$$

$$= c \cdot \frac{\omega}{\omega \sqrt{1 - (\frac{\omega_c}{\omega})^2}} \quad \left(\because c = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\epsilon \epsilon_0}} \right)$$

$$\therefore v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - (\frac{\omega_c}{\omega})^2}}$$

(or) $\omega_c = 2\pi f_c$, $\omega = 2\pi f$

$$\Rightarrow v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - (\frac{2\pi f_c}{2\pi f})^2}} \Rightarrow v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - (\frac{f_c}{f})^2}}$$

(or) $f_c = \frac{c}{\lambda_c}$ & $f = \frac{c}{\lambda_0}$

$$\Rightarrow v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - (\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c})^2}}$$

$\lambda_0 \rightarrow$ free space wavelength ; $f_c \rightarrow$ cutoff frequency
 $\lambda_c \rightarrow$ cut off wavelength ; $f \rightarrow$ free space frequency
 $c \rightarrow$ speed of light in vacuum
 $v_p \rightarrow$ Phase Velocity

2.b. Group Velocity:- (v_g):-

\rightarrow It is denoted by ' v_g ' & defined as the rate of change of phase of the input electromagnetic wave,

i.e., $v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{d\beta}{d\omega}$$

where, we know $\beta = \sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{V_g} = \frac{d}{d\omega} \sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\omega \mu \epsilon} \cdot \omega \mu \epsilon$$

$$\Rightarrow V_g^{-1} = \frac{\omega \mu \epsilon}{\sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_g = \frac{\sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}}{\omega \mu \epsilon}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}{\omega^2}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\mu \epsilon}{(\mu \epsilon)^2}}$$

$$V_g = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}} \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow V_g = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2\pi f_c}{2\pi f}\right)^2}$$

$$\text{(or)} V_g = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2} \quad ; \lambda_c \rightarrow \text{cutoff wavelength}$$

$c \rightarrow$ speed of light

$$\therefore \text{(or)} V_g = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2} \quad ; V_g \rightarrow \text{Group velocity}$$

$f_c \rightarrow$ cutoff frequency

4. a. Magic Tee Junction:-

\rightarrow It is also called as Hybrid Tee Junction (or) E-H-plane Tee Junction.

\rightarrow It is a 4-port device and port-1 & port-2 are opposite ports & port-3 is H-plane & port-4 is E-plane.

\rightarrow port-3 & port-4 are isolated ports; port-1 & port-2 are isolated ports

$$\Rightarrow S_{34} = S_{43} = 0$$

\rightarrow we know that when i/p given at H-plane,

$$S_{13} = S_{23}$$

→ when input given at E-plane, $S_{14} = -S_{24}$

→ S-matrix is of order-4 & applying symmetry, we get, $S_{33} = S_{44} = 0$ (∵ Perfectly matched)

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{13} & S_{23} & 0 & S_{34} \\ S_{14} & S_{24} & S_{34} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} S_{34} = 0 \\ S_{34} = 0 \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{∵ Isolated} \\ \text{ports} \end{matrix}$$

→ On substituting all S-parameters,

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & S_{34} \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & S_{34} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

→ S-matrix is Unitary matrix, $[S]^T [S]^* = [I]_{n \times n}$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & S_{34} \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & S_{34} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{12}^* & S_{13}^* & S_{14}^* \\ S_{12}^* & S_{22}^* & S_{13}^* & -S_{14}^* \\ S_{13}^* & S_{13}^* & 0 & S_{34}^* \\ S_{14}^* & -S_{14}^* & S_{34}^* & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow (1)$$

$$R_2 C_2 \Rightarrow |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{22}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow (2)$$

$$R_3 C_3 \Rightarrow |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{34}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow (3)$$

$$R_4 C_4 \Rightarrow |S_{14}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 + |S_{34}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow (4)$$

$$\rightarrow \text{From (1) \& (2)} \Rightarrow S_{11} = S_{22}$$

$$\text{From (3) \& (4)} \Rightarrow S_{13} = S_{14}$$

$$S_{13} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$S_{14} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

port-1 & port-2 are isolated ports $\Rightarrow S_{12} = S_{21} = 0$

$S_{11} = S_{22} = 0$ (∵ These are perfectly matched to the

waveguide)

→ Now, the resultant S-matrix, is as

follows :-

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ 0 & 0 & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

→ On substituting, S-parameter values we get,

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence, above S-matrix is the Scattering-Parameter matrix, for a 4-port, given Magic Tee Junction.

e.b. ferrite materials:-

→ Ferrite composition materials are used in the applications of ~~mag~~ where the polarized signal is ~~perpendicular~~ passed through them, undergo a phase-shift (or) change in angle, in a particular direction, by rotating themselves.

→ When a polarized wave comes perpendicular to ferrite materials, they absorb the transmitted wave, no signal is passed outside.

→ The commonly used ferrite composition materials are, ① Gyrotator,

② Isolator and

③ Circulator

① Gyrotator:-

→ It is a 2-port device, ferrite rotates 90° .

→ If input is passed through port-1, the output at port-2 has a phase shift of 180° .

→ If input is from port-2, the output wave has 0° phase shift, with respect to input wave

② Isolators

→ Isolator is a 2-port device, which consists of resistive card to absorb the polarized wave

→ When input given at port-1 & port-2 outg has 0° phase shift with respect to input wave

→ If input is port-2, then no signal is obtained at port-1, due to resistive absorption

→ Here, ferrite material rotates 45°

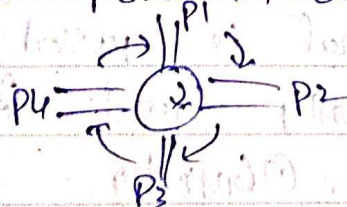
③ Circulator:

→ It is a 4-port device.

→ Here, each port is connected to the next adjacent port only, i.e., n^{th} port coupled to $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ port in clockwise direction.

→ When input given at port-1, output is at port-2, similarly port-2 is input, port-3 will be output port.

→ Input at port-3, output is at port-4, if the input is at port-4, output is at port-1



s.b. Given, $a = 8\text{cm}$, $b = 4\text{cm}$, $\lambda_0 = 10\text{cm}$

For a wave to propagate through waveguide cutoff ~~frequency~~ ^{wavelength} > free space wavelength.

i.e., $\lambda_c > \lambda_0$

→ ~~TE₁₀ mode~~, $\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{n^2 a^2 + m^2 b^2}}$

$$TE_{10}, m=1, n=0 \Rightarrow \lambda_c = \frac{2 \cdot 8 \cdot 4}{\sqrt{0 + 1 \cdot 4^2}} = 16 \text{ cm}$$

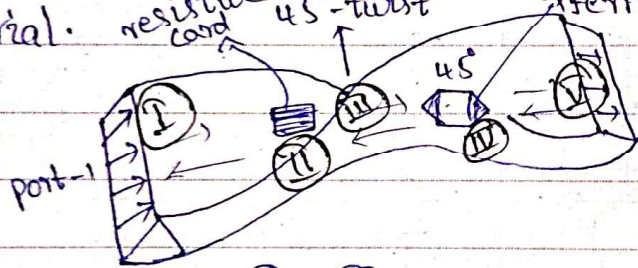
$$TE_{11}, m=1, n=1 \Rightarrow \lambda_c = \frac{2 \cdot 8 \cdot 4}{\sqrt{1 \cdot 8^2 + 1 \cdot 4^2}} = 7.155 \text{ cm}$$

$$TE_{21}, m=2, n=1 \Rightarrow \lambda_c = \frac{2 \cdot 8 \cdot 4}{\sqrt{1 \cdot 8^2 + 2 \cdot 4^2}} = 5.656 \text{ cm}$$

On observing cutoff wavelengths of $TE_{10}, TE_{11}, TE_{21}$ modes, it is clear that only $\lambda_c = 16 \text{ cm}$ is propagates through given waveguide, (TE_{10}).
 $\therefore \lambda_0 = 10 \text{ cm}, \lambda_c = 16 \text{ cm} \Rightarrow \lambda_c > \lambda_0 \Rightarrow \text{Propagates } TE_{10}$

5.a. Isolator:-

→ Isolator is a 2-port ferrite composition material. resistive load 45°-twist ferrite rod Port-2



Ⓐ, Ⓑ, Ⓒ, Ⓓ, Ⓔ, are various stages, where the wave has to be passed.

→ When input is given at port-1, it undergoes 45° phase shift at twist ϵ_1 , then rotates in anti-clockwise direction.

→ On reaching ferrite rod, it undergoes 45° phase shift in clockwise direction ϵ_2 hence the output collected at port-2.

→ The output at port-2 is having 0°-phase shift with respect to input wave.

→ If the same wave is given as input at port-2, it goes through ferrite rod ϵ_2 , undergoes a phase shift of 45° in clockwise

Guided Waves

Date: 17/1/23

Microwaves:

* Microwaves are electromagnetic waves which consist of electric and Magnetic field components and wave length will be in the order of few micrometers.

* Microwaves are high frequency signals in the range of 1GHz to 300GHz and wavelength $[\lambda = 0.1m \text{ to } 1mm]$.

Advantages of Microwaves:

The Basic Advantages of Microwaves are

1. larger Bandwidth: Microsignals have large Bandwidth so that more information can be transmitted compare to lower frequencies.

2. High Directive Properties: At microwave frequencies it is easy to design Antennas with less complexity.

ex: Horn Antenna

$$D = \frac{140\lambda}{B} \quad B = \text{Beamwidth}$$

where $\lambda = \frac{c}{f}$ $f \uparrow \lambda \downarrow D \downarrow$

Dimensions are less so we can easily design horn Antenna.

3. less 'Fading' Effect: There are some variations in the Transmission medium known as Fading effects which will be less at Microwave frequencies making microwave communications more reliable.

4. less power requirements:

The Power requirements of Tx and Rx Antennas are very less at microwave frequencies.

5. Transparency of the wave:

Microwave signals creates a transparent window in

The Ionosphere layer which will be useful to study the radiation coming from the sun and stars.

Applications of Microwaves:

The Major application of Microwaves are

* They are used in Food Processing Technology like microwave ovens at $f = 2.5 \text{ GHz}$.

* They are extensively used in Telecommunications for long distance Communications.

* They are used in The Space and Satellite Communication purpose.

* They are used in The Radars to detect unidentified aircrafts [devices].

* They are used in The Industrial and Commercial Applications.

Ex: drying machines

* Biomedical Applications for the treatment of diseases like Cancer. etc..

Guided Waves

The high frequency waves can not be transmitted using the transmission lines because of the losses occurring in transmission lines.

* Waveguide is an alternative to the transmission lines which is a hollow metallic tube of uniform cross-sectional area.

* This waveguide is used to guide the EM waves by successive reflection along the inner walls of the waveguide.

* The most frequently used waveguides are:

1. Rectangular waveguide
2. Circular "
3. Elliptical waveguide

* Rectangular waveguides are most frequently used waveguides for microwave communications.

* In circular waveguides the wave bends as it propagates along waveguide.

* Elliptical waveguides are flexible waveguides used in the waveguide section which require moment and stretching of the waves.

Modes in Waveguide (Rectangular):

The different modes in rectangular waveguide are

1. TE (Transverse electric wave)
2. TM (Transverse Magnetic wave)
3. TEM (Transverse electromagnetic wave)

1. TE (transverse electric wave):

In this mode only the electric field is transverse (or) \perp to the direction of the propagation of the wave.

* If 'z' is the direction of propagation of the wave then electric field component will not be present in z.

direction i.e. $E_z = 0, H_z \neq 0$

2. TM (Transverse Magnetic wave):

In this Mode only the Magnetic will be Transverse (or) \perp to the direction of propagation of the wave.

* If z is the direction of propagation of the wave. Then Magnetic Field component will not be present in z direction. i.e.

$$H_z = 0, E_z \neq 0$$

3. TEM (Transverse Electromagnetic wave):

In this Mode Both electric and Magnetic Field components are purely Transverse (or) \perp to the direction of propagation of the wave.

* If z is the direction of propagation of the wave Then Magnetic and electric Field components are will not be present in z direction i.e.

$$H_z = 0, E_z = 0$$

Note:

So, TEM wave is not possible to propagate in a Rectangular waveguide.

Wave Eqns of Rectangular Waveguide

Let us consider a AC Electric Field which given by the

eqn $E = E_0 e^{j\omega t} \rightarrow \text{①}$

where $E =$ Electric Field

$E_0 =$ Maximum Amplitude of the Signal.

Let us Differentiate eqn ① w.r.t time on Both sides

$$\frac{dE}{dt} = E_0 \frac{d}{dt} e^{j\omega t} \rightarrow \text{②}$$

$$\frac{dE}{dt} = E_0 e^{j\omega t} (j\omega)$$

The above eqn can be given as

$$\boxed{\frac{dE}{dt} = E \cdot j\omega} \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

Similarly consider the magnetic field component

$$\boxed{\frac{dH}{dt} = H \cdot j\omega} \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

Let us consider the Maxwell's eqn

$$\nabla \times H = J + \frac{\partial D}{\partial t} \rightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

$$J = \nabla E$$

$\nabla =$ conductivity

$$D = \text{electric flux density} = \epsilon E$$

Let us consider $\nabla = 0$ then $J = 0$

from eqn $\textcircled{5}$

$$\nabla \times H = 0 + \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \epsilon E$$

$$\nabla \times H = \epsilon \frac{\partial E}{\partial t}$$

$$\nabla \times H = \epsilon j\omega E$$

$$\boxed{\nabla \times H = \epsilon E j\omega} \rightarrow \textcircled{6}$$

Consider another Maxwell's eqn

$$\nabla \times E = -\frac{\partial B}{\partial t} \rightarrow \textcircled{7}$$

$$B = \text{Magnetic Flux density} = \mu H$$

$\mu =$ permeability

$$\nabla \times E = -\mu \frac{\partial H}{\partial t} \rightarrow \textcircled{8}$$

$$\boxed{\nabla \times E = -\mu H \cdot j\omega} \rightarrow \textcircled{9}$$

* apply ∇ operator on eqn $\textcircled{9}$

$$\nabla \times (\nabla \times E) = -\mu j\omega (\nabla \times H)$$

$$= -\mu j\omega (\epsilon E j\omega)$$

$$= -\mu \omega^2 \epsilon E j^2$$

$$\nabla \times (\nabla \times E) = \nabla \cdot \nabla E - \nabla^2 E$$

$$\nabla \cdot (\nabla E) - \nabla^2 E = \mu \epsilon \omega^2 E \rightarrow \textcircled{10}$$

Now consider third Maxwell's eqn

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{D} = \rho \rightarrow (10)$$

For medium $\rho = 0$

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{D} = 0$$

$$\nabla \cdot \epsilon \mathbf{E} = 0$$

$$\boxed{\nabla \cdot \mathbf{E} = 0} \text{ and } \epsilon \neq 0$$

from Eqn (10)

$$\nabla \cdot (0) - \nabla^2 \mathbf{E} = \mu \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E}$$

$$-\nabla^2 \mathbf{E} = \mu \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E}$$

$$\text{Ily } \boxed{\begin{matrix} \nabla^2 \mathbf{E} = -\mu \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E} \\ \nabla^2 \mathbf{H} = -\mu \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{H} \end{matrix}} \Rightarrow \text{wave eqn's}$$

The Eqn For Guided waves

The wave eqn for TE wave in Rectangular waveguide is given by

condition for TE wave : $E_z = 0$ and $H_z \neq 0$

$$\boxed{\nabla^2 H_z = -\mu \epsilon \omega^2 H_z}$$

The wave eqn for TM wave in Rectangular waveguide is given by

condition for TM wave : $H_z = 0$ $E_z \neq 0$

$$\boxed{\nabla^2 E_z = -\mu \epsilon \omega^2 E_z}$$

Propagation of EM waves in Rectangular waveguide

consider a rectangular waveguide whose broader and narrow dimensions are 'a' and 'b' and z is the direction of propagation of wave inside the waveguide.

consider the wave eqn which is given as

$$\nabla^2 E_z = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E_z \rightarrow (1)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial z^2} = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E_z \rightarrow (2)$$

Let $\frac{\partial}{\partial x} = -\gamma$ (propagation const = γ)

from eqn ②

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} E_z + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} E_z + \gamma^2 E_z = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E_z \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} E_z + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} E_z + \gamma^2 E_z + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon E_z = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} E_z + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} E_z + E_z (\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon) = 0$$

Let assume a constant $h^2 = \gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$

$$\boxed{\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} E_z + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} E_z + h^2 E_z = 0} \rightarrow \text{wave eqn for TM wave}$$

$$\text{By } \boxed{\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} H_z + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} H_z + h^2 H_z = 0} \rightarrow \text{wave eqn for TE wave}$$

Now consider the Maxwell's eqn

$$\nabla \times H = \epsilon E j \omega$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ H_x & H_y & H_z \end{vmatrix} = j \omega \epsilon (i E_x + j E_y + k E_z)$$

Substitute $\frac{\partial}{\partial z} = -\gamma$

$$\begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & -\gamma \\ H_x & H_y & H_z \end{vmatrix} = j \omega \epsilon (i E_x + j E_y + k E_z)$$

$$i \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y} H_z + \gamma H_y \right) - j \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} H_z + \gamma H_x \right) + k \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} H_y - \frac{\partial}{\partial y} H_x \right) = j \omega \epsilon (i E_x + j E_y + k E_z)$$

comp^s co. efficient's

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y} H_x + \gamma H_y = E_x (j \omega \epsilon) \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} H_z + \gamma H_x = -(j \omega \epsilon) E_y \rightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} H_y - \frac{\partial}{\partial y} H_x = (j \omega \epsilon) E_z \rightarrow \textcircled{6}$$

Consider the Maxwell eqn

$$\nabla \times E = -\frac{\partial B}{\partial t}$$

$$\nabla \times E_z = -\mu j \omega H_z$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ E_x & E_y & E_z \end{vmatrix} = -j\omega\mu (iH_x + jH_y + kH_z)$$

$$\partial/\partial z = -\gamma$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & -\gamma \\ E_x & E_y & E_z \end{vmatrix} = -j\omega\mu (iH_x + jH_y + kH_z)$$

$$i\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y} E_z + \gamma E_y\right) - j\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} E_z + \gamma E_x\right) + k\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} E_y - \frac{\partial}{\partial y} E_x\right) = -j\omega\mu (iH_x + jH_y + kH_z)$$

comp^d co-efficients

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y} E_z + \gamma E_y = -j\omega\mu H_x \rightarrow \textcircled{7}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} E_z + \gamma E_x = +j\omega\mu H_y \rightarrow \textcircled{8}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} E_y - \frac{\partial}{\partial y} E_x = -j\omega\mu H_z \rightarrow \textcircled{9}$$

From eqn (8)

$$H_y = \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} E_z + \gamma E_x \right)$$

$$H_y = \frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} + \frac{\gamma}{j\omega\mu} E_x \rightarrow \textcircled{10}$$

substitute eqn (10) in eqn (4)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} + \gamma \left(\frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) + \frac{\gamma^2}{j\omega\mu} E_x = j\omega\epsilon E_x$$

$$\frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} + \gamma \left(\frac{1}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) = j\omega\epsilon E_x - \frac{\gamma^2}{j\omega\mu} E_x$$

$$= E_x \left(j\omega\epsilon - \frac{\gamma^2}{j\omega\mu} \right)$$

* Multiply $j\omega\mu$ on both sides of above eqn

$$j\omega\mu \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = E_x (j\omega\mu\epsilon - \gamma^2)$$

$$= E_x (-\omega^2\mu\epsilon - \gamma^2)$$

$$j\omega\mu \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}$$

$$E_x (\gamma^2 + \omega^2\mu\epsilon)$$

$$\therefore \gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon = h^2$$

$$j\omega\mu \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = -E_x h^2$$

$$E_x = \frac{-j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \quad \text{--- (11)}$$

from eqn (7)

$$H_x = \frac{-1}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} + \frac{-\gamma}{j\omega\mu} E_y \quad \text{--- (12)}$$

substitute eqn (12) in eqn (5)

$$\frac{\partial H_x}{\partial x} + \gamma \left(\frac{-1}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} + \frac{-\gamma}{j\omega\mu} E_y \right) = -j\omega\epsilon E_y$$

$$\frac{\partial H_x}{\partial x} - \frac{\gamma}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} = -j\omega\epsilon E_y + \frac{\gamma^2}{j\omega\mu} E_y$$

$$= E_y \left(\frac{\gamma^2}{j\omega\mu} - j\omega\epsilon \right)$$

Multiply $j\omega\mu$ on both sides

$$j\omega\mu \frac{\partial H_x}{\partial x} - \gamma \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} = E_y (\gamma^2 - j\omega^2 \mu \epsilon)$$

$$= E_y (\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon)$$

$$= E_y h^2$$

$$E_y = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_x}{\partial x} - \frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \quad \text{--- (13)}$$

from (9)

$$H_z = \frac{-1}{j\omega\mu} \left(\frac{\partial E_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial E_x}{\partial y} \right) \quad \text{--- (14)}$$

from (6)

$$E_z = \frac{+1}{j\omega\epsilon} \left(\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial H_x}{\partial y} \right)$$

||y

$$E_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \rightarrow (12)$$

$$H_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \rightarrow (13)$$

$$H_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \rightarrow (14)$$

$$E_x = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} + \frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y}$$

For TEM both electric and magnetic field components are \perp to direction of propagation of wave.

$$E_z = H_z = 0$$

In rectangular waveguide z is direction propagation of wave then $E_z = H_z = 0$

* If we substitute these conditions in above eqns field components i.e. E_x, E_y, H_x, H_y then all the field components will vanish. So, TEM is not possible in the rectangular waveguide.

** Propagation of TM wave in Rectangular waveguide

Consider a rectangular waveguide whose broad and narrow dimensions are 'a' and 'b'. and z is direction of propagation of the wave.

For TM wave:

$$E_z \neq 0 ; H_z = 0$$

The wave eqn for TM wave is given as:

$$\nabla^2 E_z = -\mu\epsilon\omega^2 E_z = -\mu\epsilon\omega^2 E_z \rightarrow (1)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial z^2} = -\mu\epsilon\omega^2 E_z$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z} = -\gamma \quad \left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} = -\gamma^2 \right)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial z^2} = -\mu\epsilon\omega^2 E_z$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + \gamma^2 E_z = -\mu\epsilon\omega^2 E_z$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} = -(\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon) E_z$$

$$\text{Let } h^2 = \gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} = -h^2 E_z$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} + h^2 E_z = 0 \rightarrow (2)$$

$$\text{Let } E_z = X \cdot Y \rightarrow (3)$$

where $X =$ Pure function of ' x '

$Y =$ Pure function of ' y '

Differentiate eqn (3) w.r.t x

$$\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = Y \frac{\partial X}{\partial x}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial x^2} = Y \frac{\partial^2 X}{\partial x^2} \rightarrow (4)$$

$$\text{|| } y \frac{\partial^2 E_z}{\partial y^2} = X \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial y^2} \rightarrow (5)$$

Sub eqn (4) and eqn (5) in eqn (2)

$$Y \frac{\partial^2 X}{\partial x^2} + X \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial y^2} + h^2 (X \cdot Y) = 0 \rightarrow (6)$$

divide eqn (6) with $X Y$

$$\frac{1}{X} \frac{\partial^2 X}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{Y} \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial y^2} + h^2 = 0 \rightarrow (7)$$

from eqn (7) Let us consider

$$\frac{1}{X} \frac{\partial^2 X}{\partial x^2} = -B^2 \quad \frac{1}{Y} \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial y^2} = -A^2$$

$$\text{from (7) } -B^2 - A^2 + h^2 = 0$$

$$h^2 = A^2 + B^2 \rightarrow (8)$$

The eqn (8) is a second order differential eqn whose solutions are given as

$$X = C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx \rightarrow (9)$$

$$Y = C_3 \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay \rightarrow (10)$$

$$E_z = X Y$$

C_1, C_2, C_3, C_4 are constants.

$$E_z = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_3 \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay) \rightarrow (11)$$

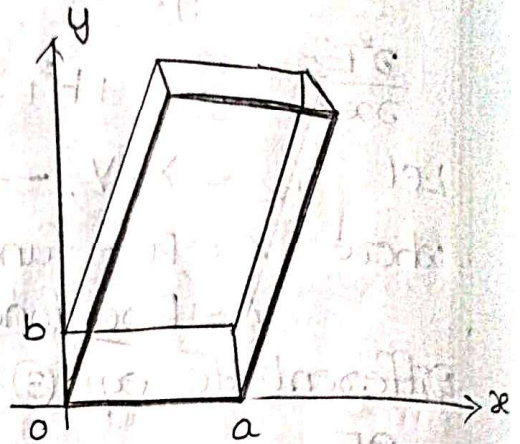
$$= e_1 C_3 \cos$$

Boundary Conditions:

i) Bottom wall:

$$E_z = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0 \text{ to } a$$

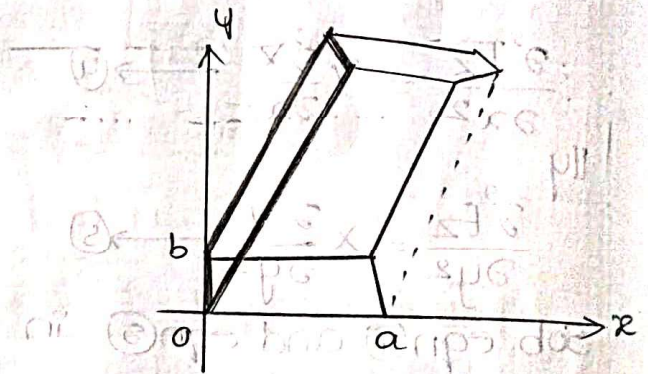
$$y = 0$$



ii) Leftside wall:

$$E_z = 0 ; x = 0$$

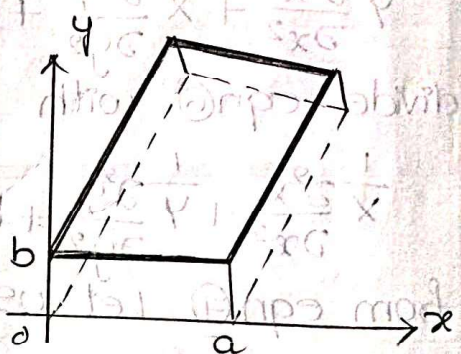
$$y = 0 \text{ to } b$$



iii) Top wall:

$$E_z = 0 ; x = 0 \text{ to } a$$

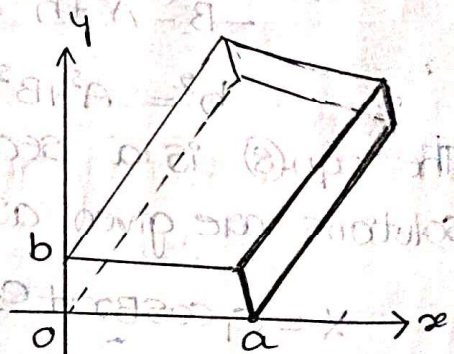
$$y = b$$



iv) Right side wall:

$$E_z = 0 ; x = a$$

$$y = 0 \text{ to } b$$



From above eqns (1) i) Bottom wall :

$$E_z = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_3 \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay)$$

$$0 = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_3 + 0)$$

$$0 = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_3)$$

$$\boxed{C_3 = 0} \quad C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx \neq 0$$

$$E_z = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) (C_4 \sin Ay) \rightarrow (12)$$

ii) Left side wall :

$$E_z = 0 \quad x = 0 ; \quad y = 0 \text{ to } b$$

$$E_z = (C_1) (C_4 \sin Ay)$$

$$\boxed{C_1 = 0} \quad C_4 \sin Ay \neq 0$$

$$E_z = (C_2 \sin Bx) (C_4 \sin Ay) \rightarrow (13)$$

iii) Top wall : $E_z = 0$; $x = 0$ to a
 $y = b$

$$E_z = (C_2 \sin Bx) (C_4 \sin b)$$

$$\boxed{C_4 \sin Ab = 0} \quad C_2 \sin Bx \neq 0$$

$$\sin Ab = 0$$

$$Ab = \sin^{-1}(0)$$

$$Ab = n\pi$$

$$\boxed{A = \frac{n\pi}{b}}$$

$$E_z = (C_2 \sin Bx) (C_4 \sin Ay)$$

iv) Right side wall : $E_z = 0$; $x = a$; $y = 0$ to b

$$E_z = (C_2 \sin Ba) (C_4 \sin Ay)$$

$$C_4 \sin Ay \neq 0$$

$$C_2 \sin Ba = 0$$

$$\sin Ba = 0$$

$$\boxed{B = \frac{m\pi}{a}}$$

$$E_z = C_2 \sin \frac{m\pi}{a} x * C_4 \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y$$

$$E_z = C_2 C_4 \sin \frac{m\pi}{a} x \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y$$

Let $C_2 \cdot C_4 = C$

$$E_z = C \cdot \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cdot \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y \cdot e^{j\omega t - \gamma z}$$

For TM wave : $H_z = 0$ and $E_z \neq 0$

$$E_x = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} + \frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}$$

$$E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}$$

$$E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(C \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right)$$

$$E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} C \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \left[\frac{\cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x}{\frac{m\pi}{a}} \right] \cdot \frac{m\pi}{a}$$

$$* E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \left[C \cdot \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cdot \frac{m\pi}{a} \cdot \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y \cdot e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$E_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x}$$

$$* E_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \left[C \cdot \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y \cdot \frac{n\pi}{b} e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$H_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y}$$

$$* H_x = \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left[C \cdot \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y \cdot \frac{n\pi}{b} e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$H_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}$$

$$* H_y = -\frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left[C \cdot \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cdot \frac{m\pi}{a} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

E_x, E_y, H_x, H_y are the field components for TM wave.

Propagation of TE wave in Rectangular waveguide:

For TE wave: $E_z = 0$ and $H_z \neq 0$

The wave eqn for TE is given as

$$\nabla^2 H_z = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon H_z \longrightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial z^2} = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon H_z$$

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} = \gamma^2$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial y^2} + \gamma^2 H_z = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon H_z$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial y^2} + H_z (\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon) = 0$$

$$\text{Let } h^2 = \omega^2 \mu \epsilon + \gamma^2$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial y^2} + H_z h^2 = 0 \longrightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{Let } H_z = x \cdot y \longrightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

Differentiate eqn ③ w.r.t x ; Differentiate eqn ③ w.r.t y

$$\frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} = y \frac{\partial x}{\partial x}$$

$$\frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} = x \frac{\partial y}{\partial y}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial x^2} = y \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial x^2} \longrightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial y^2} = x \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial y^2} \longrightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

Sub eqn ④ and ⑤ in eqn ②

$$y \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial x^2} + x \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial y^2} + H_z h^2 = 0$$

$$y \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial x^2} + x \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial y^2} + (x \cdot y) h^2 = 0 \longrightarrow \textcircled{6}$$

divide with $x \cdot y$ on both sides

$$\frac{1}{x} \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{y} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial y^2} + h^2 = 0 \longrightarrow \textcircled{7}$$

$$\text{Let } \frac{1}{x} \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial x^2} = -B^2$$

$$\text{Let } \frac{1}{y} \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial y^2} = -A^2$$

$$A^2 + B^2 = h^2 \longrightarrow \textcircled{8}$$

eqn ⑧ is a differential of order 2 so solutions are

$$x = C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx \longrightarrow \textcircled{9}$$

$$y = C_3 \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay \longrightarrow \textcircled{10}$$

$$H_z = x \cdot y$$

$$H_z = (C_1 \cos Bx + C_2 \sin Bx) \cdot (C_3 \cos Ay + C_4 \sin Ay) \longrightarrow \textcircled{11}$$

Boundary Conditions:

i) Bottom wall:

$$H_z = 0 \quad x=0 \text{ to } a \\ y=0$$

ii) Leftsidewall

$$H_z = 0 \quad x=0 \\ y=0 \text{ to } a$$

iii) Topwall

$$H_z = 0 \quad x=0 \text{ to } a \\ y=b$$

iv) Rightsidewall:

$$H_z = 0 \quad x=a \\ y=0 \text{ to } b$$

{fig. same as TM}

$$E_z = C \cdot \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{j\omega t - \gamma z}$$

$$H_z = C \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{j\omega t - \gamma z}$$

$$x E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \left[C \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} - \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y}$$

For TE wave: $E_z \neq 0$ $H_z \neq 0$

$$E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} [0] - \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left[C \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cdot \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y \frac{n\pi}{b} e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$E_x = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left[C \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right) e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$E_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x}$$

$$E_y = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left[C \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cdot \frac{m\pi}{a} \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$H_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y}$$

$$H_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \left[C \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \frac{m\pi}{a} \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

$$H_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}$$

$$H_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \left[C \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right) e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \right]$$

TE_{mn} Modes:

In TE_{mn} Mode 'm' represents the no. of variations of the wave along the broader dimension of the rectangular wave guide i.e 'a'. 'n' represents the no. of variations of the wave along the narrow dimension of the rectangular wave guide i.e 'b'.

1) TE₀₀ Mode:

In this mode $m=0$; $n=0$ does not exist in rectangular wave guide since all field components becomes zero.

2) TE₀₁ Mode:

$m=0$; $n=1$ It exist in rectangular wave guide since E_y and H_x are exist.

3) TE₁₀ Mode:

$m=1$; $n=0$ This mode is exist in rectangular wave guide since E_x and H_y are exist.

4) TE₁₁ Mode:

$m=1$; $n=1$ In this mode all field components are exist so, it is possible in rectangular wave guide.

Rectangular Wave guide as HPF (High Pass Filter):

Consider a Rectangular wave guide whose characteristic wave eqn is given as

$$h^2 \Rightarrow 0$$

$$\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \Rightarrow 0$$

$$h^2 = A^2 + B^2 \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$h^2 = \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

From the above we get

$$\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2$$

$$\gamma^2 = \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \quad \text{from that}$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon}$$

Where γ = propagation constant

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta$$

α = attenuation constant

β = phase constant

$$\alpha + j\beta = \sqrt{\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 - \omega^2\mu\epsilon}$$

$$\omega = 2\pi f$$

From the above eqn at low frequencies its value becomes real and positive i.e. nearly equal to α which means the wave is attenuated and low frequencies are not allowed.

At High Frequencies its value becomes imaginary and nearly equal to β so it means the wave is propagating at high frequencies

Hence Rectangular waveguide acts as HPF.

Characteristics of Rectangular Waveguide:

i) Cutoff Frequency of Rectangular waveguide (F_c)

Cutoff Frequency is the frequency at which $\gamma = 0$

$$\text{i.e. } \alpha + j\beta = 0$$

consider the characteristic wave eqn of the rectangular waveguide

$$h^2 = \gamma^2 + \omega^2\mu\epsilon \quad ; \quad h^2 = A^2 + B^2$$

$$h^2 = \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2$$

$$\gamma^2 + \omega^2\mu\epsilon = \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2$$

At cutoff frequency $\gamma = 0$; $\omega_c = 2\pi f_c$

$$(2\pi f_c)^2 \mu\epsilon = \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2$$

$$F_c^2 = \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{4\pi^2\mu\epsilon}$$

$$F_c = \sqrt{\frac{\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2}{4\pi^2\mu\epsilon}}$$

$$f_c = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}} = c$$

$$f_c = \frac{c}{2\pi} \sqrt{\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2}$$

$$f_c = \frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2}$$

$$f_c = \frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2}$$

f_c = cutoff frequency c = velocity of wave (light)

m, n = mode

a, b = dimensions of rectangular waveguide

ii) Cutoff wavelength (λ_c):

$$\lambda_c = \frac{c}{f_c}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2}}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2}}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{n^2a^2 + m^2b^2}}$$

Dominant and Degenerate Modes: in rectangular waveguide

Dominant Mode:

It is the mode which is having the highest cutoff wavelength (or) lowest cutoff frequency (f_c)

* $\lambda_c \uparrow$ and $f_c \downarrow$

TE_{mn} modes

$m=0; n=0$: TE₀₀ (x)

$m=0; n=1$; TE₀₁ mode : $\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{a^2}} = 2b$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a = \text{wide} \\ b = \text{narrow} \end{array} \right.$

TE_{mn} Mode

$$m=1; n=0 : \text{TE}_{10} \text{ Mode} : \lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{b^2}} = 2a \quad a = \text{broader dimension}$$

$$m=1; n=1 : \text{TE}_{11} \text{ Mode} : \lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}$$

From the above values TE₁₀ Mode is having the highest cutoff wavelength so, TE₁₀ Mode is the Dominant mode in Rectangular waveguide.

Degenerate Modes:

It is the Mode which is having equal cutoff wavelengths (or) cutoff frequencies.

eg: TE₁₁ and TM₁₁ are the degenerate modes in the rectangular waveguide

TE₁₁ and TM₁₁

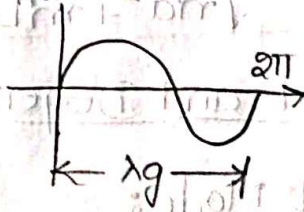
m=1 m=1

n=1 n=1

Wave characteristics

i) Guided Wavelength (λ_g):

It is denoted by λ_g and is defined as the distance travelled by the wave to undergo a shift of 2π radians in the rectangular waveguide.



ii) Phase Velocity (v_p):

It is denoted by v_p and is defined as amount of phase change w.r.t the guided wavelength.

$$v_p = \frac{\lambda_g}{t}$$

$$v_p = \lambda_g \cdot f$$

$$\omega = 2\pi f \Rightarrow f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi}$$

$$v_p = \lambda g \cdot \frac{\omega}{2\pi}$$

$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{\frac{2\pi}{\lambda g}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{2\pi}{\lambda g} = \beta$$

$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{\beta}$$

Consider the characteristic wave eqn of the rectangular waveguide. i.e

$$\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon = h^2 \rightarrow (1)$$

$$h^2 = A^2 + B^2 \rightarrow (2)$$

$$\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon = A^2 + B^2$$

$$\gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 \rightarrow (3)$$

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta$$

$$\alpha = 0 \therefore \gamma = j\beta \checkmark$$

$$-\beta^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2$$

$$-\beta^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \rightarrow (3')$$

At cutoff frequency $\gamma = 0$ $\omega = \omega_c$

$$\omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 \rightarrow (4)$$

from eqn's (3) and (4)

$$-\beta^2 = \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$-\beta^2 = \mu \epsilon (\omega_c^2 - \omega^2)$$

$$\beta^2 = \mu \epsilon (\omega^2 - \omega_c^2)$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}$$

$$v_\beta = \frac{\omega}{\beta} = \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}}$$

$$v_p = \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}}$$

$$v_p = \frac{\omega c}{\sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}}$$

$$v_p = \frac{\omega c}{\sqrt{\omega^2 (1 - (\frac{\omega_c}{\omega})^2)}} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - (\frac{\omega_c}{\omega})^2}}$$

$$c = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}$$

$$\omega c = 2\pi f c \quad ; \quad \omega = 2\pi f$$

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega c}{\omega}\right)^2}}$$

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

$$f c = \frac{c}{\lambda_c} \quad \text{and} \quad f = \frac{c}{\lambda_0}$$

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\frac{c}{\lambda_c}}{\frac{c}{\lambda_0}}\right)^2}} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$\lambda_0 =$ freespace wavelength

$\lambda_c =$ cutoff wavelength

iii) Group Velocity (v_g):

It is denoted by v_g and it is defined as rate of change of the wave within the rectangular waveguide. It is given as.

$$v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta} \rightarrow \text{①}$$

$\omega \cdot k \cdot T$

$$\beta = \sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}$$

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \frac{d}{d\omega} \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}} \frac{d}{d\omega} (\omega^2 - \omega_c^2)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}{2\sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}} \cdot 2\omega$$

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}}$$

$$v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \cdot \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}}}$$

$$v_g = \frac{c \cdot \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}}{\omega}$$

$$v_g = \frac{c \cdot \frac{\omega}{\omega} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega_c}{\omega}\right)^2}}{\omega}$$

$$v_g = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\omega c}{\omega_0}\right)^2}$$

$$v_g = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f c}{f_0}\right)^2}$$

$$v_g = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1/\lambda c}{1/\lambda_0}\right)^2}$$

$$v_g = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda c}\right)^2}$$

Relation between Phase velocity and group velocity :

The product of phase velocity and group velocity is given by

$$v_p \cdot v_g = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda c}\right)^2} \cdot \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda c}\right)^2}}$$

$$v_p \cdot v_g = c^2$$

Wave Impedance Relations :

The wave impedance is defined as ratio of electric field component in one direction to the magnetic field component in another direction.

It is given as

$$z = \frac{E_x}{H_y} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

wave impedance for TM wave :

z is the direction of the propagation of the wave then only the magnetic field will be \perp^{er} to z-direction.

i.e. $H_z = 0$ and $E_z \neq 0$

Now the wave impedance for TM wave is given as

$$z_{TM} = \frac{E_x}{H_y}$$

$$z_{TM} = \frac{-j\omega\mu \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}}{-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} + j\omega\mu \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

In eqn (2) sub $H_z = 0$

$$Z_{TM} = \frac{-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}}{-j\omega \epsilon \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}} = \frac{\gamma}{j\omega \epsilon}$$

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta$$

$$\alpha = 0 \quad \gamma = j\beta$$

→ bc wave is propagating

$$Z_{TM} = \frac{j\beta}{j\omega \epsilon} = \frac{\beta}{\omega \epsilon}$$

$$\boxed{Z_{TM} = \frac{\beta}{\omega \epsilon}}$$

$$Z_{TM} = \frac{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}}{\omega \epsilon} = \frac{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \omega \sqrt{1 - (\frac{\omega_c}{\omega})^2}}{\omega \epsilon}$$

$$Z_{TM} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}} \sqrt{1 - (\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c})^2}$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}} = \eta_0 \quad \eta_0 = \text{Intrinsic Impedance of freespace}$$

$$\boxed{Z_{TM} = \eta_0 \sqrt{1 - (\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c})^2}}$$

Wave Impedance For TE Wave:

condition for TE wave :

$$E_z = 0 \text{ and } H_z \neq 0$$

Wave impedance is given by $Z_{TE} = \frac{E_x}{H_y}$

$$Z_{TE} = \frac{-\frac{j\omega \mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}}{-\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{j\omega \mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}} = \frac{\frac{j\omega \mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y}}{-\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y}}$$

$$Z_{TE} = \frac{j\omega \mu}{\gamma}$$

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta$$

$$\alpha = 0 \quad \gamma = j\beta$$

$$Z_{TE} = \frac{j\omega \mu}{j\beta} = \frac{\omega \mu}{\beta} = \frac{\omega \mu}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{\omega^2 - \omega_c^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - (\frac{\omega_c}{\omega})^2}}$$

$$Z_{TE} = \eta_0 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} \quad \eta_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}}$$

$$\boxed{Z_{TE} = \frac{\eta_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}}$$

Relation between Z_{TE} and Z_{TM} :

$$Z_{TE} \cdot Z_{TM} = \frac{\eta_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} \cdot \eta_0 \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}$$

$$\boxed{Z_{TE} \cdot Z_{TM} = \eta_0^2}$$

Relationship between λ_0 , λ_g , λ_c :

We know the phase velocity is given by $v_p = \frac{\lambda_g}{t} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$

$$v_p = \lambda_g \cdot f \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$v_p = \lambda_g \cdot \frac{c}{\lambda_0} \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

$$\frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} = \frac{\lambda_g}{\lambda_0}$$

$$\lambda_0 = \lambda_g \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}$$

$$\boxed{\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}}$$

λ_g = guide wavelength
 λ_0 = free space wavelength
 λ_c = cutoff wavelength.

Q A rectangular wave guide with dimensions $a = 3\text{cm}$, $b = 2\text{cm}$ operates in TM_{11} mode at 10GHz calculate its wave impedance i.e. $Z_{TM_{11}}$

$$Z_{TM} = \eta_0 \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}$$

$$\eta_0 = 120\pi \text{ } \Omega; \quad f_0 = 10\text{GHz}$$

$$c = \lambda f$$

$$\lambda_0 = \frac{c}{f} = 0.03 \text{ m} = 3 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{na^2 + mb^2}} \quad m=1, n=1$$

$$\lambda_c = 3.328 \text{ cm}$$

$$Z_{TM} = 120\pi \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{3.32}\right)^2}$$

$$Z_{TM} = 163.198 \Omega$$

② A dominant mode is propagating in the rectangular waveguide having guide wave length $\approx 4 \text{ cm}$ for a freq. of 9000 MHz , calculate the dimensions of rect. waveguide.

$$\lambda_g = 4 \text{ cm}$$

$$f = 9000 \text{ MHz}$$

TE_{10} is the dominant mode, in rectangular waveguide

$$\lambda = \frac{c}{f} = 0.0333 \text{ m}$$

$$\lambda_c = 2a$$

In dominant mode

$$b = a/2$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{na^2 + mb^2}}$$

$$\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$4 = \frac{0.33}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{0.33}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{0.33}{\lambda_c}\right)^2} = \frac{0.33 \text{ m}}{4 \text{ cm}} = 0.0825$$

$$1 - \left(\frac{0.33}{\lambda_c}\right)^2 = 0.006806 = 68.06 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$-67.066 = \left(\frac{0.33}{\lambda_c}\right)^2 \Rightarrow 67.066 = \frac{0.33^2}{\lambda_c^2}$$

$$\lambda_c = 0.3$$

$$a = \frac{\lambda}{2}$$

$$a = 3 \text{ cm}$$

$$b = 1.5 \text{ cm}$$

3) A rectangular waveguide has dimensions $a = 5 \text{ cm}$; $b = 2.5 \text{ cm}$. Find guide wavelength (λ_g), v_p , β , at $\lambda_0 = 4.5 \text{ cm}$ for the dominant mode.

Dominant mode is TE_{10} :

$$\lambda_c = 2a = 2 \times 5$$

$$\lambda_c = 10 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda_0 = 4.5 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}} = 5 \text{ cm}$$

$$v_p = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$c = \frac{1}{\mu \epsilon} = 3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

$$v_p = \frac{3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{4.5}{10}\right)^2}} = 3.35$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda_g} = 1.25$$

4) When a dominant mode is propagating in the rectangular waveguide with Freq. 9 GHz and having $\lambda_g = 4 \text{ cm}$, calculate the larger dimension of Rect. waveguide.

$$f = 9 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\lambda_g = 4 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda_0 = \frac{c}{f} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{9 \times 10^9} = 0.033 \text{ m} = 3.3 \text{ cm}$$

In dominant mode TE_{10} : $\lambda_c = 2a$

$$\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_g}\right)^2}} = \frac{3.3}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3.3}{4}\right)^2}}$$

$$\lambda_c = 5.8 \text{ cm}$$

$$\lambda_c = 2a$$

$$a = \frac{\lambda_c}{2} = \frac{5.8}{2} = 2.91 \text{ cm}$$

$$\boxed{a = 2.91 \text{ cm}}$$

$$\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2} = \frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_g}$$

$$1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2 = \frac{\lambda_0^2}{\lambda_g^2}$$

$$1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_g}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2$$

$$\lambda_c^2 = \frac{\lambda_0^2}{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_g}\right)^2}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_g}\right)^2}}$$

Important Formulae:

Wave eqns: TM wave = $\nabla^2 E_z = -\omega^2 \epsilon \mu E_z$

TE wave $\nabla^2 H_z = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon H_z$

Propagation of EM waves: E_x, E_y, H_x, H_y .

Propagation of TM wave in R.W: $h^2 = \gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$

Propagation of TE wave in R.W: $h^2 = \gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$

TE_{mn} Modes: TE₁₀, TE₁₁, TE₂₀, TE₂₁

$m = a$; $n = b$.

Dominant mode: TE₁₀; $\lambda_c = 2a$

Degenerated mode: TE₁₁, TM₁₁

waveguide act as a: HPF.

waveguide characteristics: cut off Freq. $f_c = \frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2}$

cut of wave $\lambda_c = \frac{c}{f_c}$

wave characteristics: phase velocity $v_p = \frac{\omega}{\beta} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$

Group velocity $v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta} = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}$

wave impedance: $Z_{TM} = \frac{E_x}{H_y} = \frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}$

$Z_{TM} = \eta_0 \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}$ $\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}}$

$Z_{TE} = \eta_0 / \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}$

5. A rectangular waveguide with dimensions $a=8\text{cm}$, $b=4\text{cm}$ for TE_{10} , TM_{11} , TM_{21} Modes, mention the modes in which the wave propagates through the waveguide if free space wavelength is 10cm

For Propagation of wave condition is : $\lambda_c > \lambda_0$

For TE_{10} :

$$m=01 ; n=0$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_g}\right)^2}} \quad (00) = \frac{c}{f_c}$$

$$f_c = \frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{a}\right)^2}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2ab}{\sqrt{m^2 b^2 + n^2 a^2}} = \frac{2 \times 8 \times 4}{\sqrt{(1)^2 \cdot 4^2 + 0^2 \cdot 8^2}}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2 \times 8 \times 4}{4} = 16\text{cm}$$

$$\lambda_c = 16\text{cm} > \lambda_0$$

For TE_{11} : Degenerative mode $\lambda_c = 16\text{cm} = 2a$ (00)

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2 \times 8 \times 4}{\sqrt{4^2 + 8^2}} = \frac{2 \times 8 \times 4}{\sqrt{16 + 64}} = 7.15\text{cm}$$

$$\lambda_c = 7.15\text{cm} < \lambda_0 (10\text{cm})$$

For TE_{21} :

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2 \times 8 \times 4}{\sqrt{2^2(4^2) + 8^2}} = 5.65\text{cm} < \lambda_0 (10\text{cm})$$

Hence only TE_{10} is propagates through waveguide

6. A rectangular waveguide with dimensions $a=3\text{cm}$ $b=2\text{cm}$ Operates in TM_{11} mode at $f=15\text{GHz}$ calculates it's characteristic wave impedance.

$$a=3\text{cm} \quad b=2\text{cm}$$

$$TM_{11} : Z_{TM} = \eta_0 \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_c}\right)^2}$$

$$\lambda_0 = \frac{c}{f} = \frac{3 \times 10^{10}}{15 \times 10^9} = 2\text{cm}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2 \times 3 \times 2}{\sqrt{2^2 + 3^2}} = \frac{2 \times 3 \times 2}{\sqrt{4 + 9}} = 3.328\text{cm}$$

$$Z_{TM} = 301.32 \Omega$$

Waveguide Components and Applications

Date: 2/02/23

* The interconnection of two (or) more microwave devices is known as 'microwave junction'.

* The most frequently used microwave junction in microwave communications are

1. E-plane Tee Junction
2. H-plane Tee Junction
3. EH-plane Tee Junction (or) magic Tee Junction/Hybrid

Scattering Matrix (or) S-Matrix:

* Scattering Matrix (or) S-Matrix is a square matrix which gives the Relation between the i/p and o/p ports of a microwave junction.

* The variables in the S-Matrix are known as S-parameters (or) scattering parameters.

* The S-parameters define the linear characteristics of the given microwave junction. ex: power, VSWR, etc.

Properties of S-Matrix: (Significance of S-Matrix)

1. S-Matrix is a square matrix of order $n \times n$ where n = no. of ports in the microwave junction.

2. S-Matrix is a symmetric matrix i.e. $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix} \quad \underline{\text{ex:}} \quad \begin{aligned} S_{12} &= S_{21} \\ S_{31} &= S_{13} \\ S_{23} &= S_{32} \end{aligned}$$

3. In S-Matrix all diagonal elements will become 0.

$$\text{i.e. } S_{11} = S_{22} = S_{33} = 0$$

4. Unitary Property: S-Matrix is a unitary matrix i.e.

$$[S][S]^* = [I] \quad \text{where } [S]^* = \text{conjugate of } S \\ [I] = \text{Identity Matrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{12}^* & S_{13}^* \\ S_{21}^* & S_{22}^* & S_{23}^* \\ S_{31}^* & S_{32}^* & S_{33}^* \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

where I Matrix is a Identity Matrix whose order should be same as that of S-Matrix.

5. The sum of product of each term of any row (or) column multiplied by complex conjugate of the corresponding term of any other row (or) column will become zero i.e.

$$\sum_{j=1}^n S_{ij} S_{kj}^* = 0$$

① H-plane Tee Junction:

② * It is a 3port Microwave junction and the order of S-Matrix will be $S = 3 \times 3$.

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$$

② S-Matrix is a Symmetric Matrix i.e. $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$

$$S_{12} = S_{21} \quad ; \quad S_{23} = S_{32} \quad ; \quad S_{13} = S_{31}$$

Then S-Matrix will become

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{13} & S_{23} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

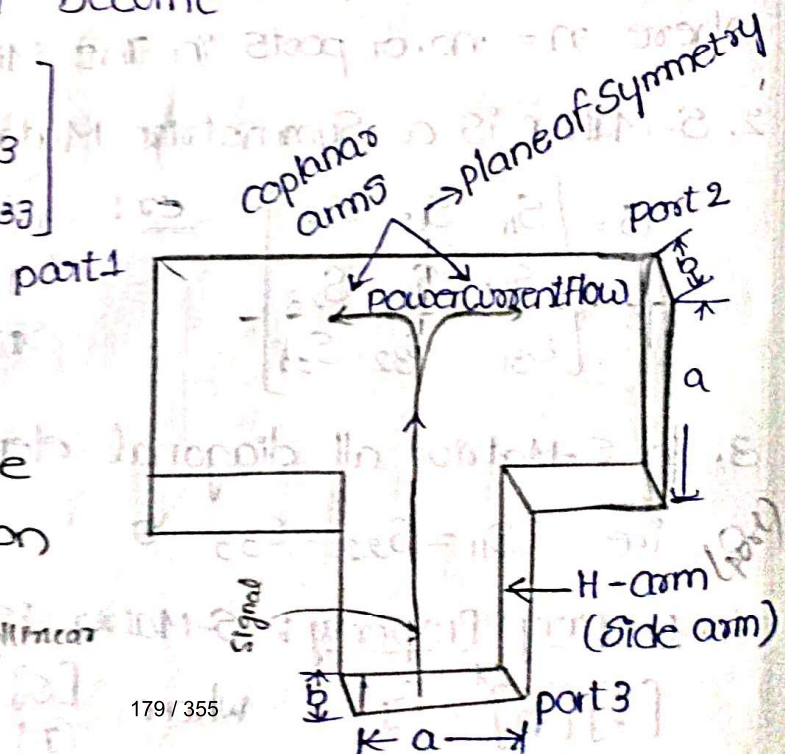
$$S_{33} = 0$$

$$S_{23} = S_{32}$$

∴ Fig

H-plane Tee Junction

part 1 and part 2 are collinear



* S-Matrix is a square matrix of order $n \times n$, where $n=3$, so

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$$

③ Since the 3rd port is perfectly matched to the main waveguide in the H-plane Tee Junction then $S_{33} = 0$

④ Because of the plane of the symmetry of the junction the S-parameters $S_{13} = S_{23}$ are equal i.e. $S_{13} = S_{23}$ b/c the signal is divided into same parts.

⑤ Now the S-Matrix for junction is given as

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

⑥ S-Matrix is a unitary matrix $[S][S]^* = [I]_{3 \times 3}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{12}^* & S_{13}^* \\ S_{12}^* & S_{22}^* & S_{13}^* \\ S_{13}^* & S_{13}^* & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 C_1 = S_{11} S_{11}^* + S_{12} S_{12}^* + S_{13} S_{13}^* \quad |x|^2 = x x^*$$

$$R_1 C_1 = |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$R_2 C_2 = |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{22}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$R_3 C_3 = |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 \Rightarrow 2|S_{13}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

from ③ $|S_{13}|^2 = \frac{1}{2}$

$$|S_{13}| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\textcircled{1} = \textcircled{2} \quad |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{22}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2$$

$$|S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 = |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{22}|^2$$

$$|S_{11}|^2 = |S_{22}|^2$$

$$S_{11} = S_{22}$$

$$R_3 C_1 = S_{13} S_{11}^* + S_{13} S_{12}^* = 0 \quad \text{--- 180/355 --- } \textcircled{4}$$

$$S_{13} (S_{11}^* + S_{12}^*) = 0$$

$$S_{13} \neq 0 \quad S_{11}^* + S_{12}^* = 0$$

$$S_{13} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad S_{11}^* = -S_{12}^*$$

$$\boxed{S_{12} = -S_{11}}$$

from eqn ①

$$|S_{11}|^2 + |-S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1$$

$$|S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1$$

$$2|S_{11}|^2 = 1 - \left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right]^2$$

$$|S_{11}|^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$|S_{11}|^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\boxed{S_{11} = \frac{1}{2} \quad S_{22} = \frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\boxed{S_{12} = -\frac{1}{2} \quad S_{13} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

consider $[b] = [S][a]$
 $b =$ o/p matrix (no. of ports = 3)
 $a =$ i/p matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$b_1 = \frac{1}{2}a_1 - \frac{1}{2}a_2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}a_3$$

$$b_2 = -\frac{1}{2}a_1 + \frac{1}{2}a_2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}a_3$$

$$b_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}a_1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}a_2$$

} o/p eqn's for H-plane Tee Jun.

consider input is given at port 3 and no i/p's are given at port 1 and port 2 i.e. $a_3 \neq 0, a_1 = 0, a_2 = 0$

$$\boxed{b_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}a_3 \quad ; \quad b_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}a_3 \quad ; \quad b_3 = 0}$$

$b_1 = b_2$ so collinear ports
 $b_3 = 0$ perfectly matched port

Let P_3 be the power at Post 3. Then these power gets divided equally into post 1 and post 2. i.e. $P_1 = P_2$

*The amount of power $P_3 = P_1 + P_2$

$$P_3 = P_1 + P_1$$

$$P_3 = 2P_1$$

*now the amount of power coming out of post 1 (or) post 2 due to the input at post 3. is given as.

$$= 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_1}{2P_1} = 10 \log_{10} \frac{1}{2} = -3 \text{ dB}$$

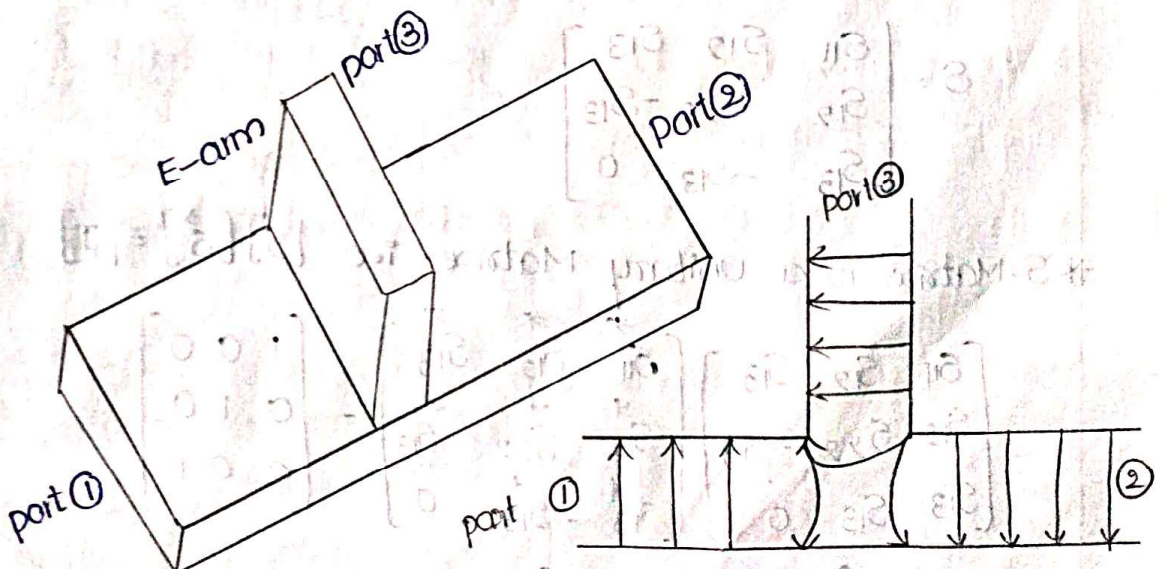
$$10 \log_{10} \frac{P_1}{P_3}$$

⇒ So the power coming out of post 1 (or) post 2 is 3dB w.r.t input power at post 3. hence H-plane Tee Junction is called as a "3dB splitter".

H-plane Tee Junction is formed by cutting a rectangular slot along the width of the main waveguide and attaching another waveguide as side arm/H-arm as shown in figure.

⇒ H-plane Tee Junction is also called as "current Junction" as all the 3 arms of the Junction lie in the plane of magnetic field and the magnetic field divide itself into the arms.

② E-plane Tee Junction:



$$S_{13} = S_{23}$$

In E-plane Tee Junction The Two O/p's Port 1 and Port 2 will have a phase shift of 180° as shown in Fig

since the electric field lines change the direction when they come out of port 1 and port 2 the S-parameters

$$\boxed{S_{13} = -S_{23}} \quad \text{or} \quad \boxed{S_{23} = -S_{13}}$$

* E-plane Tee Junction is also called as voltage (or) Series Junction Symmetrical about of the central arm hence any signal that is to be combined or split will be fed from E-arm

* E-plane Tee Junction has 3 ports so, The S-Matrix is a 3×3 matrix i.e.

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{13} & S_{23} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

① S-Matrix is a Symmetric Matrix i.e. $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$

$$S_{12} = S_{21} \quad ; \quad S_{13} = S_{31}, \quad S_{23} = S_{32}$$

$$S_{23} = S_{32} = -S_{13}$$

* At Port 3 The o/p is zero b/c it is perfectly matched

$$S_{33} = 0$$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & -S_{13} \\ S_{13} & -S_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

* S-Matrix is a unitary Matrix i.e. $[S][S^*] = [I]$

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & -S_{13} \\ S_{13} & -S_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{12}^* & S_{13}^* \\ S_{12}^* & S_{22}^* & -S_{13}^* \\ S_{13}^* & -S_{13}^* & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1 \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$R_2 C_2 \Rightarrow |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{22}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1 \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$R_3 C_3 \Rightarrow |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1$$

$$|S_{13}|^2 = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$S_{13} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$R_3 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{13}| S_{11}^* + S_{12}^* (-S_{13}) = 0$$

$$S_{13} \cdot S_{11}^* + S_{13} \cdot S_{12}^* = 0$$

$$S_{13} [S_{11}^* - S_{12}^*] = 0$$

$$S_{13} \neq 0 \quad S_{11}^* - S_{12}^* = 0$$

$$S_{11}^* = S_{12}^*$$

$$\boxed{S_{11} = S_{12}}$$

from $|S_{11}|^2 + |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1$; eqn ① = ② we get

$$2S_{11}^2 = 1 - (1/\sqrt{2})^2 = 1/2$$

$$\boxed{S_{11} = S_{22}}$$

$$\boxed{S_{11} = \frac{1}{2} ; S_{12} = 1/2 ; S_{13} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} ; S_{22} = 1/2}$$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

S-Matrix For E-plane Tee Junction

b = o/p Matrix

a = i/p Matrix

consider $[b] = [S][a]$

$$\begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1/2 & 1/2 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/2 & 1/2 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$b_1 = \frac{a_1}{2} + \frac{a_2}{2} + \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{a_1 + a_2}{2} + \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$b_2 = \frac{a_1}{2} + \frac{a_2}{2} - \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$b_3 = \frac{a_1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{a_2}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Consider input is given at port 3 and no i/p's is given at port 1 and port 2 i.e. $a_1 = a_2 = 0$ and $a_3 \neq 0$

$$b_1 = \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{2}} \quad b_2 = -\frac{a_3}{\sqrt{2}} \quad b_3 = 0$$

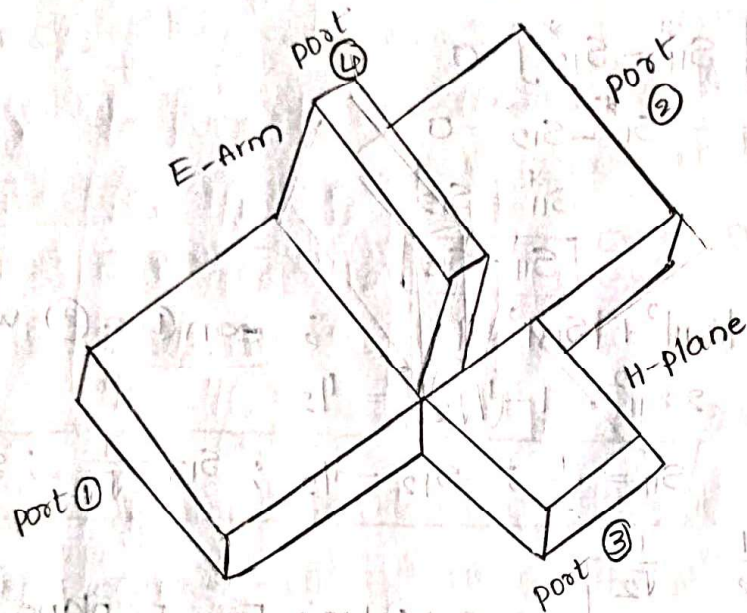
Now port 3 is perfectly matched so $b_3 = 0$ and port 1 and port 2 are opposite.

when i/p is given at port 3 it gets divided Equally port 1 and port 2 and introduces a phase shift of 180° so hence E-plane Tee Junction is also called as "3dB Splitter".

$$a_1 = a_2 = a ; a_3 = 0$$

$$b_1 = a ; b_2 = +a ; b_3 = 0$$

③ EH-plane Tee Junction (or) Magic Tee (or) Hybrid Tee Junction:



*EH-plane Junction is form by cutting rectangular slot along width and breadth of the main wave guide and the side arm i.e H-arm and E-arm are attached as shown in figure.

*Harm is the Port 3 and E-arm is the Port 2 in the Junction which are Isolated parts (no connection) i.e

$$S_{34} = S_{43} = 0$$

↳ if we give ip at port 4 then there is no o/p at port 3 (or) vice versa

*These Junction has several usefull applications as Duplexer, Mixer etc.

*These Junction has 4 ports so, the order of S-matrix is 4×4 i.e

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} & S_{34} \\ S_{41} & S_{42} & S_{43} & S_{44} \end{bmatrix}_{4 \times 4}$$

* Because of the H-plane Tee Junction $[S_{13} = S_{31}]$; because of the E-plane Tee Junction $[S_{14} = -S_{24}]$

* Port 3 and Port 4 are isolated ports i.e. $[S_{34} = S_{43} = 0]$

* Port 3 and port 4 are perfectly matched to the junction i.e. $[S_{33} = S_{44} = 0]$

1. S-Matrix is a symmetric matrix i.e. $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$

$$S_{12} = S_{21} \quad ; \quad S_{13} = S_{31} \quad ; \quad S_{23} = S_{32} = S_{13} \quad ; \quad S_{41} = S_{14} \quad ;$$

$$S_{42} = S_{24} = -S_{14}$$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{4 \times 4}$$

2. Apply the unitary property i.e. $[S][S^*] = [I]_{4 \times 4}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{13} & -S_{14} \\ S_{13} & S_{13} & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14} & -S_{14} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} S_{11}^* & S_{12}^* & S_{13}^* & S_{14}^* \\ S_{12}^* & S_{22}^* & S_{13}^* & -S_{14}^* \\ S_{13}^* & S_{13}^* & 0 & 0 \\ S_{14}^* & -S_{14}^* & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$R_2 C_2 \Rightarrow |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{22}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$R_3 C_3 \Rightarrow |S_{13}|^2 + |S_{13}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

$$\boxed{S_{13} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$R_4 C_4 \Rightarrow 2|S_{14}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

$$\boxed{S_{14} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$\textcircled{1} = \textcircled{2}$$

$$S_{11} = S_{22}$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{1} \quad \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + |S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 = 1 \quad \text{from } \textcircled{1}$$

$$|S_{11}|^2 + |S_{12}|^2 = 0$$

$$\boxed{S_{11} = -S_{12}}$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{2} \quad \boxed{S_{12} = -S_{22}}$$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

o/p Matrix

consider $[b] = [S][a]$ There 4 ports so, 4×4 Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \\ b_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \\ a_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$b_1 = \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{a_4}{\sqrt{2}} ; b_3 = \frac{a_1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{a_2}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$b_2 = \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{a_4}{\sqrt{2}} ; b_4 = \frac{a_1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{a_2}{\sqrt{2}}$$

case(i):

consider i/p is given at port 3 and NO i/p given at $a_1 = a_2$

$$= a_1 = 0 ; a_2 \neq 0$$

$$b_1 = \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{2}} ; b_2 = \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{2}} ; b_3 = 0 ; b_4 = 0$$

$b_1 = b_2 \Rightarrow$ It is H-plane Tee Junction

case(ii):

consider i/p is given at port 4 so $a_4 \neq 0$ and there is no i/p at $a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = 0$

$$b_1 = \frac{a_4}{\sqrt{2}} ; b_2 = -\frac{a_4}{\sqrt{2}} ; b_3 = 0 ; b_4 = 0$$

The o/p at port 1 and port 2 is equal and there is 180° phase shift b/w port 1 and port 2 so it act as a E-plane Tee Junction

case(iii): $a_1 \neq 0 ; a_2 = a_3 = a_4 = 0$

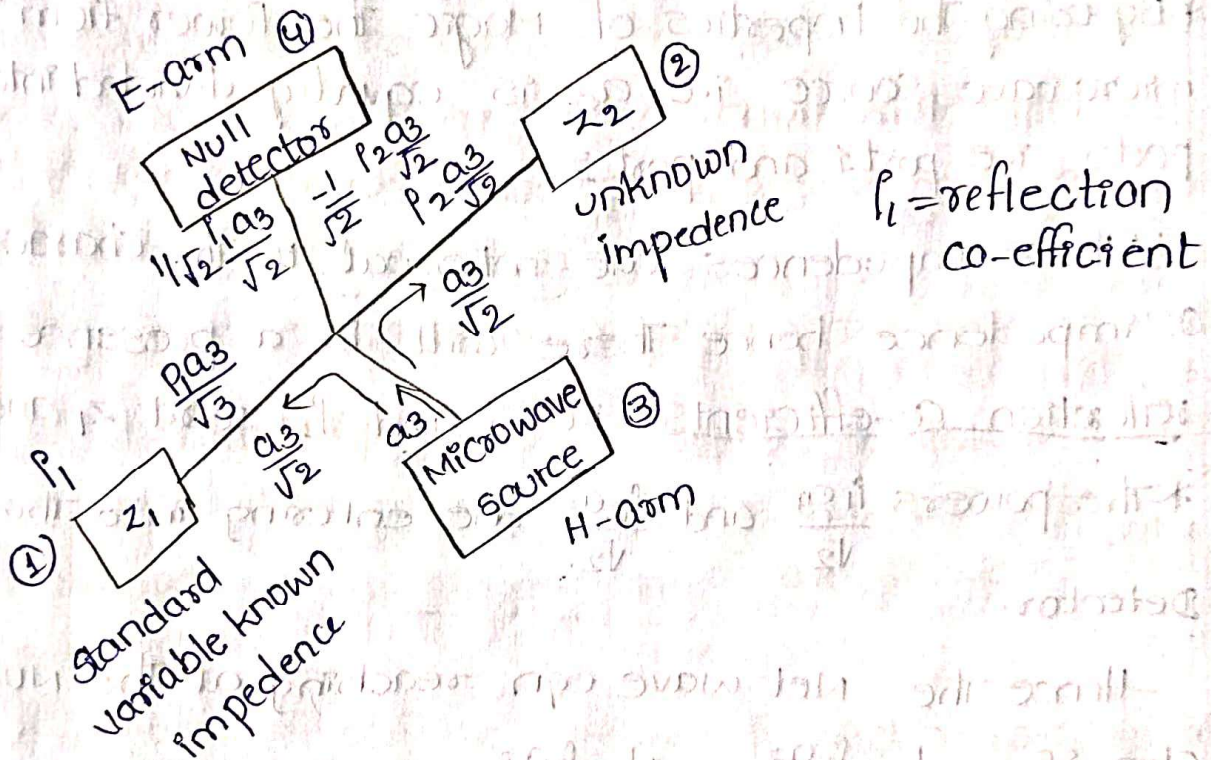
$$b_3 = \frac{a_1}{\sqrt{2}} ; b_4 = \frac{a_1}{\sqrt{2}} ; b_1 = 0 ; b_2 = 0$$

Even though the Γ signal is given at port 1 there is no Γ at port 2 so port 1 and port 2 are also isolated ports. When the power fed in port 1 nothing comes out of port 2 even though port 1 and port 2 are collinear ports, so it these junction is also called as "Magic Tee Junction".

It is a combination of E-plane and H-plane Tee Juns so it is also called as "Hybrid Tee Junction".

Applications of Magic Tee Junction:

① Magic Tee is used to measure the unknown impedance:



$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{\Gamma_1 a_3}{\sqrt{2}} \right) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{P_2 a_3}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{\Gamma_1 a_3}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{P_2 a_3}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$$

$$\boxed{\Gamma_1 = \Gamma_2}$$

$$\frac{Z_1 - Z_0}{Z_1 + Z_0} = \frac{Z_2 - Z_0}{Z_2 + Z_0}$$

$$\boxed{Z_1 = Z_2}$$

$$R_1 + jX_1 = R_2 + jX_2$$

$$R_1 = R_2 \quad ; \quad X_1 = X_2$$

In Magic Tee Arm 1 and arm 2 are connected to Z_1 and Z_2 respectively where Z_1 = standard variable known imped. Z_2 = unknown impedance

These 2 ports are isolated to each other.

* In Port 3 (H-arm) Microwave source ^{is} connected and at port 4 (E-arm) null detector is connected and these two ports are isolated to each other.

* By using the Properties of Magic ^{tee} The Power from the microwave source i.e. a_3 is equally divided into two ports i.e. port 1 and port 2.

* These impedances are not equal to the characteristic impedance hence there will be a presence of reflection co-efficients i.e. ρ_1 and ρ_2 w.r.t Z_1 and Z_2

* The powers $\frac{\rho_1 a_3}{\sqrt{2}}$ and $\frac{\rho_2 a_3}{\sqrt{2}}$ are entering into the Null Detector.

Hence the net wave eqn reaching at the null detector is $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\rho_1 a_3}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{+1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\rho_1 a_3}{\sqrt{2}} \rightarrow \text{①}$

* To Balance the Bridge eqn ① must be equated to 0

$$\frac{Z_1 - Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2} = \frac{Z_2 - Z_1}{Z_2 + Z_1}$$

$$Z_1 Z_2 + Z_1 Z_2 - Z_2^2 - Z_2 Z_2 = Z_1 Z_2 - Z_1 Z_2 + Z_2 Z_2 - Z_2^2$$

Thus the unknown impedance value can be measured by adjusting the standard variable known impedance until bridge is balanced and both impedances are equal.

② Magic Tee as a Duplexer:

* Microwave Source (Receiver) and Transmitter connected to post 1 and post 2 resp.

* Matched load, Antenna are connected to posts 3 & 4.

* Here the Purpose of Matched load is to observe the Enter power which is incident on it.

* During the Transmission - Half of the power reaches to the the Matched load and another half power reaches to the Antenna. and there is no power transmitted to the receiver (i.e. microwave source because (post 1 and post 2 are isolated to each other))

* During The reception the power from the antenna reaches to the transmitter and another half of the power reaches to microwave source. and no power is transmitted to matched load b/c post 3 and post 4 are isolated to each other.

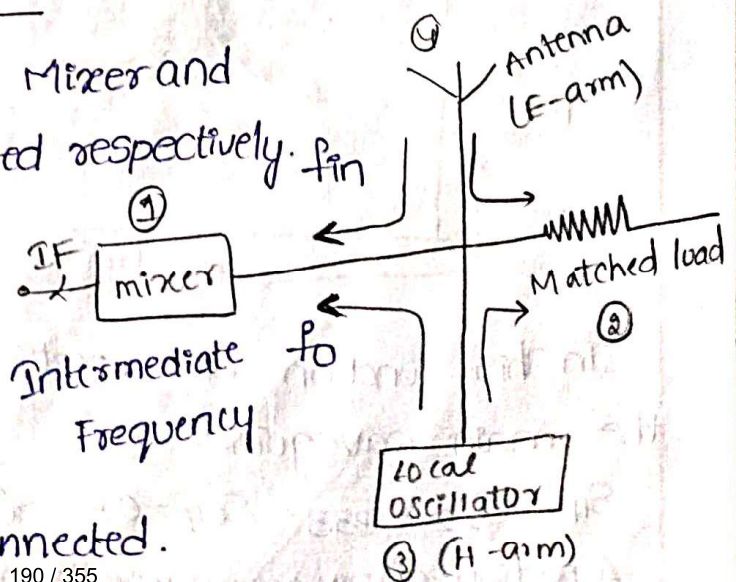
Thus we can say that Magic Tee act as a Duplexer

③ Magic Tee act as a Mixer:

* Here at post 1 and post 2 Mixer and Matched load are connected respectively.

* At post 3 local oscillator is connected. The purpose of LO is it generates its own Frequency. and

at post 4 antenna is connected.



Let f_{in} be the frequency from the antenna and f_0 be the frequency from the local oscillator.

These two frequencies are mixed at the mixer and generate the new frequency i.e. Intermediate Frequency (IF)

The eqn for the IF is given by

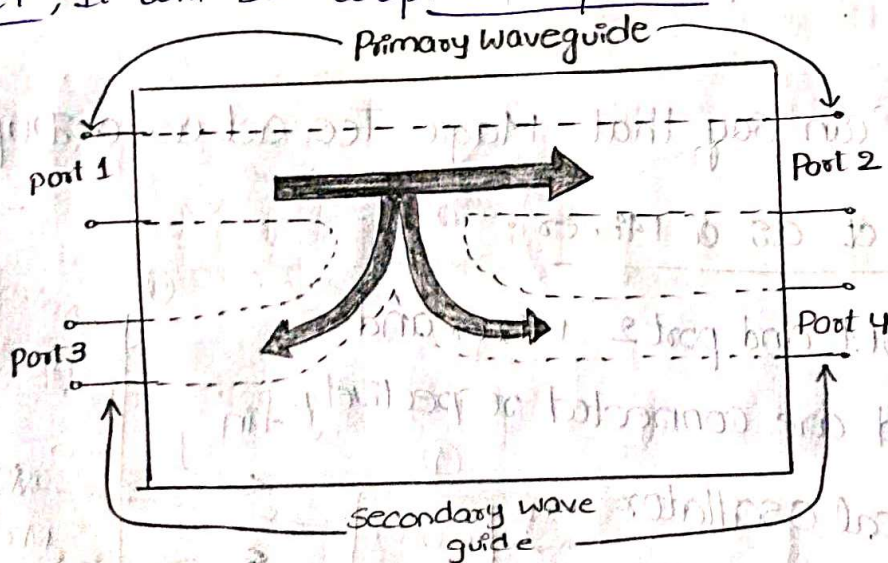
$$IF = f_{in} - f_0$$

Hence we can say that Magic Tee acts as a Mixer. Magic Tee has several other applications such as Microwave discriminator, Microwave bridge etc..

Two hole Directional Coupler:

It is a 4 port wave guide, It consists of primary wave guide and auxiliary wave guide.

- * When the input signal is propagating from port 1 to port 2, it will be coupled to port 4 but not port 3.
- * When the input signal is propagating from port 2 to port 1, it will be coupled to port 3 but not port 4.



In this junction all 4 ports are perfectly matched to the main waveguide so,

$$S_{11} = S_{22} = S_{33} = S_{44} = 0 \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

A portion of power travelling from port 1 and port 2 can't

Travel in port 3 so, $S_{13} = S_{31} = 0 \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$

A portion of power travelling from port 2 to port 1 can't travel

in Port 4 so $S_{42} = S_{24} = 0 \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$

Now S-Matrix will be

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} & S_{34} \\ S_{41} & S_{42} & S_{43} & S_{44} \end{bmatrix}_{4 \times 4}$$

1. S-Matrix is a Symmetric Matrix i.e. $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & S_{22} & S_{23} & S_{24} \\ S_{13} & S_{23} & S_{33} & S_{34} \\ S_{14} & S_{24} & S_{34} & S_{44} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & S_{12} & 0 & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & 0 & S_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & S_{23} & 0 & S_{34} \\ S_{14} & 0 & S_{34} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

S-Matrix is a unitary Matrix $[S][S^*] = [I]$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & S_{12} & 0 & S_{14} \\ S_{12} & 0 & S_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & S_{23} & 0 & S_{34} \\ S_{14} & 0 & S_{34} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & S_{12}^* & 0 & S_{14}^* \\ S_{12}^* & 0 & S_{23}^* & 0 \\ 0 & S_{23}^* & 0 & S_{34}^* \\ S_{14}^* & 0 & S_{34}^* & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 C_1 \Rightarrow |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{14}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$R_2 C_2 \Rightarrow |S_{12}|^2 + |S_{23}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$R_3 C_3 \Rightarrow |S_{23}|^2 + |S_{34}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

$$R_4 C_4 \Rightarrow |S_{14}|^2 + |S_{34}|^2 = 1 \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

$$\textcircled{1} = \textcircled{2} \quad \boxed{S_{14} = S_{23}}$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{2} \text{ \& } \textcircled{3} \quad \boxed{S_{12} = S_{34}}$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{3} \text{ \& } \textcircled{4} \quad S_{23} = S_{14}$$

Let us consider

$$\boxed{S_{12} = S_{34} = P = S_{34}^*}$$

$P = \text{real and +ve integer}$

$$R_1 C_3 \Rightarrow S_{12} S_{23}^* + \frac{S_{14} S_{34}^*}{S_{23}} = 0 \rightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

$$P S_{23}^* + S_{23} P = 0 \quad 02/355$$

$$P(S_{23} + S_{23}^*) = 0$$

$$P \neq 0 \quad S_{23}^* = -S_{23}$$

$$\text{Let } S_{23} = j9$$

Now S-Matrix S is given by

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & P & 0 & j9 \\ P & 0 & j9 & 0 \\ 0 & j9 & 0 & P \\ j9 & 0 & P & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

⇒ The performance of Directional coupler is defined in terms of two parameters namely

1. Coupling Factor [C]
2. Directivity [D]

1. Coupling Factor [C]:

It is defined as ratio of Incident Power P_i to the Forward power P_f in dB, It is given as

$$C = 10 \log \frac{P_i}{P_f}$$

$$C = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_i}{P_f} \text{ dB} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

2. Directivity [D]:

It is defined as ratio of Forward Power P_f to the Backward power P_b in dB, It is given as

$$D = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_f}{P_b} \text{ dB} \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$C + D = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_i}{P_f} \text{ dB} + 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_f}{P_b} \text{ dB}$$

$$= 10 \log_{10} P_i - 10 \log_{10} P_f + 10 \log_{10} P_f - 10 \log_{10} P_b$$

$$C + D = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_i}{P_b} \text{ dB} \Rightarrow$$

Isolation Factor (I) = ratio b/w P_i to P_b i.e. $C + D$

$$C + D = I = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_i}{P_b} \text{ dB}$$

Ferrites Composition and Characteristics: Imp

The Ferrite materials works on the principle "Faraday's laws of rotation," which states that when a polarized wave comes across a Magnet placed in the waveguide It will rotate by a particular angle (θ) direction. (90° in Figure)

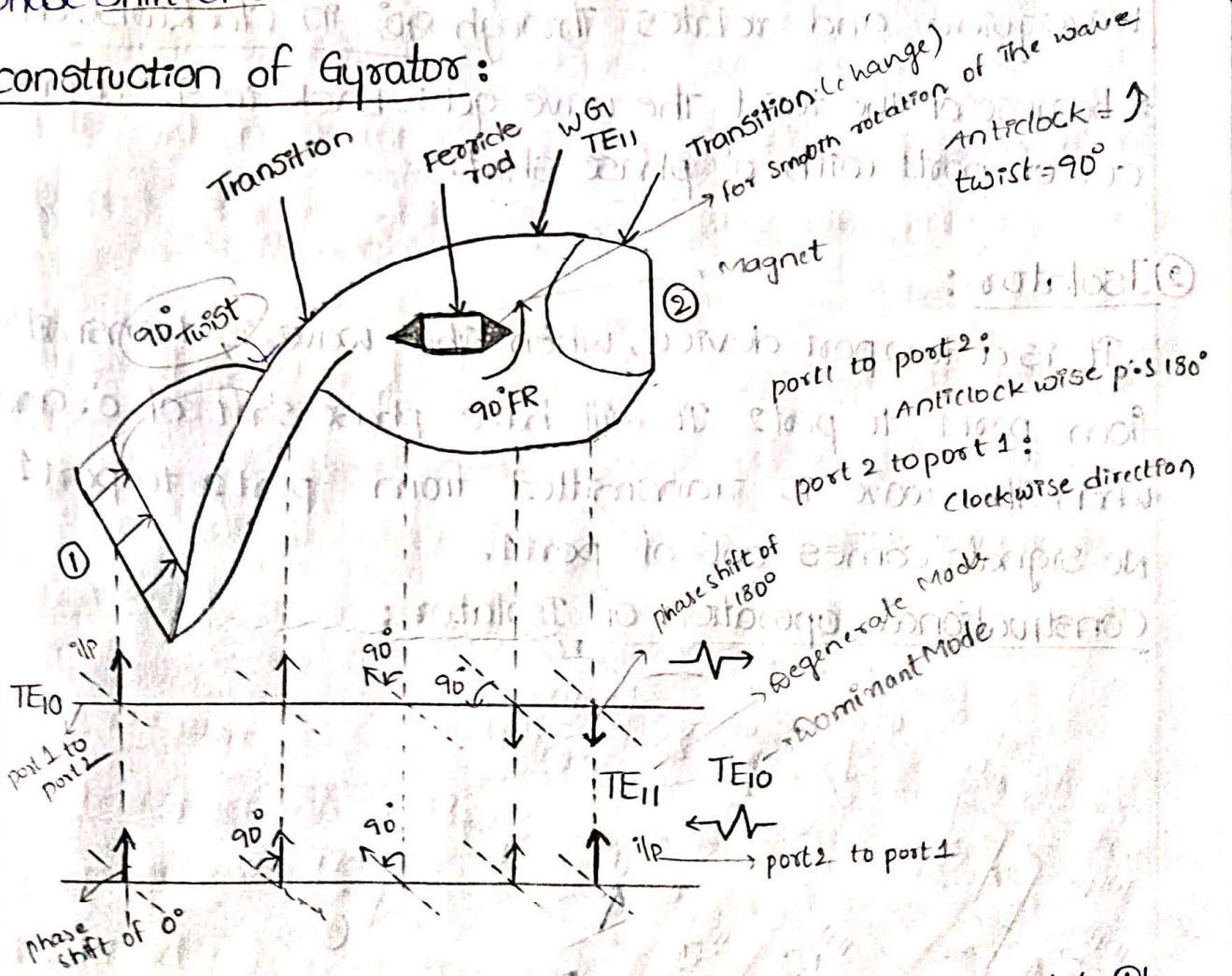
*The most frequently used ferrite devices are.

1. Gyrotor
2. Isolator
3. Circulator

① Gyrotor:

It is a two port device when the wave is transmitted from port 1 to port 2, It will have a phase shift of 180° . When the wave is transmitted from port 2 to port 1 It will have a phase shift of 0° .

Construction of Gyrotor:



In this device when the wave enters at port 1 It comes across the 90° twisted waveguide and its plane of polarization is rotated by 90° in Anticlockwise direction

* Now the wave enters the main waveguide and comes across the ferrite rod which is sharpened at the both ends to reduce the attenuation and also for the smooth rotation of the wave.

* Because of the ferrite rod the wave undergoes Faraday's rotation through 90° in the anticlockwise direction.

* Now the wave comes out of port 2 will have a phase shift 180° compare to the wave entered at port 1

* But when the same wave enters at port 2 it comes across the ferrite rod and rotates through 90° in anticlockwise direction.

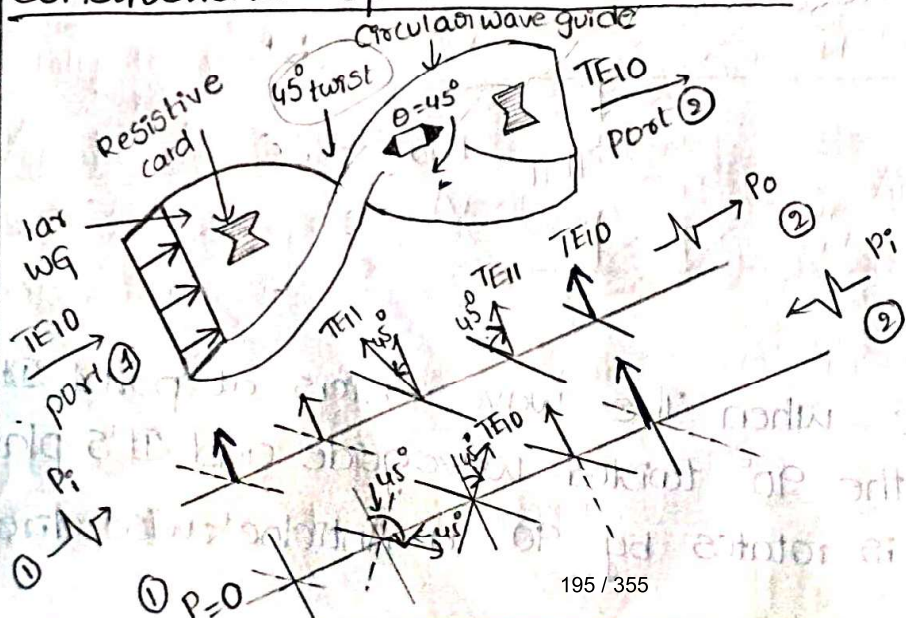
* Now the wave reaches the 90° twisted part in the waveguide and rotates through 90° in clockwise direction.

* Because of the twist the wave gets back to 90° and comes out of port 1 with 0° phase shift.

② Isolator:

It is a two port device, when the wave is transmitted from port 1 to port 2, it will have phase shift of 0° and when the wave is transmitted from port 2 to port 1, no signal comes out of port 1.

Constructional operation of Isolator:



Clock wise = \downarrow
twist = 45°
resistive cards are present

* The resistive cards are placed at ports 1 and 2 which will absorb the wave whose plane of polarization is \perp to its absorption.

* When the wave enters from port 1, passes the resistive cards and comes across the 45° twisted part in waveguide.

* Now the wave rotates through 45° in Anticlockwise direction.

* Now, the wave comes across ferrite rod and rotates through 45° in clockwise direction.

* Now, the wave passes the resistive card and comes out of port 2 with 0° P.S. w.r.t. the wave entered at port 1.

* The same wave enters at port 2, passes the resistive cards and comes across the ferrite rod to rotate through 45° in C.W. direction.

* Now, the wave enters the 45° twist in the waveguide and rotates through 45° in C.W. direction.

* Now, the plane of polarization of wave is \perp to the resistive card so, the wave gets absorbed by the resistive card and no signal comes out of port 1.

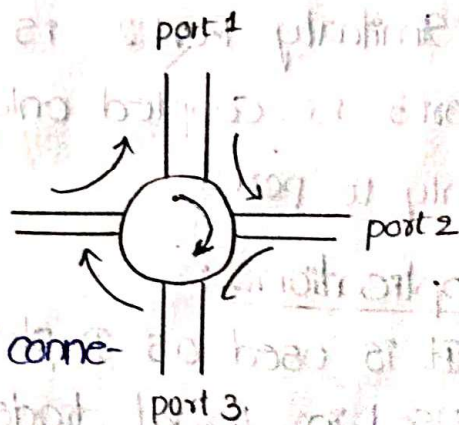
③ Circulator:

* Circulator is a 4-port microwave device which is a 'Pericular' each terminal connected to next C.W. terminal.

* port 1 is connected to port 2 and not connected to port 3 and 4.

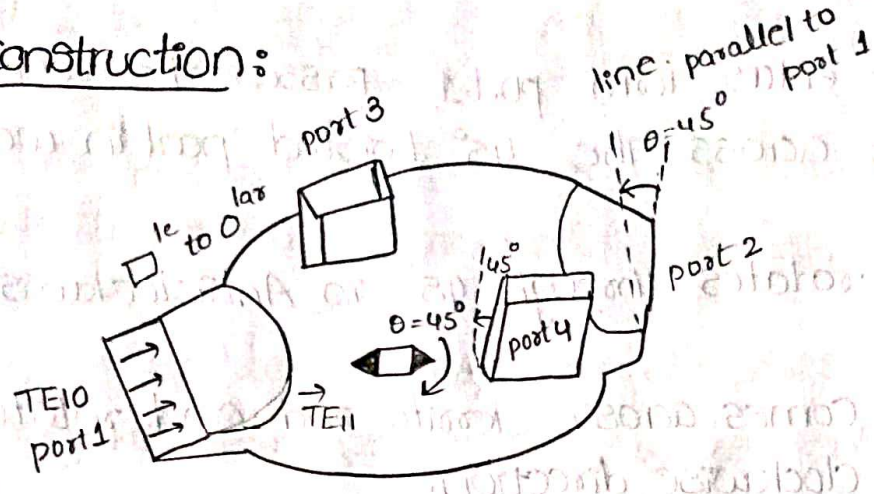
* port 2 is connected to port 3 and not connected to port 4, and port 1.

* port 3 is connected to port 4 only and not connected to port 1 and port 2.



* In this device, the input is given to n^{th} port and the o/p will be taken at $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ port

Construction:



- * The Power entering at port 1 is TE₁₀ Mode and is converted into TE₁₁ Mode b/c of \square^{laa} to 0^{laa} transition.
- * This Power doesn't pass through Port 3 since the electric field not significantly cut and it is rotate through 45° due to ferrite rod.
- * After passes through Port 4 unaffected, b/c it is also not significantly cut. electric field, finally emerges out of port 2.
- * power from port 2 will have Plane of polarization already, tilted by 45° w.r.t. The Port 1.
- * Similarly Port 2 is coupled only to The Port 3 and port 3 is coupled only to port 4, and port 4 is coupled only to port 1.

Applications:

- * It is used as Duplexer in radar Antenna
- * used in tunnel diodes and Parametric amplifiers
- * used as low Power devices, as they can handle low powers only.
- * used in tunnel device.

Microwave Junctions — H-plane Tee Jun. (3 ports)
 — E-plane Junc. (3 ports)
 — E-H plane / Magic Tee (4 ports)
 — hybrid Junction
 — unknown impedance
 — Duplexer
 — mixer
 — Two hole directional coupler (4 ports)

S-matrix:
 Scattering matrix
 S-parameters.

→ Coupling factor $C = 10 \log \frac{P_i}{P_f}$
 → Directivity $D = 10 \log \frac{P_f}{P_B}$
 → Isolation factor $I = C + D$
 $I = 10 \log \frac{P_f}{P_B}$

Ferrite : principle : Faradays law of polarization.

rod

— Gyration (2 ports)
 — Isolator (2 ports)
 — circulator (4 ports)

① → ② : 180° ② → ① : 0°
 ① → ③ : 0° ② → ④ : NO signal
 i/p : nth port attenuated by resistive cards
 o/p : (n+1)th port

Microwave Amplifiers and Oscillators

Date: 14/03/23

Microwave Tubes are the basic source for the high freq. microwave signals ^{conventional}

There are some limitations in Microwave Tubes namely:

1. LI [Lead Inductance] Effect
2. IEC [Inter Electrode Capacitance] effect
3. Transit Angle
4. Gain-Bandwidth product

To overcome these limitations O-type Tubes and M-type Tubes are used

O-type Tubes:

O-type Tubes are linear Beam Tubes which are classified as:

1. Two Cavity Klystron Amp^r
2. Reflex klystron oscillator
3. TWT (Travelling wave tube)

M-type Tubes:

M-type Tubes are cross field Tubes where electric and magnetic fields are \perp each other. The best exam of M-type Tubes is

1. Magnetron

O-type Tubes

① Two Cavity Klystron Amplifier:

Construction:

*The Two Cavity klystron amp^r consists of two cavities

1. Buncher Cavity / input Cavity
2. Catcher Cavity / output Cavity

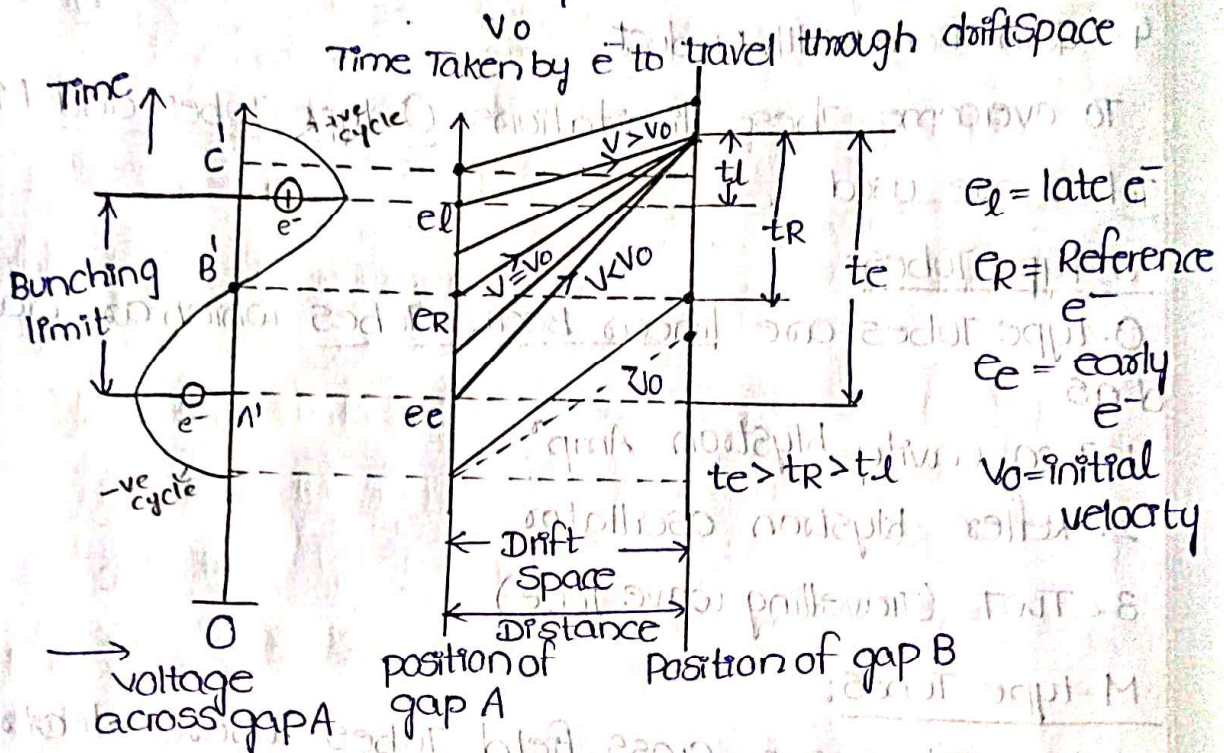
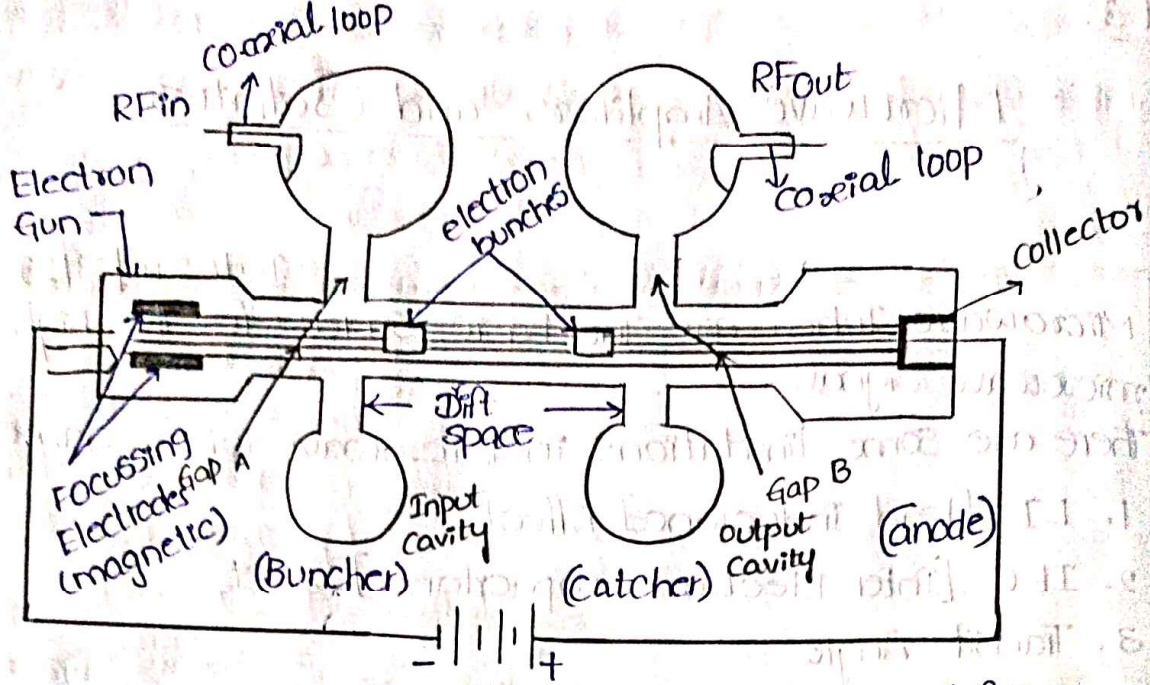


Fig: Apple Gate Diagram.

*The space b/w the ip cavity and op cavity is called as 'drift space'. These tube works on the principle of "velocity Modulation Process".

*In velocity modulation, the electron velocity is being beam varied in accordance with the amplitude of the input RF voltage.

* Let us consider a voltage V is applied to the tube, and time taken by the electron to enter the ip cavity is denoted by t_0

* The gap in the i/p is denoted by gap A and the small gap in the o/p cavity is denoted by gap B.

* The opⁿ of the tube is explained by considering an input RF signal applied at gap A of the input cavity, as shown in the applegate diagram.

* In the applegate diagram at time instant B' of the i/p RF signal, the alternating v/g is 0 and +ve, so at these instant reference e⁻ (e_r) passes the gap with unchanged velocity / initial velocity i.e. $v = v_0$.

* At point C' i/p RF signal the e⁻ leaves the gap A and is called as late e⁻ (e_l) and travels through towards gap B. i.e. $v > v_0$

* At time instant A' the e⁻ passes the gap A and it is subjected to -ve field and this electron known as early e⁻ (e_e). It travels towards gap B with reduced velocity $v < v_0$.

Now the late e⁻, reference e⁻, and early e⁻ catches and form a bunch known as electron bunches. travels towards gap B and finally collected at the collector.

∴ The velocity of the e⁻ varies in accordance with the RF i/p voltage resulting in velocity modulation process.

Characteristics:

1. Frequency (250 MHz - 100 GHz)

2. Power (10 kW - 500 kW)

3. Power Gain (15 dB - 70 dB)

4. Noise Figure (15 - 20 dB)

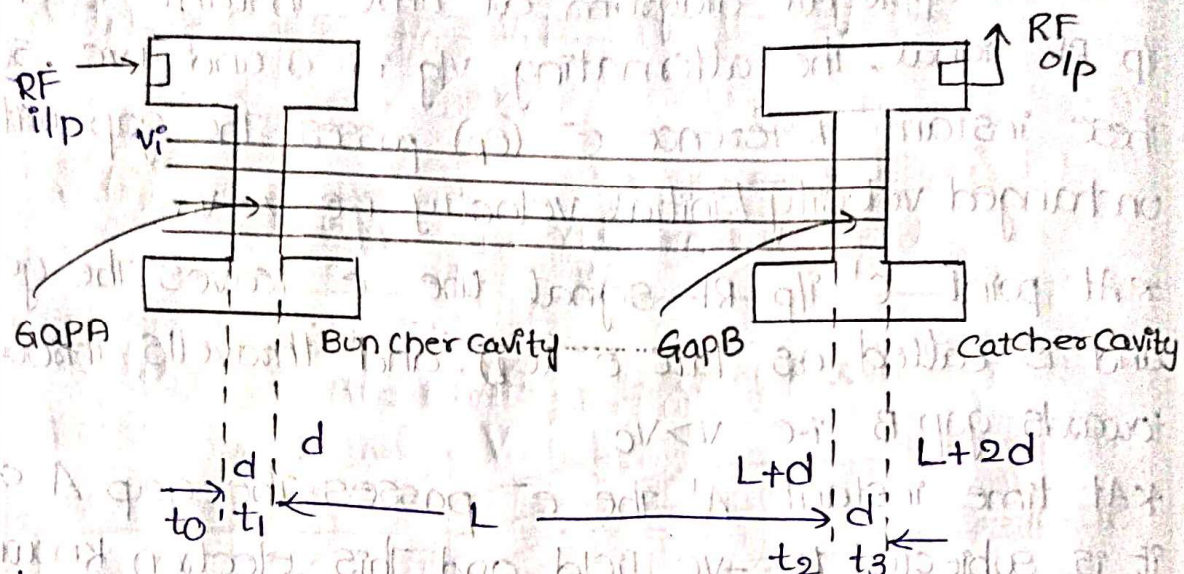
5. Theoretical Efficiency (58%)

Applications:

* Used in UHF TV transmitters.

- * used in satellite communications
- * used in radar Transmitters
- * used as power oscillators if it is used as klystron oscillator

Expression for exit velocity: $v(t)$



The above L represents the space b/w the i/p and o/p cavities.

- t_0 = Time taken by e^- to enter at i/p cavity
- t_1 = Time taken by e^- to leave the i/p cavity
- t_2 = Time taken by e^- to enter the o/p "
- t_3 = Time taken by e^- to leave the o/p cavity

W.K.T

The potential energy (PE) = eV_0 ↗ voltage

KE = $\frac{1}{2} m v_0^2$ ↗ velocity

PE = KE

$eV_0 = \frac{1}{2} m v_0^2$

$v_0 = \sqrt{\frac{2eV_0}{M}}$ ↗ voltage

where V_0 = Anode to cathode DC Vlg

M = mass of e^-

e = charge of e^-

→ In this tube the transit time of i/p cavity is given as

Transit Time (τ) = $t_1 - t_0 = \frac{d}{v_0}$

→ The Transit angle in the Tube is given as

$$\text{Transit angle } (\theta_g) = \omega T \\ = \omega(t_1 - t_0)$$

$$\theta_g = \frac{\omega d}{v_0}$$

$$\omega T = \frac{\omega d}{v_0}$$

$$\omega(t_1 - t_0) = \frac{\omega d}{v_0}$$

$$\omega t_1 - \omega t_0 = \frac{\omega d}{v_0}$$

$$\boxed{\omega t_1 = \omega t_0 + \frac{\omega d}{v_0}} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

The gap v_g in the i/p cavity is given as

$$v_g = V_1 \sin \omega t \quad \text{--- Amplitude of RF signal}$$

The avg gap v_g is given as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{avg}(v_g) &= \frac{1}{T} \int_{t_0}^{t_1} v_1 \sin \omega t \, dt = \frac{1}{T} v_1 \left(\frac{-\cos \omega t}{\omega} \right)_{t_0}^{t_1} \\ &= \frac{-v_1}{\omega T} (\cos \omega t_1 - \cos \omega t_0) \\ &= \frac{v_1}{\omega T} (\cos \omega t_0 - \cos \omega t_1) \end{aligned}$$

from eqn (1) ωt_1 is

$$v_g = \frac{v_1}{\omega T} \left[\cos \omega t_0 - \cos \left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\omega d}{v_0} \right) \right]$$

$$\text{Let } A = \omega t_0 + \frac{\omega d}{2v_0} ; \quad B = \frac{\omega d}{2v_0}$$

$$A+B = \omega t_0 + \frac{\omega d}{v_0} ; \quad A-B = \omega t_0$$

$$v_g = \frac{v_1}{\omega T} \left[\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B) \right]$$

$$= \frac{v_1}{\omega T} (2 \sin A \sin B)$$

$$= \frac{2v_1}{\omega T} \left[\sin \left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\omega d}{2v_0} \right) \sin \left(\frac{\omega d}{2v_0} \right) \right]$$

$$\omega T = \theta_g$$

$$v_g = \frac{2v_1}{\theta_g} \left[\sin \left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\omega d}{2v_0} \right) \sin \left(\frac{\omega d}{2v_0} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{v_1}{\theta_g} \sin \left(\frac{\theta_g}{2} + \omega t_0 \right) \sin \left(\frac{\theta_g}{2} \right)$$

avg gap vlg vs = $v_1 \sin(\omega t + \frac{\theta_g}{2}) \beta_i$
 where $\beta_i = \frac{\sin(\theta_g/2)}{\theta_g/2}$ electron beam coupling co-efficient
 of input cavity

Now the exit velocity is given as

$$v(t_1) = \sqrt{\frac{2e(V_0 + v_1 \beta_i \sin(\omega t + \frac{\theta_g}{2}))}{M}}$$

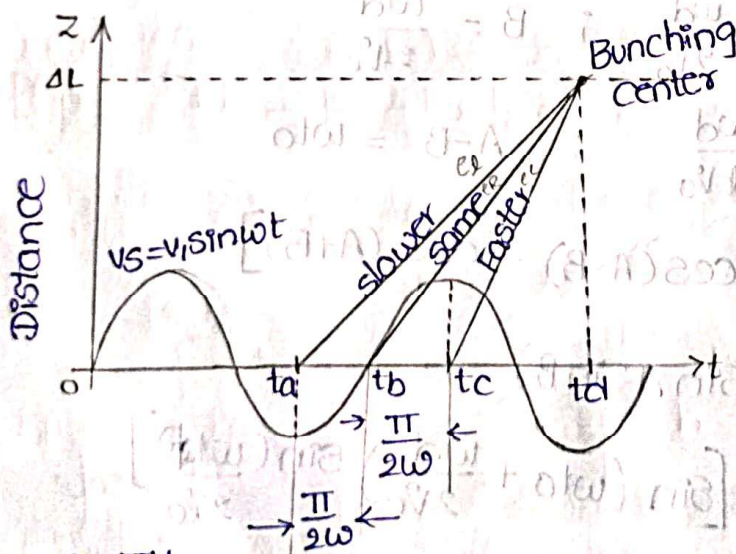
$$v(t_1) = \sqrt{\frac{2eV_0}{M}} \sqrt{1 + \frac{v_1 \beta_i \sin(\omega t + \frac{\theta_g}{2})}{V_0}}$$

$$v(t_1) = \underbrace{V_0}_{\text{Initial velocity}} \sqrt{1 + \frac{v_1 \beta_i \sin(\omega t + \frac{\theta_g}{2})}{V_0}} \quad (1+x)^{1/2} = 1 + \frac{x}{2} + \dots$$

$$v(t_1) = V_0 \left(1 + \frac{v_1 \beta_i}{2V_0} \sin(\omega t + \frac{\theta_g}{2}) \right)$$

$v(t_1)$ = exit velocity V_0 = Initial velocity
 v_1 = max. Amplitude of V_0 = voltage
 θ_g = Transit angle ^{of signal}

Bunching Process :



$$\Delta L = V_0 \frac{\pi V_0}{\omega \beta_i v_1} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$$

The Distance from the Buncher grid to the location of e^- bunching is given as $\Delta L = V_0 \frac{\pi V_0}{\omega \beta_i v_1}$ --- $\textcircled{1}$

* The transit time for an e^- to travel a distance L is given

$$\text{as } T = t_2 - t_1 = \frac{L}{v(t_1)} \quad \frac{\text{Distance}}{\text{velocity}}$$

$$T = \frac{L}{v_0 \left(1 + \frac{v_1 \beta_i}{2v_0} \sin\left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\theta_g}{2}\right)\right)} \rightarrow (2)$$

$$T = T_0 \left[1 - \frac{v_1 \beta_i}{2v_0} \sin\left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\theta_g}{2}\right)\right]$$

$$\frac{L}{v_0} = T_0$$

$$(1-x)^{-1} = 1+x+\dots$$

Now the time taken by the e^- to leave enter the output cavity is given as $t_2 = t_1 + T$

$$= t_1 + T_0 \left[1 - \frac{v_1 \beta_i}{2v_0} \sin\left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\theta_g}{2}\right)\right] \rightarrow (3)$$

w.k.T transit time $\tau = t_1 - t_0$

$$t_1 = \tau + t_0 \rightarrow (4)$$

eqn (4) in (3)

$$t_2 = \tau + t_0 + T_0 \left[1 - \frac{v_1 \beta_i}{2v_0} \sin\left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\theta_g}{2}\right)\right] \rightarrow (5)$$

Differentiate the above eqn w.r.t t_0

$$dt_2 = dt_0 \left[1 - \frac{v_1 \beta_i T_0}{2v_0} \cos\left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\theta_g}{2}\right)\omega\right]$$

$$\omega T_0 = \theta_0$$

$$dt_2 = dt_0 \left[1 - \frac{v_1 \beta_i}{2v_0} \theta_0 \cos\left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\theta_g}{2}\right)\right] \rightarrow (6)$$

Now consider the Bunching Parameter of input cavity

$$X = \frac{\beta_i v_1 \theta_0}{2v_0}$$

$$\text{from (6)} \quad dt_2 = dt_0 \left[1 - X \cos\left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\theta_g}{2}\right)\right]$$

From Principle of Conservation of charges we get,

$$I_0 |dt_0| = i_2 |dt_2| \quad (o/p)$$

Now the current at the catcher cavity is given as

$$i_2(t_2) = \frac{I_0(dt_0)}{dt_2}$$

$$i_2(t_2) = \frac{I_0(dt_0)}{dt_0 \left(1 - X \cos\left(\omega t_0 + \frac{\theta_g}{2}\right)\right)}$$

$$i_2(t_2) = \frac{I_0}{1 - x \cos(\omega t_2 + \frac{\theta_0}{2})}$$

The Bunching current $i_2(t_2)$ in the above exp. can be expanded in Fourier series which is given as.

$$i_2 = a_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [a_n \cos(n\omega t_2) + b_n \sin(n\omega t_2)]$$

where $a_0 = I_0$; $a_n = 2I_0 J_n(nx) \cos(n\theta_0 + n\theta_0)$

$b_n = 2I_0 J_n(nx) \sin(n\theta_0 + n\theta_0)$
↳ Bessel Function

After substituting the co-efficients the induced current at the catcher cavity is given as

$$i_2(\text{induced}) = \beta_0 2I_0 J_1(x) \cos(\omega(t_2 - T - t_0))$$

Output Power and Efficiency:

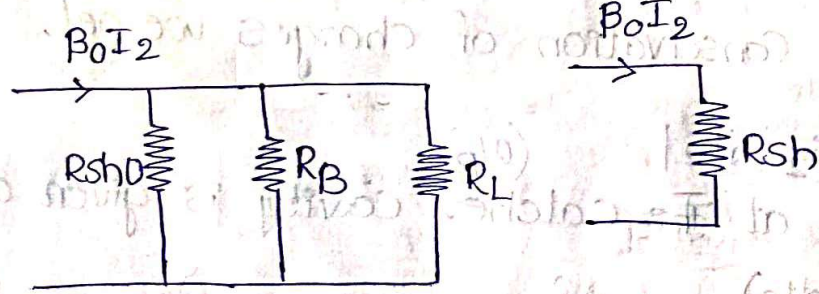
The Fundamental [Output Power and Efficiency] Component of the induced current at the catcher cavity is given as

$$i_2(\text{induced}) = \beta_0 2 I_0 J_1(x) \cos(\omega(t_2 - T - t_0))$$

Let us consider the amplitude of the induced current which is given as

$$I_2(\text{induced}) = \beta_0 2 I_0 J_1(x)$$

Now consider the catcher cavity equivalent circuit



where R_{sh0} = Resistance of the catcher cavity walls

R_{sh} = shunt resistance of cavity catcher

R_B = Beam load resistance

R_L = external load resistance

Now, The output Power is given as

$$I_{ms} = \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$I_2 = \frac{\beta_0 I_2}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$P_{out} = \frac{(\beta_0 I_2)^2}{R} R_{sh}$$

$$P_{out} = \frac{\beta_0^2 I_2^2 V_2}{2} \quad I_2 R_{sh} = V_2$$

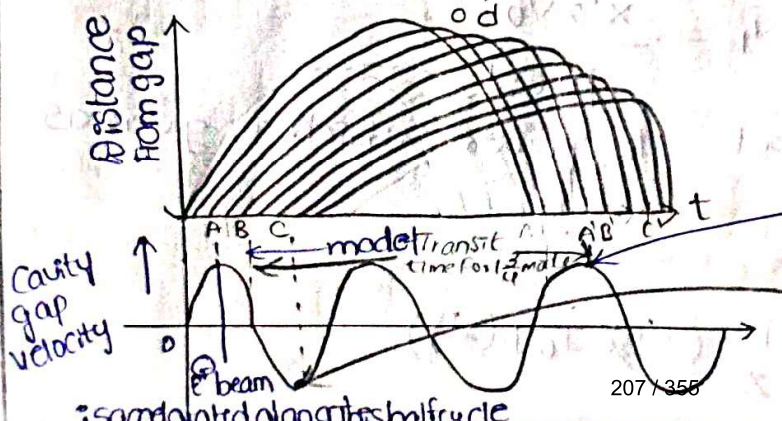
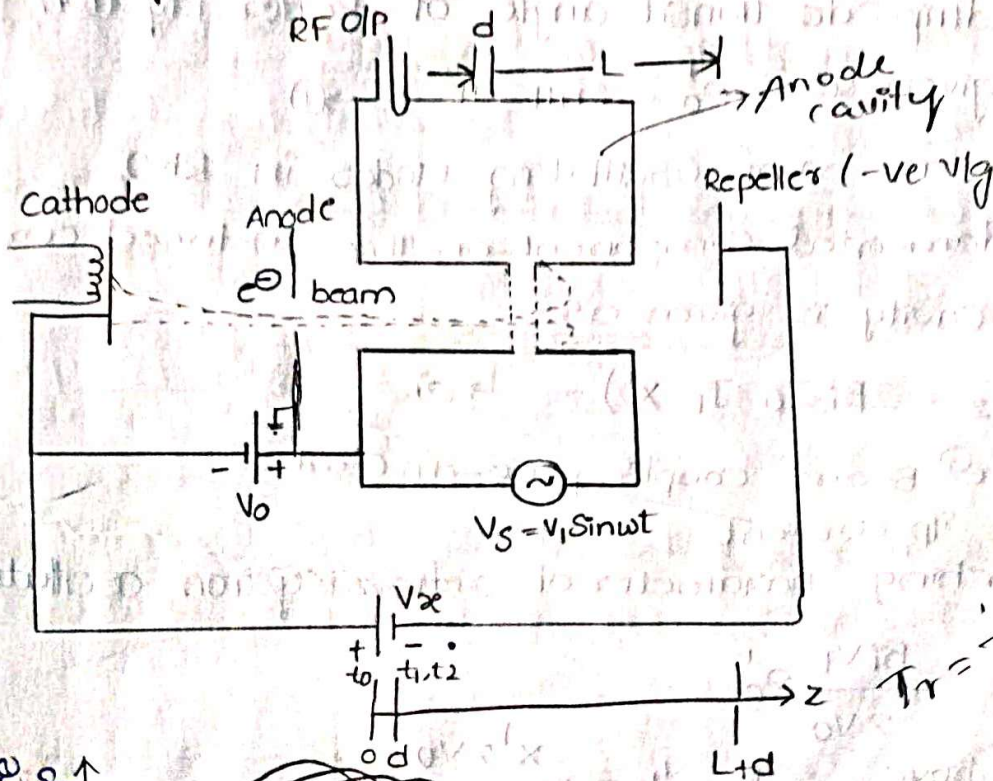
Now Efficiency of Two-cavity klystron amplifier is:

$$\eta = \frac{P_{out}}{P_{in}}$$

$$P_{in} = I_0 V_0$$

$$\eta = \frac{\beta_0 I_2 V_2}{2 I_0 V_0}$$

② Reflex klystron Oscillator:



$T_r = T(n + 3/4)$
Returned e^- beam

e^- beam is decelerated during this half cycle

* In this Tube only A single Cavity is available for Velocity Modulation Process.

* A Repeller is attached to the tube which is supplied the voltage

* The e^- beam is first velocity modulated by the Cavity gap V_g .

* Some of e^- are accelerated by the half cycle and some e^- are decelerated during -ve half and some e^- travels with an unchanged velocity.

* All the e^- turned around by the Repeller voltage when they leave the Cavity gap in Bunches that occurs per cycle. These e^- are finally collected by walls of the cavity.

Output Power and Efficiency:

Due to the e^- are randtrip (turning around and collect) :-
 * The randtrip dc transit angle of Reflex klystron oscillator is given as $\theta_0' = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \rightarrow \text{①}$

where n = no. of oscillating modes in RKO

* The Fundamental Component of the induced current at the cavity is given as

$$I_2 = 2\beta_i I_0 J_1(x') \rightarrow \text{②}$$

β_i = e^- Beam coupling Co-efficient

I_0 = ip current

* The Bunching parameter of reflex klystron oscillator is

$$x' = \frac{\beta_i V_1}{2V_0} \theta_0'$$

From above $\exp V_1 = \frac{x' 2V_0}{\beta_i \theta_0'}$

* Now consider the output ac power which is given as

$$P_{ac} = \frac{V_1 I_2}{2}$$

$$P_{ac} = \frac{x' 2V_0}{\beta_i \theta_0'} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot (2\beta_i I_0 J_1(x'))$$

$$P_{ac} = \frac{2x^2 V_0 I_0 J_1(x')}{2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$P_{ac} = \frac{2x^2 V_0 I_0 J_1(x')}{2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}}$$

The efficiency of Reflex klystron Oscillator is given as

$$\eta = \frac{P_{ac}}{P_{dc}} = \frac{\text{olp power}}{\text{ilp power}}$$

$$\eta = \frac{P_{ac}}{V_0 I_0}$$

$$\eta = \frac{2x^2 V_0 I_0 J_1(x')}{(2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}) V_0 I_0}$$

$$\eta = \frac{2x^2 J_1(x')}{2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}} \quad \text{Met-1}$$

Characteristics of RKO:

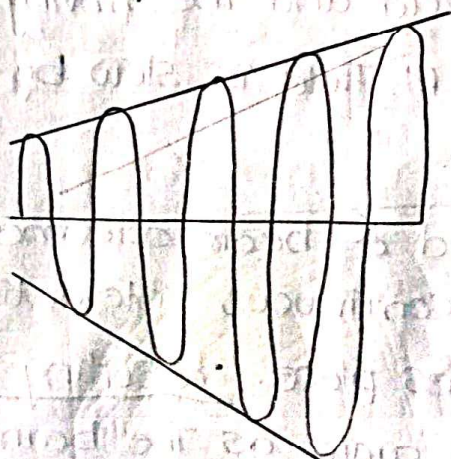
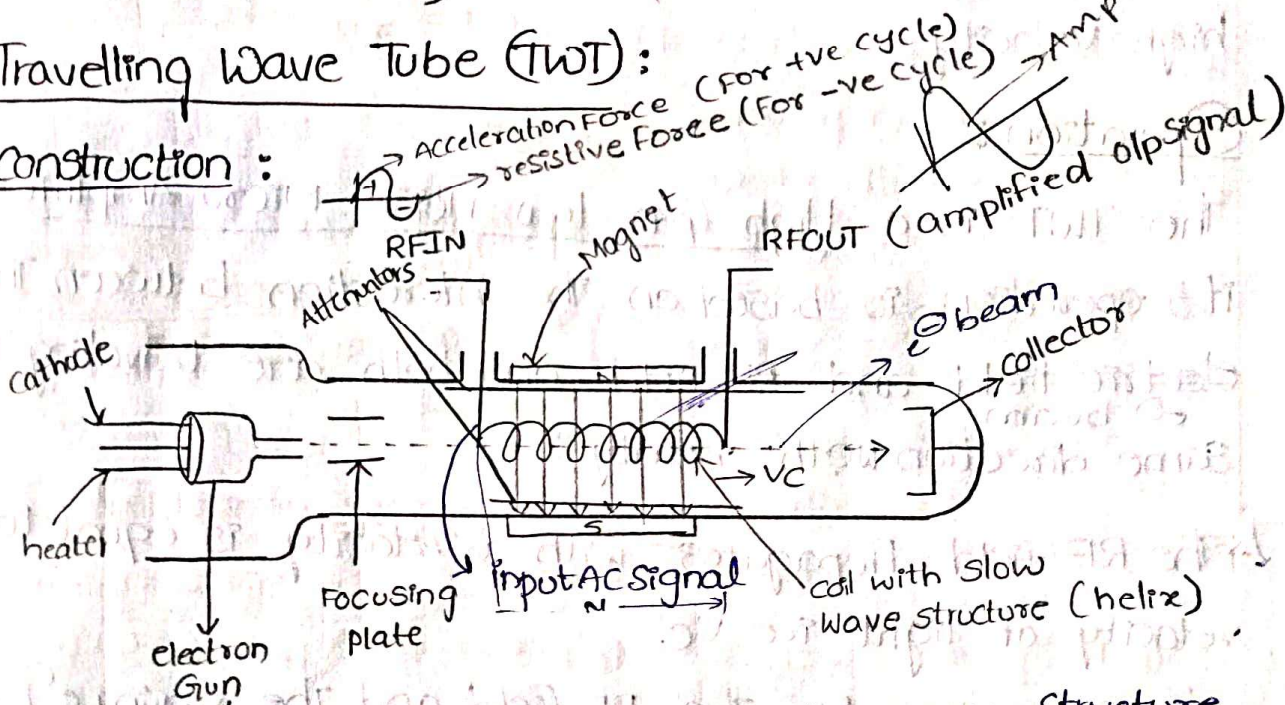
1. output power = 1mW - 2.5W
2. Freq = 40GHz - 200GHz
3. Efficiency = 20-30%

Applications:

1. used in Radar receivers
2. used in FM Oscillator
3. used in Parametric amp

③ Travelling Wave Tube (TWT):

Construction:



Amplified olp of TWT

∴ Slow wave structure [To reduce the velocity of the wave, so we can have maximum interaction with e⁻ and ilpac signal so we get maximum current]

• working principle (Velocity Modulation process)

Electron Gun: It produces narrow constant velocity e^-

beams.

Magnets: It is used to prevent the beam from spreading and to guide it to the center of Helix. (to avoid spreading)

Attenuator: It is used to isolate i/p and o/p wave

Helix (or) coil with slow wave structure: It is a wound thin conductor helical wire which acts as a slow wave structure.

RF i/p is applied at one end of helix and o/p is taken at other end of helix as shown in fig.

Collector (Anode): It is made +ve potential and as a result beam is attracted to collector and acquires high velocity.

Operation:

The TWT is a High gain low noise Micro Amplifier.

Its operation is based on the interaction between the ~~electric field~~ e^- beam and RF field and both are traveling in same direction with nearly

↓ * The RF field propagates with a velocity is equal to velocity of light i.e. c .

* The interaction b/w the RF field and the moving e^- beam which takes place when the RF field is slow by using slow wave structure i.e. helix.

↓ * In TWT when RF wave and e^- beam are moving with similar velocities a continuous interaction b/w i/p wave and e^- beam takes place. resulting in e^- bunches. and those bunches grow as the beam further the move in helix.

* The e^- gun produces a e^- beam is travel through the center of helix without the touching the helix.

* The RF field due to RF signal, the traveling with a velocity of light multiplied by the ratio of Helix Pitch to Helix Circumference ($2\pi R$).

The phase velocity V_p is given as

$$V_p = \frac{V_c \times \text{Helix Pitch}}{\text{helix Circumference}} \quad V_c = \text{velocity of light}$$

$R = \text{Radius of helix.}$

* The interaction takes place b/w the e^- beam and RF field when they are travelling through the helix. and the e^- beam deliver the energy to RF field in helix (wave)

Differences: Klystron

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|---|
| 1. Two | 2. one | 3. No |
| 2. No signal | 1. interaction takes place over entire length of the wave | 2. interaction takes place over entire length of the wave |
| 3. No propagating wave | 1. propagation of wave | 2. propagation of wave |
| 4. Lower BW | 1. High BW | 2. High BW |

Characteristics:

Frequency = 1 GHz to 1000 GHz

efficiency $\eta = 5\%$ to 20%

Output power = 20W - 250kW

tuning range = upto 40GHz

noise figure = 6db - 25db

Applications of TWT:

* Low noise RF Amplifier used in broadband Applications.

* It is used as repeater Amplifier for long distance Communication.

* It is used as a power amplifier in satellite Communication.

* It is used in radar technology.

Difference between klystron tubes and TWT

Klystron tube	TWT
1. Interaction between e^- beam and input AC signal occurs only at cavity gap.	1. Interaction between e^- beam and input AC signal occurs continuously over the entire length of circuit.
2. In klystron tubes the cavities function independently	2. In TWT all the devices are effectively coupled
3. In klystron the signal is not a propagating wave	3. In TWT the signal is a propagating wave
4. It has lower bandwidth	4. More B.W and high gain.

Gain Considerations of TWT:

The output power gain of travelling wave tube in decibels is given as

$$A_p = -9.54 + 47.3NC \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

A_p = output power

N = length of ckt

C = traveling wave tube gain parameter which is

given as
$$C \approx \left(\frac{I_0 Z_0}{4V_0} \right)^{1/3} \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

where I_0 = e^- beam current

Z_0 = characteristic impedance of helix

V_0 = beam voltage

Q. A TWT operates with the following parameters beam $V_0 = 3\text{ kV}$, beam current = 30 mA and characteristic impedance = $10\ \Omega$, ckt length = 50 . Calculate the o/p power gain in dB

$A_p = -9.54 + 47.3NC$ given $Z_0 = 10\ \Omega$

$C = \left(\frac{I_0 Z_0}{4V_0} \right)^{1/3} = \left(\frac{30\text{ mA} \times 10}{4 \times 3 \times 10^3} \right)^{1/3}$ $V_0 = 3\text{ kV}$

$I_0 = 30\text{ mA}$

$N = 50$

$C = 0.0299 = 29.9\text{ m}$

$N = 50$

$A_p = 59.25 = 59.25\text{ dB}$

Expression for Amplified current of TWT :

The current in the TWT amplifier along z -direction is given as

$$I(z) = I_0 + I_1 e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

where I_0 = static current ; I_1 = amplified current

The axial electric field in TWT along the z -direction is given as

$$E(z) = E_1 e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Now the current density of direction z is given as

$$J(z) = J_0 + J_1 e^{j\omega t - \gamma z} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

The current density (J_1) according to the "continuity eqn" is given as

$$J_1 = j\beta c \cdot \frac{J_0}{2V_0} \cdot \frac{E_1}{(j\beta c - \gamma)^2} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

where βc = phase constant = $\frac{\omega}{V_0}$

Now the amplified current of TWT is given as

$$J_1 = \frac{I_1}{A} \implies I_1 = J_1 \cdot A$$

from (4)

$$I_1 = j\beta c \cdot \frac{J_0}{2V_0} \cdot \frac{E_1}{(j\beta c - \gamma)^2} \cdot A$$

$$J_0 = \frac{I_0}{A} \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

$$I_1 = j\beta c \cdot \frac{I_0}{A} \cdot \frac{1}{2V_0} \cdot \frac{E_1}{(j\beta c - \gamma)^2} \cdot A$$

$$I_1 = j\beta c \cdot \frac{I_0}{2V_0} \cdot \frac{E_1}{(j\beta c - \gamma)^2}$$

The expression above is called as amplified current eqn of TWT (or) 'electronic eqn of TWT'.

Construction and Operation of Magnetron: (M-type tube)

Magnetron is a M-type tube also known as "Cross Field Tubes". because the DC electric field and the DC Magnetic field are \perp to each other.

* In klystron tubes the e^- beam are in contact with the input RF field at the resonant cavities only for a short duration.

* If the e^- can be made to interact with the RF field for longer duration then high efficiency can be obtained. This can be done in TWT & Magnetrons:

⇒ There are 3 types of Magnetrons

1. Negative resistance Magnetron.
2. Cyclotron Freq magnetron
3. Cavity Magnetron

1. Negative resistance Magnetron:

These Magnetron make use of -ve resistance between two segments and are only useful at low frequencies.

2. Cyclotron Frequency Magnetron:

These Magnetron depends upon the synchronism b/w the AC electric field and periodic oscillations of the e^- 's parallel to the electric field, these Magnetron are useful for high frequencies.

3. Cavity Magnetron:

This Magnetron depends upon the interaction of the e^- beam with the rotating electromagnetic field of const. angular velocity. It provides very high power and are useful in radar applications.

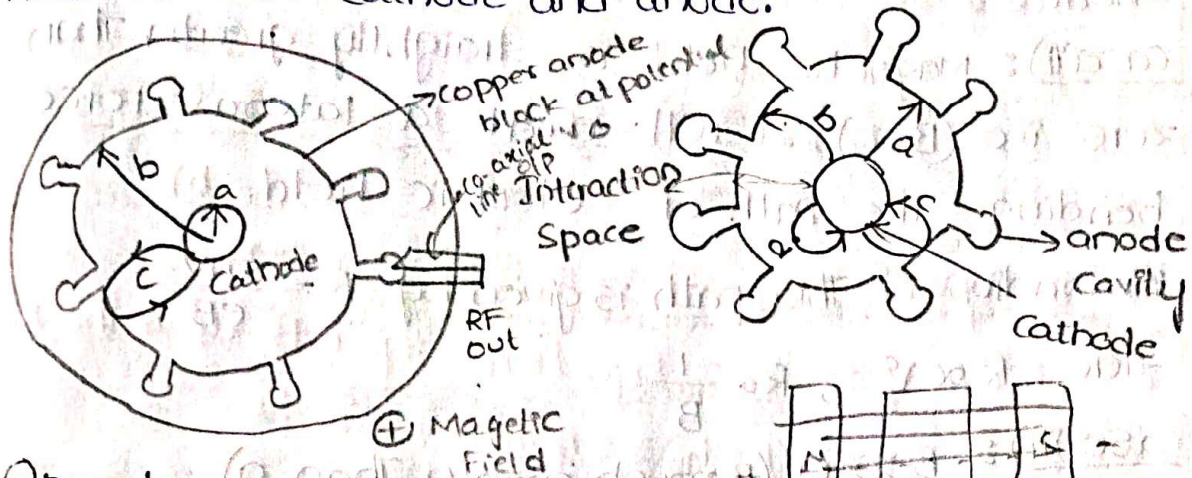
Construction of 8 Cavity Cylindrical Magnetron:

* It consist of a cylindrical configuration with thick cathode at the centre and co-axial cylindrical block of copper as an anode.

* In the anode part a no. of holes (or) slots are cuts which act as resonant cavities.

The Space between the anode and cathode are called as "Interaction Space".

* A permanent magnet is placed such that the magnetic fields are parallel to the cathode and \perp to the electric field between cathode and anode.



Operation:

* The Cavity Magnetron has 8 cavities that are tightly coupled system.

* In general n cavity tightly coupled system will have n modes of ops which are uniquely characterized by phase and freq. of oscillations.

* The phase shift between two cavities is ϕ_v is given by $\phi_v = \frac{2\pi n}{N}$

$N = \text{no. of cavities}; n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm \frac{N}{2}$

* If $n = \frac{N}{2}$ we will get $\phi_v = \frac{2\pi(\frac{N}{2})}{N} = \pi$

$$\boxed{\phi_v = \pi}$$

Here the Magnetron operates in π -Mode operation

* If $n=0$, then $\phi_v=0$, here the Magnetron operates in zero-Mode operation, which means there is NO presence of RF field and NO use of Magnetron operation.

To understand the opm of Cavity Magnetron, we should know the how e^- will behave in the presence of

electric field and Magnetic field.

*The e^- 's will emit from cathode to anode.

Case(i): Electric field is present, Magnetic field is zero $[B=0]$. The e^- travels straight from cathode to anode (a)

Case(ii): Magnetic field is slightly greater than zero i.e $(B > 0)$, It will exert a lateral force bending the path of electric field. (b)

The radius of this path is given by $R = \frac{mv}{eB}$

Here $R \propto v$, $R \propto \frac{1}{B}$

Case(iii): $B \gg 0$ (B much greater than 0)

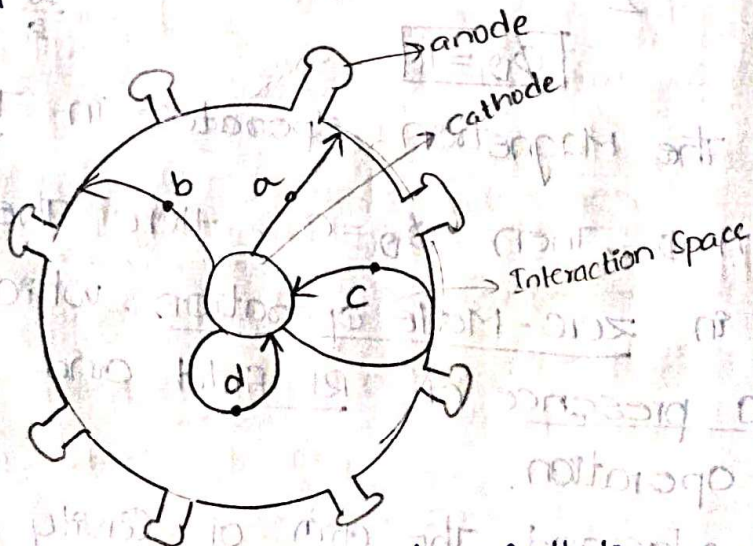
Here the e^- s are not reached the anode cavity

The amount of magnetic field required for the e^- to return back to the cathode just by touching

The anode cavity is known as critical magnetic field (B_c) . (c)

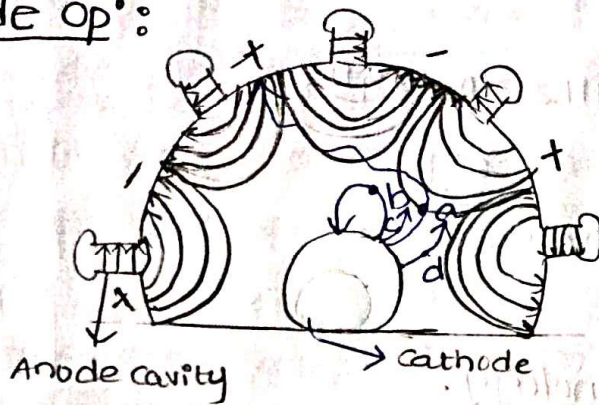
Case(iv): $B > B_c$

Due to the presence of larger amount of magnetic field a greater rotational force will experience by the e^- and hence the e^- return back to the cathode very fast. (d)



In above 4 cases RF field oscillations present

π -Mode op^r:



*Let us consider the RF oscillations are present, here the anode poles (or) cavity are π radians apart. The e^- a is seen to be slowdown in the presence of oscillations and takes longer journey from cathode to anode, this type of e^- participate in transferring the energy to the RF oscillations and are responsible for Bunching effect. These type of e^- 's are called favoured e^- 's.

*The electron is accelerated from the cathode instead of giving (or) impacting energy to the oscillations, it takes energy from the oscillations and increases its velocity which results it bending very sharply and return back to the cathode.

The e^- b spends very less time in the interaction space, this type of e^- 's are called unfavoured e^- 's and do not participate in Bunching process. These e^- 's are harmful because it causes "backheating".

*The e^- c tries to catch up the e^- a and e^- d will be slowdown instep with e^- a. This results all the Favoured e^- 's a, c, d form a Bunch. The Magnetron when it is operated in π -Mode it gives High efficiency i.e. Maximum o/p power and desired Freq.

Characteristics:

Frequency : 500MHz to 12GHz

Efficiency : 40% - 70%

power : upto 250kW

Applications:

* used radar Technology.

* used as Tunable cKts for high Frequencies.

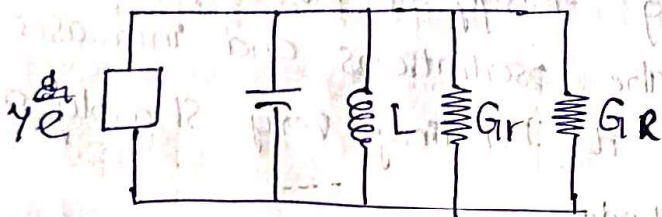
* used in Military applications.

Efficiency of The 8-cavity Magnetron:

The efficiency of the Magnetron depends upon the two parameters namely

1. resonant structures
2. DC power supply.

Let us consider a equivalent circuit for 1-resonant cavity of the 8-cavity Magnetron.



where Y_e = electronic admittance

G_r = conductance of the resonator

G_L = load conductance of the resonator

The ckt efficiency of Magnetron is given as

$$\eta_c = \frac{G_L}{G_L + G_r} \Rightarrow \frac{G_L}{G_{ex}}$$

where G_{ex} = external ckt conductance

The efficiency can be expressed in terms of Quality

factor which is given as:

$$\eta_c = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{Q_{ex}}{Q_{un}}}$$

where Q_{un} = Quality factor of unloaded cavity

Q_{ex} = external Quality factor of load ckt

TED (Transferred Electron Device) :

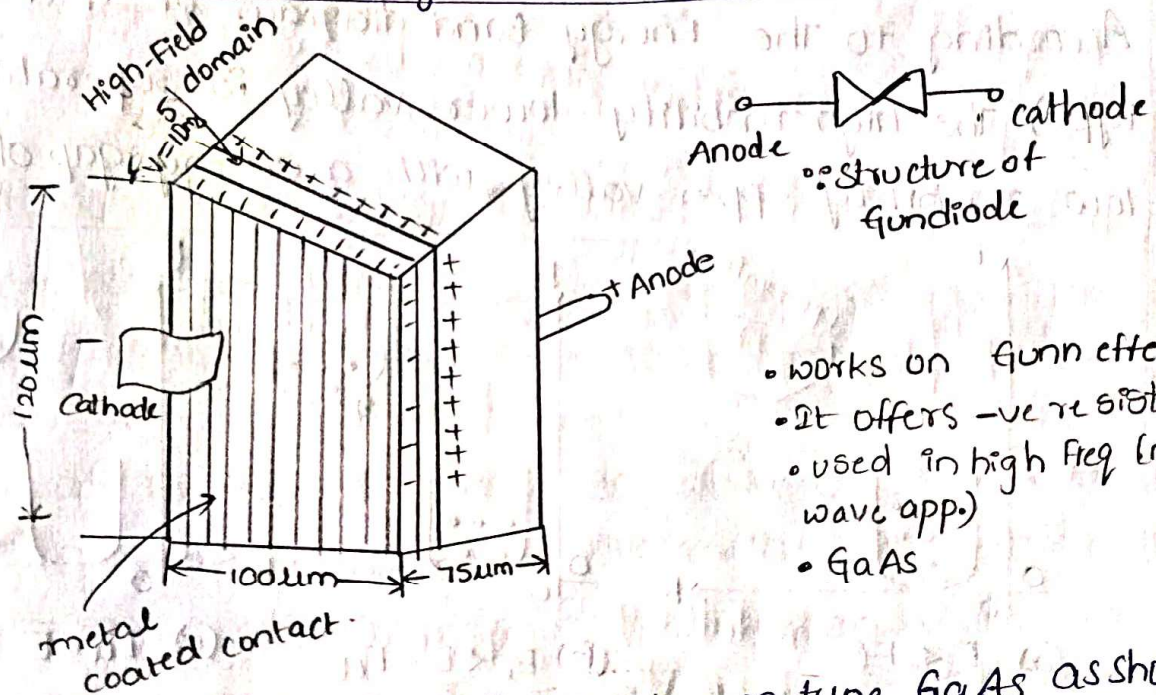
* The difference between microwave transistors and TED's is that the transistors are operated with either junctions (or) gate but TED's are Bulk devices having no-junction (or) gate.

* Transistors are fabricated from semiconductors like Si, Ge, where as TED's are fabricated from semiconductors like Ga, As, In, P, Cd, Te

GaAs \rightarrow Gunn diode (or)

Gallium arsenide diode

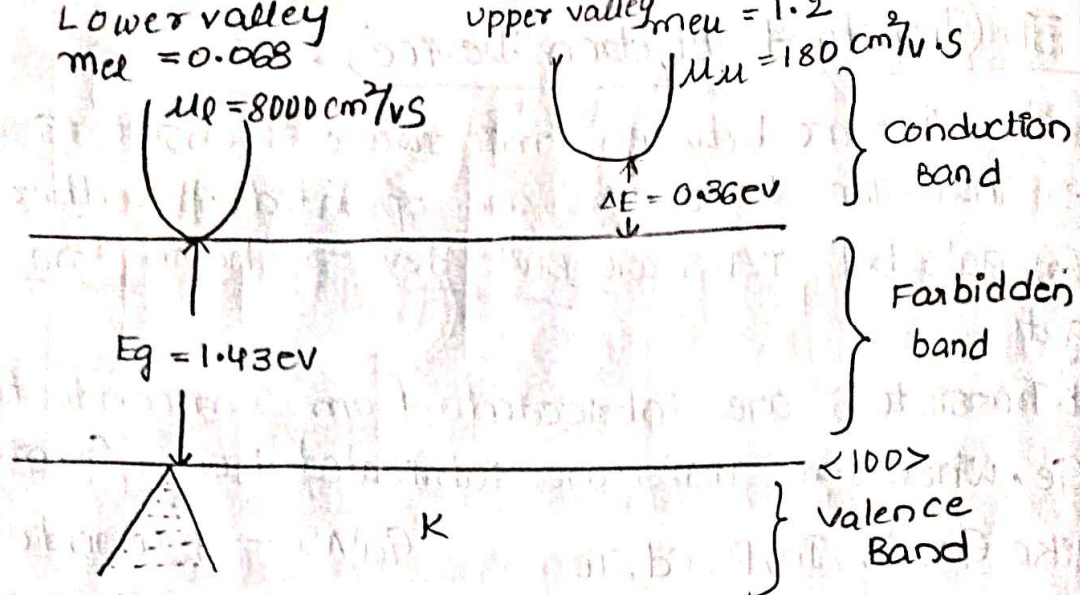
* Gunn diodes are named after the scientist J.B. Gunn, who discovered in 1963 and observed a periodic oscillations (or) fluctuation of current passing through the Gunn diode when the applied voltage exceeds threshold.



- works on Gunn effect
- It offers -ve resistance
- used in high freq (microwave app.)
- GaAs

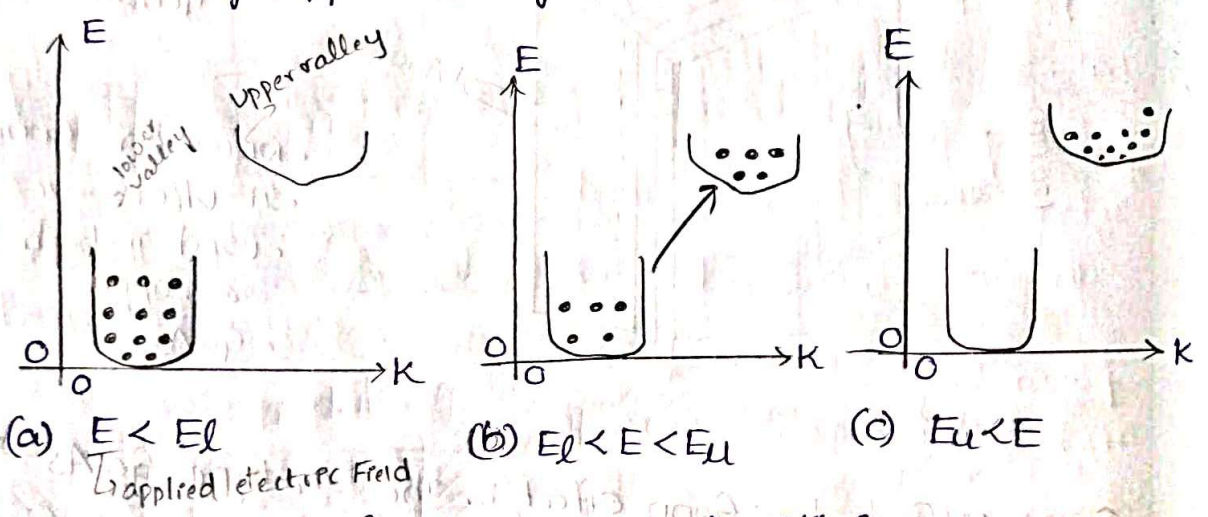
Gunn Effect: The Gunn effect in the n-type GaAs as shown in Fig. states that the carrier drift velocity of e^- 's is linearly increased from 0 to maximum when the electric field is varied from 0 to threshold value. When the electric field is beyond the threshold the drift velocity of e^- 's decreases and the diode exhibits negative resistance.

Two valley model theory: The opr of the Gunn diode is explained by considering the energy band diagram of n-type GaAs as shown in Fig



- m_{eu} = effective mass in upper valley
- μ_u = mobility in upper valley
- m_{el} = effective mass in lower valley
- μ_l = mobility in lower valley

According to the Energy Band diagram of GaAs (of n-type) the high mobility lower valley is separated from low mobility upper valley with a energy gap of 0.36 eV



\therefore Transfer of electron densities

- E = applied electric Field
- E_u = applied electric Field in upper valley
- E_l = applied electric Field in lower valley

The electron densities in lower valley and upper valley remains the same under equilibrium condition. when the applied electric field is lower than the electric field of lower valley i.e. $E < E_l$ then no e^- transfer to the upper valley as shown in Fig.

* When applied electric field higher than that of the upper valley and lower than that of lower valley i.e. $E_u < E < E_l$ then some of e^- will begin to transfer to the upper valley as shown in fig.

* When the applied electric field is higher than that of the upper valley i.e. $E_u < E$, then all the e^- will transfer to the upper valley as shown in fig.

* If the e^- densities in lower and upper valley are n_l and n_u resp. then the conductivity of the n-type GaAs is given as

$$\sigma = e (\mu_l n_l + \mu_u n_u)$$

where $e = e^-$ charge

$\mu_l, \mu_u =$ mobilities of valley

$n_l, n_u = e^-$ densities of valley

reverse bias

Avalanche transit time Devices:

* The process of having delay b/w v_{ig} and c_{it} in an avalanche together with transit time to a material is said to be -negative resistance.

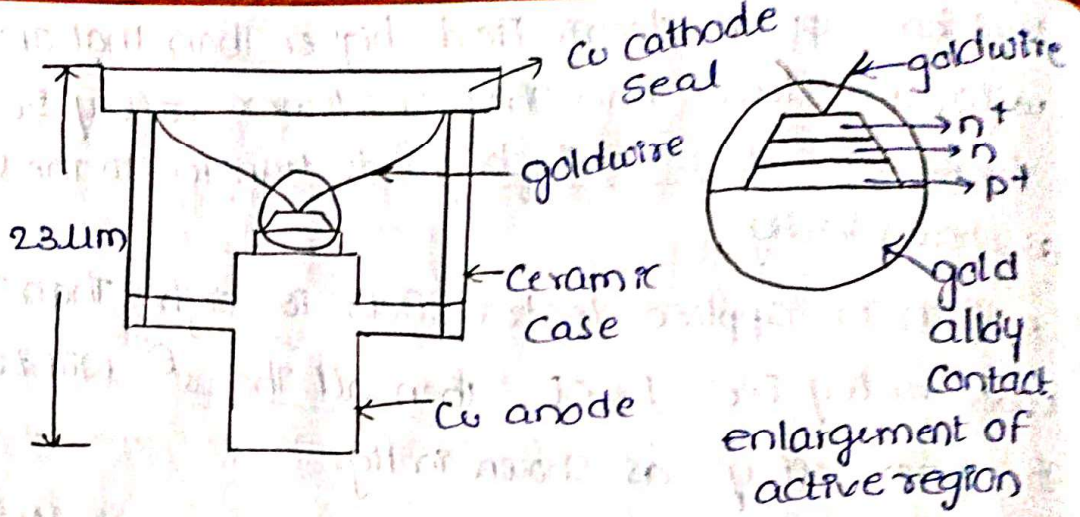
* The devices that help to make a diode exhibit this property is called avalanche transit time device.

* These devices carriers impact ionization & drift in the high field region of semiconductor junction to produce -ve resistance at microwave frequencies.

* There are 3-types, 1. IMPATT Device (lead diode)
2. TRAPATT Device
3. BARITT Device

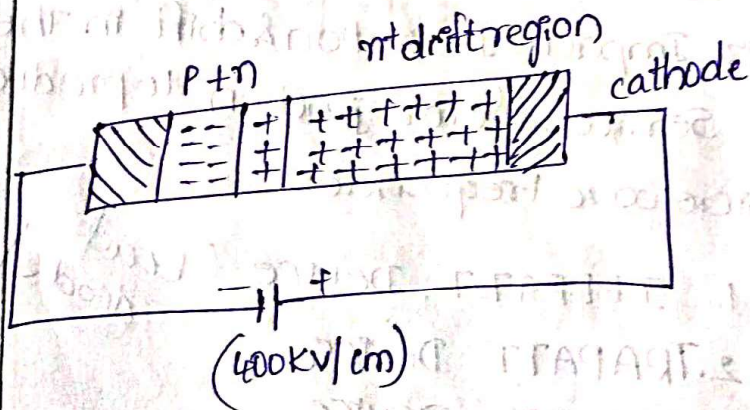
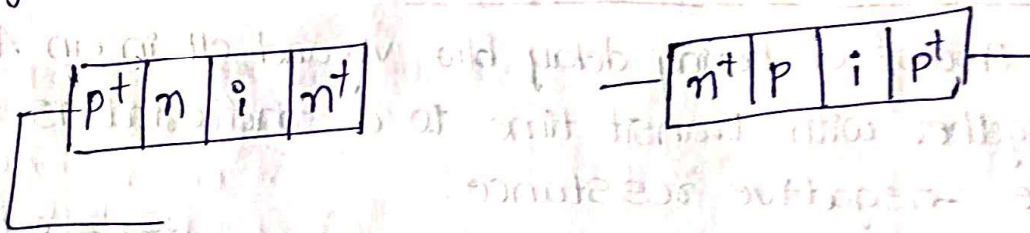
Construction of IMPATT Diode:

IMPATT : Impact Ionization Avalanche Transit time Diode



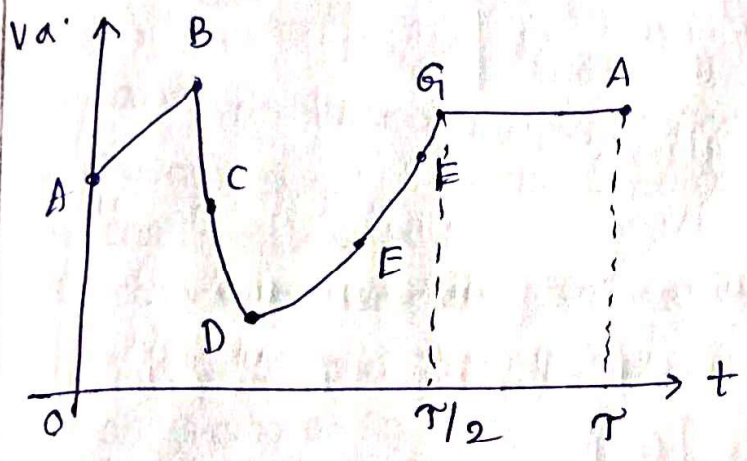
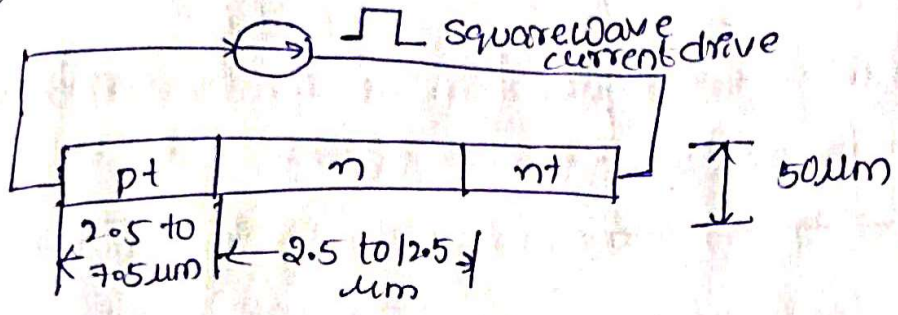
IMPATT
TRAPATT
Diodes - Ass-2

Impatt —
Impact Ionization Avalanche transit time device
high frequency power applications

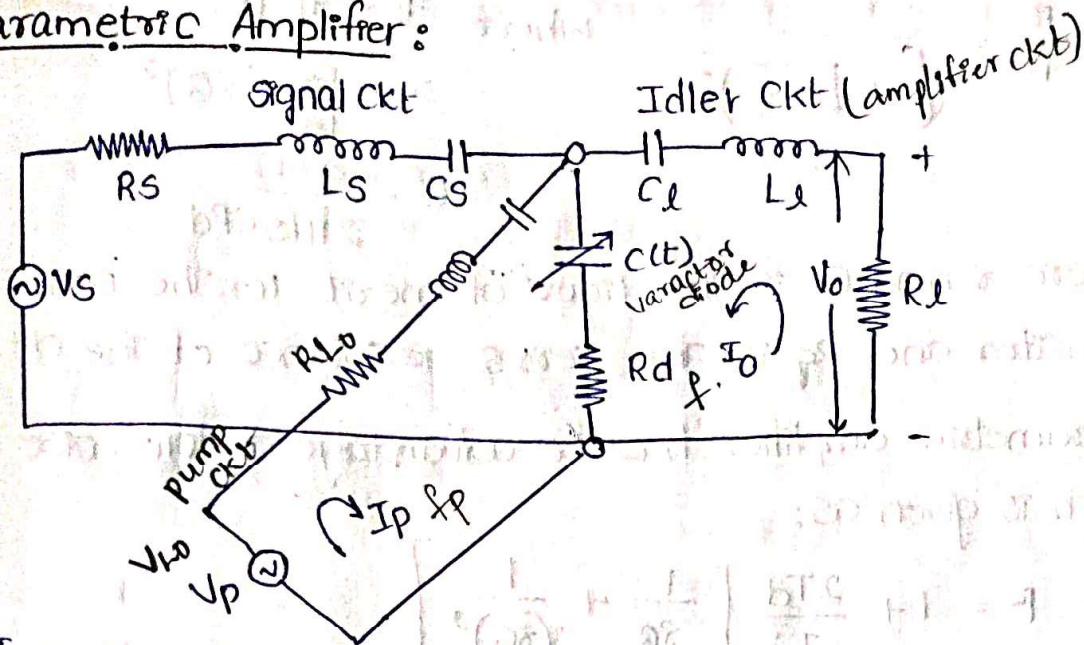


TRAPATT : Trapped Plasma Avalanche Triggered Transit diode.

- (i) n^+p-p^+
- (ii) p^+n-n^+



Parametric Amplifier:



* In a Superheterodyne receiver, the signal may be mixed with the reference signal from the local oscillator to generate sum and difference frequencies.

* In parametric amplifiers, the local oscillator is replaced by reflex klystron and the non-linear element is replaced by inductor as shown in fig.

* The output frequency ' f_o ' in the idler ckt is given as sum and difference Freq. of signal frequency (f_s) and pump Freq. ' f_p '

$$f_o = m f_p + n f_s$$

where m and n are +ve integers.

(i) if $f_o > f_s$ then the device act as parametric upcounter.

(ii) if $f_o < f_s$ then the device act as parametric downcounter.

Parametric Upcounter:

* A parametric upcounter has following Properties:

1) output frequency is equal to sum of Pump Frequency and Signal Frequency.

$$f_o = f_p + f_s \quad f_p - f_o$$

2) there will no power flow in the parametric device at frequencies other than signal, pump and output frequencies.

* When these 2 conditions are satisfied, the maximum power gain of parametric upcounter is given as:

$$\frac{f_o}{f_s} = \frac{x}{(1 + \sqrt{1+x})^2} \quad \text{where } -f_o = f_p - f_s$$

$$x = \frac{f_s}{f_o} (\delta Q)^2$$

$$Q = \frac{1}{2\pi f_s C R_d}$$

where δ and Q is the figure of merit for the non-linear capacitor and R_d is the series resistance of the ckt.

* Parametric amplifier has the advantage of low noise figure which is given as:

$$F = 1 + \frac{2T_d}{T_o} \left[\frac{1}{\delta Q} + \frac{1}{(\delta Q)^2} \right]$$

where T_d = diode temp.

T_o = 300°K temp

δQ = FOM of non-linear capacitor

* The Bandwidth for the Parametric Upconverter is given by

$$BW = 2\delta \sqrt{\frac{f_o}{f_s}}$$

Parametric Down Counter:

* In these mode the signal frequency will be equal to sum and of pump frequency and slp Freq.

$$f_s = f_p + f_o$$

* The power gain of parametric downcounter is given

as

$$Gain = \frac{f_s}{f_o} \frac{x}{(1 + \sqrt{1+x})^2}$$

Overview of Optical Fibre Communications

Date: 15/04/23

Advantages of optical Fiber Communication:

- * Increased Bandwidth and channel Capacity.
- * Low Signal Attenuation.
- * Immune to noise
- * No Crosstalk
- * Low Bit error rates
- * Signal security
- * electrical Isolation
- * Reduced size and weight of cables.
- * Radiation resistant & environment friendly
- * Resistant to temp variations etc.

Applications:

- * Due to its variety of advantages optical fiber communication system has wide range of applications in different fields namely
 - Public Network Field which includes trunk networks, Junction networks, local access networks submerged system and Synchronous system etc.
 - Field of military Applications.
 - Civil, consumer and Industrial applications.
 - Field of computers which is the center of research right now.

Historical Development:

- * The fiber optics deals with the propagation of light through dielectric waveguides i.e optical fiber, which are used for transmission of data from point to point location.

First Generation:

- * The first generation of fiber optics uses GalAs S.C layer whose specifications are given as:

(i) Bit rate: 45Mbps

(ii) Repeater spacing: 10km

(iii) Semiconductor : GaAs

Second Generation:

(i) Bit rate : 100 Mb/s to 10⁷ Gb/s

(ii) Repeater spacing : 50 km

(iii) Semiconductor : GaAs

(iv) wavelength : 1.3 μm

Third Generation:

(i) Bit rate : 10 Gb/s

(ii) Repeater Spacing : 100 km

(iii) Semiconductor : GaAsP

(iv) wavelength : 1.55 μm

Fourth Generation:

(i) Bit rate : 10 Tb/s

(ii) Repeater Spacing : 10,000 km

(iii) WDM-Technique : (Multiplexing Techn.) wavelength Division Multiplexing.

(iv) wavelength = 1.62 μm

Fifth Generation:

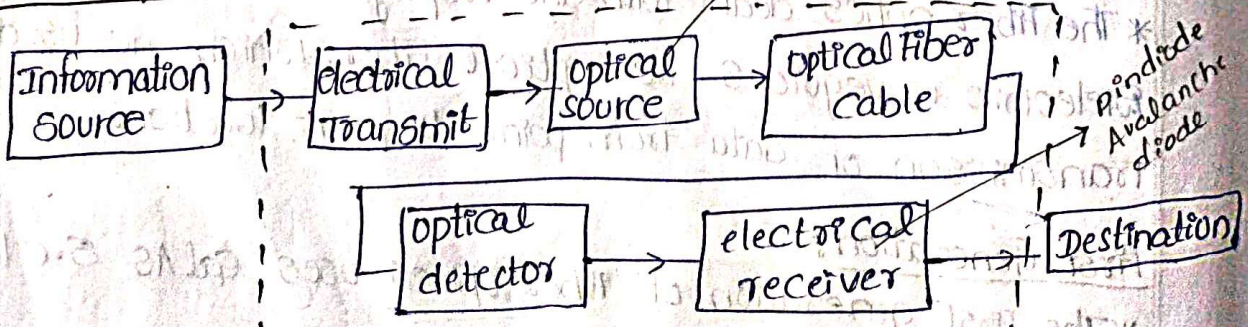
(i) Bit rate : 160 Gb/s

(ii) Repeater Spacing : 35,000 km

(iii) WDM Technique

(iv) wavelength : 1.53 to 1.57 μm

The General System:



Optical Fiber communication system

Introduction to Ray Theory Transmission:

Snell's law: The angle of incidence θ_1 and the angle of refraction θ_2 are related to each other, and to the refractive indices of the dielectrics by Snell's law of refraction:

$$n_1 \sin \theta_1 = n_2 \sin \theta_2$$

Critical angle:

When the $\theta_2 = 90^\circ$, the incident angle of refraction is 90° ($\theta_2 = 90^\circ$)

$$n_1 \sin \theta_c = n_2 \sin 90^\circ$$

$$n_1 \sin \theta_c = n_2$$

$$\sin \theta_c = \frac{n_2}{n_1} \implies \boxed{\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)}$$

Total Internal Reflection:

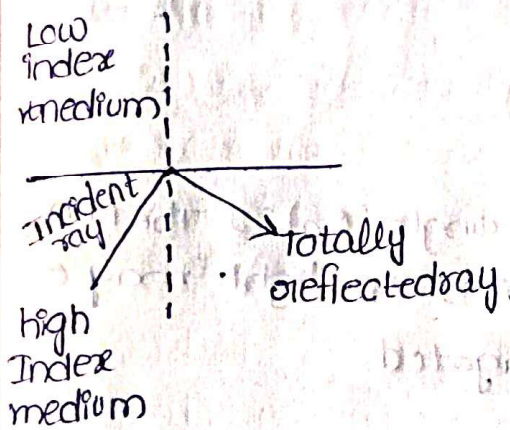


Fig: TIR

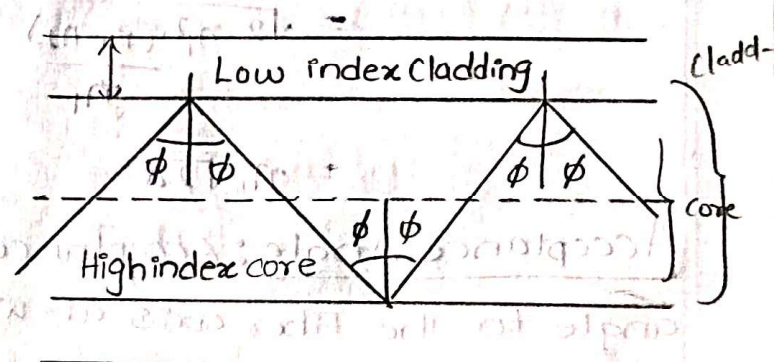


Fig: Transmission of a light ray in perfect optical fiber.

* In a fiber, when the light ray is incident at the core cladding interface, total internal reflection (TIR) will occur, since the angle of incident at the core cladding boundary is greater than the critical angle, the ray gets totally reflected back to the core.

Conditions For TIR takes place:

There are 2 conditions for TIR are:

- ① The light should travel from higher refractive index material into lower refractive index material.

② Incident angle should be greater than Critical angle

Numerical Aperture:

Numerical aperture gives light Gathering Capacity of Fiber
(or) FOM of fiber is given as

$$NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = n_0 \sin \theta_a$$

where θ_a = aperture angle

n_1, n_2 = refractive index of core and cladding
The refractive index (relative) difference is given by

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_1}$$

$$NA = \sin \theta_a = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$$n_1 \approx n_2$$

$$= \sqrt{(n_1 + n_2)(n_1 - n_2)}$$
$$= \sqrt{2n_1(n_1 - n_2)}$$

$$= \sqrt{2n_1^2 \frac{(n_1 - n_2)}{n_1}}$$

$$= n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta}$$

Acceptance Angle: Acceptance angle (θ_a) is the Max. angle to the fiber axis at which the light may enter the fiber axis in order to propagate.

Related Formula:

Refractive index (n) = c/v

Snell's law $\Rightarrow n_1 \sin \theta_1 = n_2 \sin \theta_2$

Critical angle $\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)$

Acceptance angle $\theta_a = \sin^{-1}(NA)$

Numerical aperture $NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = \sin \theta_a = n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta}$

Single Mode vs Multimode:

→ Differences

meridional rays and skew ray

v-number

$$N = 1/2 V^2$$

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

a = radius of core

② Incident angle should be greater than critical angle.

Numerical Aperture:

Numerical aperture gives light gathering capacity of fiber
(or) FOM of fiber is given as

$$NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = n_0 \sin \theta_a$$

where θ_a = aperture angle

n_1, n_2 = refractive index of core and cladding
the refractive index (relative) difference is given by

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_1}$$

$$NA = \sin \theta_a = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$$= \left[\frac{\sqrt{(n_1 + n_2)(n_1 - n_2)}}{n_1} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2 n_1^2 (n_1 - n_2)}}{n_1}$$

$$= n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta}$$

Acceptance Angle: Acceptance angle (θ_a) is the Max. angle to the fiber axis at which the light may enter the fiber axis in order to propagate.

Related Formula:

Refractive index (n) = c/v

Snell's law $\Rightarrow n_1 \sin \theta_1 = n_2 \sin \theta_2$

Critical angle $\theta_c = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right)$

Acceptance angle $\theta_a = \sin^{-1}(NA)$

Numerical aperture $NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = \sin \theta_a = n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta}$

Single Mode vs Multimode:

→ Difference

meridional rays and skew ray

v. Number

$$N = 1/2 V^2$$

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

a = radius of core

Types of Fibers:

There are two types of optical fibers:

1. Step index fiber
2. Graded index fiber

1. Step Index Fiber:

- The refractive index of core material is constant through the length of fiber.
- The refractive index profile makes a step change at core-cladding interface

Refractive index profile:

$$n(r) = \begin{cases} n_1 & ; r < a \text{ (core)} \\ n_2 & ; r \geq a \text{ (cladding)} \end{cases}$$

2. Graded Index:

Refractive index of the core material is non-uniform.

Refractive index profile:

$$n(r) = \begin{cases} n_1 \left(1 - 2\Delta \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2\right)^{1/2} & ; r < a \text{ core} \\ n_2 \left(1 - 2\Delta\right)^{1/2} = n_2 & ; r \geq a \text{ cladding} \end{cases}$$

r = radial distance from center core axis.

Problems:

Q. Calculate the NA, acceptance angle, critical angle of fiber having $n_1 = 1.50$ and $n_2 = 1.45$ (always $n_1 > n_2$)

$$NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = 0.384$$

$$\theta_a = \sin^{-1}(NA) = 22.78^\circ$$

$$\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right) = 75.46^\circ$$

Q. Calculate the refractive indexes of core and cladding of fiber, whose NA is 0.35, relative refractive index difference is

$$0.01 \quad NA = 0.35$$

$$\Delta = 0.01$$

$$NA = \sqrt{2 \times \Delta} \cdot n_1$$

$$NA = \sqrt{2 \times 0.01} \cdot n_1$$

$$n_1 = \frac{0.35}{\sqrt{2(0.01)}} = 2.47$$

$$NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$$n_1^2 - n_2^2 = (NA)^2$$

$$n_2^2 = n_1^2 - (NA)^2 = .$$

$$\boxed{n_2 = 2.45} \quad \boxed{n_1 = 2.47}$$

Q. In a multimode step index fiber with core diameter of 80 μm and relative refractive index difference of 1.5% is operating at a wavelength of 0.85 μm with core refractive index of 1.48 and calculate normalized freq and no. of modes supported by fiber.

$$N = \frac{V^2}{2}$$

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_1}$$

$$\Delta \times n_1 = n_1 - n_2$$

$$n_2 = n_1 - \Delta n_1 = 1.4578$$

$$V = \frac{2\pi (40 \times 10^{-6})}{0.85 \times 10^{-6}} \sqrt{(1.48)^2 - (1.4578)^2}$$

$$\boxed{V = 75.69}$$

$$N = \frac{V^2}{2} = 2864 \text{ modes}$$

$$\boxed{N = 2864 \text{ modes}}$$

Q. A step index fiber has a NA of 0.2 and a cladding refractive index of 1.59. determine the θ_a , θ_c , and also no. of modes supported by fiber operating at $\lambda = 1300 \text{ nm}$ and 25 μm core radius.

$$NA = 0.2$$

$$\Delta = 1.59$$

$$\theta_a = \sin^{-1}(NA) = 11.53 \quad \boxed{\theta_a = 11.53}$$

$$\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)$$

$$\boxed{\theta_c = 82.9}$$

$$\boxed{N = 292}$$

$$NA = n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta}$$

$$n_1 = \frac{NA}{\sqrt{2\Delta}} = 0.112$$

$$NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$$n_1^2 - n_2^2 = (NA)^2$$

$$n_2$$

a. For a single mode fiber $n_1 = 1.49$, $n_2 = 1.47$, find the cut-off frequency wavelength of fiber, if the core radius is $2 \mu\text{m}$

$$n_1 = 1.49 \quad ; \quad n_2 = 1.47, \quad a = 2 \mu\text{m}$$

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda_c} (NA)$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2\pi a}{V} (NA)$$

$$\boxed{\lambda_c = 1.27 \mu\text{m}}$$

$$V = 2.405 \text{ For single mode}$$

$$NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

MFD

Signal degradation in optical fiber

Date: _____

Attenuation: As light travels along a fiber, its power decreases exponentially with distance. If $P(0)$ is the optical power in a fiber at the origin (at $z=0$) then the power $P(z)$ at a distance z further down the fiber is

$$P(z) = P(0) e^{-\alpha_p \cdot z}$$

$$\alpha_p = \frac{1}{z} \ln \left[\frac{P(0)}{P(z)} \right]$$

where α_p is the fiber attenuation coefficient given in units of for example km^{-1}

★ Absorption:

* Absorption is caused by three different mechanisms:

1. Absorption by atomic defects in the glass composition.
2. Extrinsic absorption by impurity atoms in the glass material
3. Intrinsic absorption by basic constituent atoms of the fiber material.

1. Absorption by Atomic defects:

* Atomic defects are imperfections in atomic structure of the fiber material like missing molecules, oxygen defects in the glass structure.

* Absorption losses arising from these defects are negligible compared to intrinsic and extrinsic absorption.

* They are significant if the fiber is exposed to ionizing radiation.

* The higher the radiation level, the larger attenuation

2. Extrinsic absorption by impurity atoms:

* This results from transition metal ions such as iron, chromium, cobalt, copper and other ions.

* The Transition metal impurities causes losses from 1 to 10 dB/km

3. Intrinsic absorption:

* This is associated with the basic fiber material like pure silica

Attenuation Mechanisms: There are 3 Mechanisms

1. Absorption losses
2. Scattering losses
3. Radiation losses
4. Core and cladding losses.

Scattering: It is the process in which all optical fiber are transferred from one mode to another mode i.e. guided mode to radiation mode.

causes of scattering losses: exist due to

- * Compositional Fluctuations
- * Structural inhomogeneities
- * Structural defects in fiber
- * Microscopic variations in density of fiber material.

②

Scattering Losses

Linear scattering

Non-linear scattering

a. → Rayleigh scattering losses

b. → Mie scattering losses

c. → waveguide scattering losses

a. → Stimulated Brillouin Scattering (SBS)

b. → Stimulated Raman Scattering (SRS)

It occurs due to microscopic variations in material density, composition, fluctuations...

(a) Rayleigh scattering losses:

* These losses are due to microscopic variation in the material of the fiber.

* Unequal distribution of molecular densities (or) atomic densities leads to RSL

For SiO₂ fiber, Rayleigh loss is given by:

$$\alpha_{\text{scat}} = \frac{8\pi^3}{3\lambda^4} n^8 p^2 B_c k T_F m^{-1}$$

where n = Refractive index of silica

P = Photoelastic coefficient of silica

P_c = Isothermal compressibility

T_f = Frictive temperature at which solidification of glass takes place.

(b) Mie scattering losses:

* These losses result from the compositional fluctuations, structural inhomogeneities and defects created during fiber fabrications, causes the light to scatter outside the fiber.

(c) Waveguide scattering losses:

* It is a result of variation in core diameter, imperfections of the core-cladding interface, change in RI of either core or cladding.

(2) a) SBS scattering:

may be regarded as the modulation of light through thermal molecule vibrations within the fiber.

$$P_b = 4.4 \times 10^{-3} d^2 \lambda^2 \alpha_{dB} \text{ watts}$$

λ = operating wavelength (μm)

d = fiber core diameter (μm)

ν = source B.W in (GHz)

b) SRS scattering:

Similar to SBS except that high frequency optical phonon rather than acoustic phonon is generated in scattering processes.

$$P_R = 5.9 \times 10^{-2} d^2 \nu^2 \alpha_{dB} \text{ watts}$$

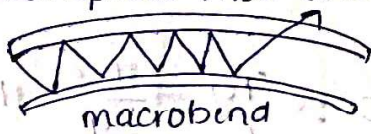
α_R = Raman S-loss coefficient.

phonon: collective excitation in a periodic arrangement of atoms or molecules in solid.

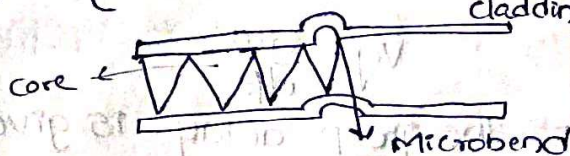
(3) Bending losses (or) Radiation losses:

Bending losses (occurs when fiber undergoes excessive bending)

Macroscopic Bending
(Complete fiber undergoes)

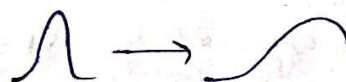


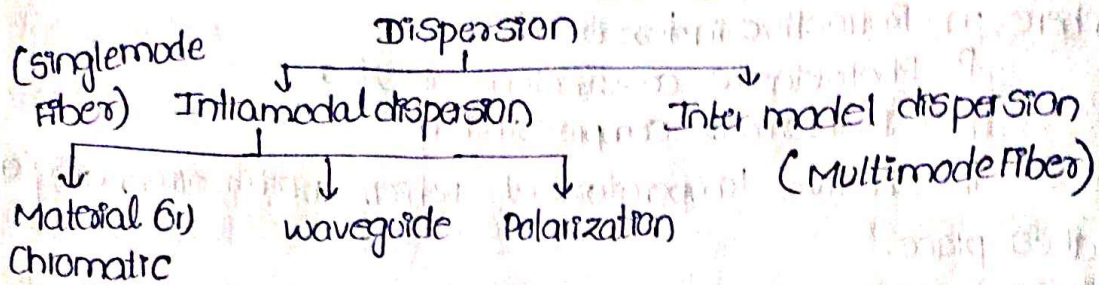
Microscopic Bending
(either core or cladding undergoes)



* Dispersion: spreading of the signal and causes pulse

spreading.





polarization mode in Dispersion: When two modes that normally travel at the same speed due to fiber core geometric and stress geometry, travel at different speeds due to random imperfections that breaks symmetry.

- usually small.

Core and Cladding losses: ($n_1 > n_2$)

* Since the core and cladding have different refractive index's for a step index fiber core and cladding is given as

$$\alpha = \alpha_1 \frac{P_{\text{core}}}{P} + \alpha_2 \frac{P_{\text{cladding}}}{P} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

where α_1, α_2 are attenuation coefficients.

For a cladded index fiber core & cladding loss at a distance z is given as

$$\alpha(z) = \alpha_1 + (\alpha_2 - \alpha_1) \frac{n_1^2(z) - n_2^2}{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$\frac{P_{\text{core}}}{P}, \frac{P_{\text{cladding}}}{P}$ are fractional powers in the fiber

Group delay: consider a fiber carrying the optical signal with different modes and each mode contains the spectral components in the wavelength band. All the spectral components travel independently and time delay and group delay exist in the direction of propagation resulting in dispersion of fiber.

→ The velocity at which the energy in the light pulse is known as group velocity which is given as:

$$v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta}$$

→ The group delay is given as: $\frac{\tau_g}{L} = \frac{1}{v_g}$ $L = \text{length of fiber}$

→ Now dispersion parameter of fiber is given as:

$$D = \frac{d}{d\lambda} \left(\frac{1}{v_g} \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{d\beta}{d\omega}$$

$$\frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} \times \frac{d\beta}{d\lambda}$$

$$\frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} \Rightarrow \frac{d}{d\omega} \left(\frac{c}{f} \right) = \frac{d}{d\omega} \left(\frac{2\pi c}{2\pi f} \right) = \frac{d}{d\omega} \left(\frac{2\pi c}{\omega} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} &= 2\pi c \cdot \frac{d}{d\omega} \left[\frac{1}{\omega} \right] \\ &= 2\pi c \cdot \left[\frac{-1}{\omega^2} \right] \end{aligned}$$

The phase constant in optical fiber is given as:

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda} \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{2\pi n_1}{\beta}$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi n_1}{c/f} \Rightarrow 2\pi n_1 \times \frac{f}{c} = \frac{\omega n_1}{c}$$

$$\omega = \frac{c\beta}{n_1}$$

$$\frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} = 2\pi c \left[\frac{-1}{\left(\frac{c\beta}{n_1} \right)^2} \right] = -2\pi c \left[\frac{n_1^2}{c^2 \beta^2} \right]$$

$$\frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} = -2\pi \left[\frac{n_1^2}{c\beta^2} \right]$$

Multiply "2π" on Num^r and den^r

$$\frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} = \frac{-(2\pi)^2 n_1^2}{2\pi c \beta^2} = \frac{-1}{2\pi c} \left(\frac{2\pi n_1}{\beta} \right)^2$$

$$\boxed{\frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} = \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c}}$$

$$\mathcal{D} = \frac{d}{d\lambda} \left[\frac{1}{v_g} \right] = \frac{d\lambda}{d\omega} \times \frac{d\beta}{d\lambda}$$

$$\frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \cdot \frac{d\beta}{d\lambda}$$

$$\boxed{\mathcal{D} = \frac{d}{d\lambda} \left[\frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \cdot \frac{d\beta}{d\lambda} \right]} \Rightarrow \text{Dispersion parameter.}$$

expression for dispersion parameter, when the fiber undergoes

Material dispersion: The fiber said to have material dispersion, when the 2nd order differentiation of refractive index of core w.r.t. to wavelength is "not equal to zero": $\frac{d^2 n_1}{d\lambda^2} \neq 0$

wkt, The phase constant in optical fiber is given as $\beta = \frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda}$

→ The Group delay, $\frac{\tau_g}{L} = \frac{1}{v_g} \Rightarrow \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \left[\frac{d\beta}{d\lambda} \right]$

Consider the material dispersion in fiber for unit length is given as

$$\frac{\tau_{mat}}{L} = \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \left[\frac{d}{d\lambda} \left(\frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda} \right) \right]$$

$$\frac{\tau_{mat}}{L} = \frac{-\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \left[-\frac{2\pi n_1}{\lambda^2} + \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} \right]$$

$$\frac{\tau_{mat}}{L} = \frac{\lambda^2}{2\pi c} \frac{2\pi}{\lambda^2} \left[n_1 - \lambda \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} \right]$$

$$\frac{\tau_{mat}}{L} = \frac{1}{c} \left[n_1 - \lambda \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} \right]$$

$$\tau_{mat} = \frac{L}{c} \left[n_1 - \lambda \frac{dn_1}{d\lambda} \right]$$

$$D_{mat}(\lambda) = \frac{-\lambda}{c} \frac{d^2 n_1}{d\lambda^2}$$

$$\tau_{mat} = \frac{d}{d\lambda} \tau_{mat} \cdot \sqrt{\lambda}$$

$$\tau_{mat} = D_{mat}(\lambda) \cdot \sqrt{\lambda}$$

Expression for dispersion Parameter when the fiber undergoes

Waveguide dispersion:

To evaluate the waveguide dispersion, consider group delay

τ_g and normalized propagation constant $b(v)$ is given by

$$b(v) = \frac{\beta / k_0 - n_2}{n_1 - n_2} \rightarrow (1)$$

w.k.T

$$\frac{\tau_g}{L} = \frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{d\beta}{d\omega}$$

$$v_g = \frac{d\omega}{d\beta}$$

from (1)

$$(n_1 - n_2) b(v) = \beta / k_0 - n_2$$

$$(n_1 - n_2) b(v) + n_2 = \frac{\beta}{k_0}$$

$$\beta = k_0 [(n_1 - n_2) b(v) + n_2]$$

$$\text{w.k.T } k_0 = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} = \frac{2\pi}{c/f} = \frac{2\pi f}{c}$$

$$k_0 = \frac{\omega}{c}$$

$$\beta = \frac{\omega}{c} \cdot L \cdot \left[\frac{(n_1 - n_2) b(v) + n_2}{\omega} \right] \rightarrow (2)$$

diff... eqn (2) w.r.t ω

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{1}{c} \left[n_2 + (n_1 - n_2) \left[\omega \frac{db(v)}{d\omega} + b(v) \right] \right]$$

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{n_2}{c} + \frac{n_1 - n_2}{c} \left[b(v) + \omega \frac{d}{d\omega} b(v) \right]$$

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{1}{c} \left[n_2 + (n_1 - n_2) \left[\omega \frac{d}{d\omega} b(v) + b(v) \right] \right]$$

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{n_2}{c} + \frac{1}{c} (n_1 - n_2) \left[b(v) + \omega \frac{d}{d\omega} b(v) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{c} \left[n_2 + (n_1 - n_2) b(v) + \omega (n_1 - n_2) \frac{d}{d\omega} b(v) \right]$$

Multiply and divide n_2 and $d\omega$

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{1}{c} \left[n_2 + \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_2} \cdot n_2 \left[b(v) + \omega \frac{db(v)}{d\omega} \right] \right]$$

$$\text{w.k.T } v = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} (NA)$$

$$v = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} (n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta})$$

$$N = \frac{\omega}{c} a n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta} \rightarrow (4)$$

$$\text{Then } \frac{dv}{d\omega} = \frac{a}{c} n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta} \rightarrow (5)$$

$$\text{From (4)} \quad \frac{a}{c} n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta} = \frac{v}{\omega} \rightarrow (6)$$

$$\text{from (5) and (6)} \quad \frac{dv}{d\omega} = \frac{v}{\omega} \rightarrow (7)$$

Sub (7) in eqn (3)

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{1}{c} \left[n_2 + \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_2} \cdot n_2 \left[b(v) + \omega \frac{db(v)}{d\omega} \right] \cdot \frac{v}{\omega} \right]$$

$$\frac{d\beta}{d\omega} = \frac{n_2}{c} \left[1 + \Delta \left[b(v) + v \cdot \frac{d}{d\omega} (b(v) \cdot v) \right] \right] \rightarrow (8)$$

$$\text{Note: } b(v) + v \cdot \frac{db(v)}{d\omega} = \frac{d}{dv} (b(v) \cdot v) \rightarrow (9)$$

Sub (9) in (8)

$$\frac{\tau_g}{L} = \frac{1}{v_g} = \frac{n_2}{c} \left[1 + \Delta \frac{d}{dv} (b(v) \cdot v) \right]$$

Group delay

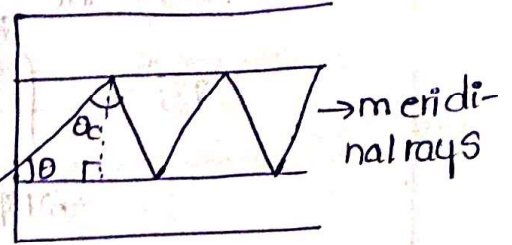
$$\tau_g = \frac{n_2 L}{c} \left[1 + \Delta \frac{d}{dv} (b(v) \cdot v) \right] \rightarrow (10)$$

$$\tau_{wg} = \sqrt{\lambda} \cdot \frac{d\tau_{wg}}{d\lambda c} \quad \tau_{\lambda} = \text{Spectral width of light source}$$

Intermodal dispersion:

* The intermodal dispersion mostly occurs in the multimode fibers

* The time taken by the axial ray in the fiber is given as:



$$\text{Axial ray} = T_{\min} = \frac{L}{v}$$

$$T_{\min} = \frac{L}{\frac{c}{n_1}} = \frac{Ln_1}{c}$$

$$n_1 = \frac{c}{v}$$

$$v = \frac{c}{n_1}$$

* For Meridional rays $T_{\max} = \frac{L/\cos\theta}{\left(\frac{c}{v}\right)} = \frac{L/\cos\theta}{c/n_1}$

$$T_{\max} = \frac{Ln_1}{c \cdot \cos\theta}$$

From Fig $\theta + \theta_c + 90^\circ = 180^\circ$

$$\theta + \theta_c = 90^\circ$$

$$\theta_c = 90^\circ - \theta$$

$$\sin\theta_c = \sin(90^\circ - \theta)$$

$$\sin\theta_c = \cos\theta$$

w.k.T $\sin\theta_c = \frac{n_2}{n_1}$

$$\sin\theta_c = \cos\theta = \frac{n_2}{n_1}$$

$$T_{\max} = \frac{Ln_1}{c \cdot \frac{n_2}{n_1}} = \frac{Ln_1^2}{c \cdot n_2}$$

$$T_{\max} = \frac{Ln_1^2}{cn_2}$$

Considering the delay, the delay difference is given as:

$$\Delta T_s = T_{\max} - T_{\min}$$

$$\Delta T_s = \frac{Ln_1^2}{cn_2} - \frac{Ln_1}{c}$$

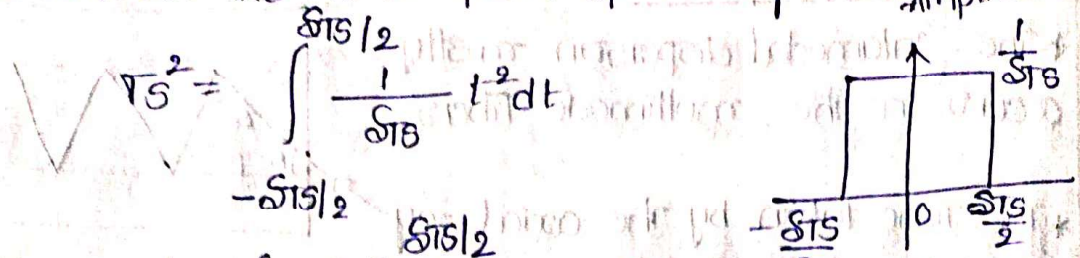
$$= \frac{Ln_1}{c} \left[\frac{n_1}{n_2} - 1 \right]$$

$$= \frac{Ln_1}{c} \left[\frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_2} \right]$$

Assum

$$\Delta T_s = \frac{Ln_1}{c} \cdot \Delta$$

Now consider the RMS pulse spreading



$$\sqrt{\sigma^2} = \frac{1}{T_A} \int_{-T_A/2}^{T_A/2} t^2 dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{T_A} \left[\frac{t^3}{3} \right]_{-T_A/2}^{T_A/2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3T_A} \left[\frac{T_A^3}{8} + \frac{T_A^3}{8} \right] = \frac{1}{3T_A} \left[\frac{2T_A^3}{8} \right]$$

$$\sqrt{\sigma^2} = \frac{1}{3T_A} \left(\frac{T_A}{2} \right)^2$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{T_A}{2} \right)^2$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{L\eta_1 \Delta}{2c} \right)^2$$

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \frac{L\eta_1 \Delta}{2c}$$

$$\sigma = \frac{L\eta_1 \Delta}{2\sqrt{3}c}$$

rms pulse spreading

Optical Sources &
Optical Detectors

LED configurations classified as 2 types

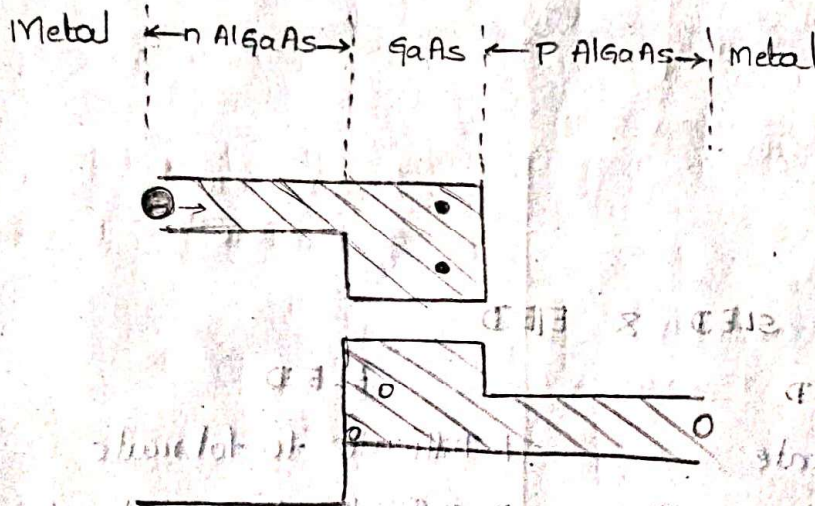
- Surface Emitting LED
- Edge Emitting LED

What is double heterostructure

This type of LEDs are made from two or more different types of semiconductor materials. Each having different band gap energy.

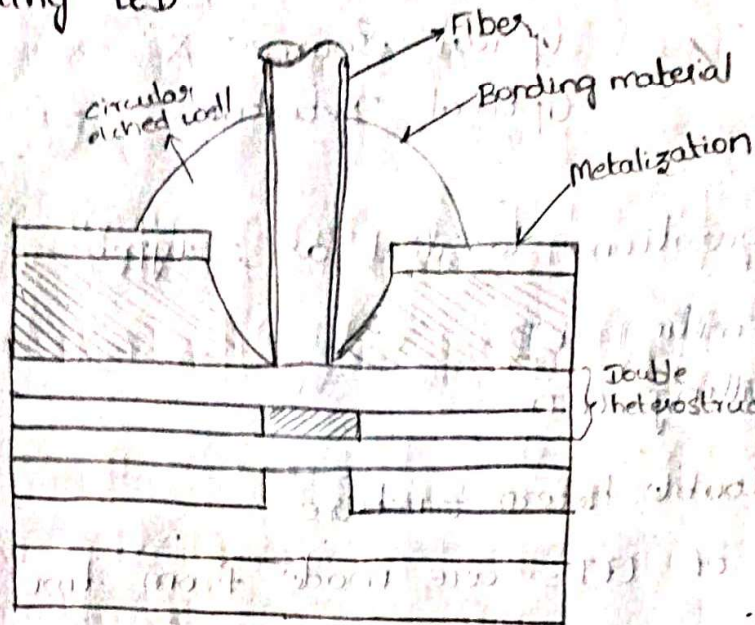
Two basic principles are involved:

1. Confinement of e^- hole recombination within a highly restricted active region (carrier confinement)
2. Conduction of radiated light in 1 direction (Optical confinement)



- High radiance of light
- High quantum efficiency

Surface Emitting LED



Edge Emitting LED



difference btw SLED & ELED

SLED

1. Easy to fabricate
2. Easy to mount & handle
3. Requires less critical tolerance

ELED

1. Difficult to fabricate
2. Difficult to mount & handle

Quantum Efficiency & power

It is defined as the ratio of radiative recombination rate to the total recombination rate.

$$\eta_{\text{int}} = \frac{R_r}{R_r + R_{nr}}$$

Where

$R_r \Rightarrow$ radiative recombination rate

$R_{nr} \Rightarrow$ non radiative recombination rate

If n are the excess carriers, then radiative life time

$$\tau_{\text{int}} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\tau} + \frac{1}{\tau_{nr}}}$$

The recombination time of carriers in active region is τ . It is also known as bulk recombination life time.

$$\frac{1}{\tau} = \frac{1}{\tau_r} + \frac{1}{\tau_{nr}}$$

$$\eta_{\text{int}} = \frac{\tau}{\tau_r} \Rightarrow \text{Internal quantum efficiency.}$$

\therefore If the c.t injected into the LED is I and q is e^- charge then total no. of recombinations per second is

$$R_r + R_{nr} = \frac{I}{q}$$

$$\eta_{\text{int}} = \frac{R_r}{I/q}$$

$$R_r = \eta_{\text{int}} \times \frac{I}{q}$$

optical power generated internally in LED

$$P_{\text{int}} = R_r \cdot h\nu$$

$h =$ plank's const

$\nu =$ freq

$$= \left(\eta_{\text{int}} \times \frac{I}{q} \right) h \times \nu$$

$$= \left(\eta_{\text{int}} \times \frac{I}{q} \right) h \times \frac{c}{\lambda}$$

$$P_{\text{int}} = \eta_{\text{int}} \frac{Ihc}{q\lambda}$$

→ External quantum efficiency in LED is defined as ratio of photons emitted from LED to the ratio of photons generated internally

→ It is given as $\eta_{\text{ext}} = \frac{1}{n_i(n_i+1)^2}$

LED emitted optical power, $P = \eta_{\text{ext}} P_{\text{int}} = \frac{P_{\text{int}}}{n_i(n_i+1)^2}$

1) Double heterostructure InGaAsP LED is operating at 1310 nm as a radiative recombination rate of 30 nsec & non radiative recombination rate of 100 nsec if the c/t injected in the LED is 40 mA calculate (i) bulb recombination life time. (ii) Internal Quantum efficiency (iii) internal power.

Given that

$\lambda = 1310 \text{ nm}$ $\tau_r = 30 \text{ ns}$

$I = 40 \text{ mA}$ $\tau_{nr} = 100 \text{ ns}$

(i) $\frac{1}{\tau} = \frac{1}{\tau_r} + \frac{1}{\tau_{nr}}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\tau} = \frac{1}{30 \text{ ns}} + \frac{1}{100 \text{ ns}} = 23.07 \text{ ns}$

(ii) $\eta_{\text{int}} = \frac{\tau}{\tau_r} = \frac{30}{100} = 0.769$

$h = 6.625 \times 10^{-34}$

$q = 1.602 \times 10^{-19}$

(iii) $P_{\text{int}} = \eta_{\text{int}} \frac{hcI}{\lambda q}$

$P_{\text{int}} = 0.769 \times \frac{6.625 \times 10^{-34} \times 40 \times 10^{-3} \times 3 \times 10^8}{1310 \times 10^{-9} \times 1.602 \times 10^{-19}}$

$P_{\text{int}} = 2.9 \text{ mW}$

2) The radiative & non-radiative recombination life times of a double heterostructure LED are 60 ns & 90 ns operating at a wavelength of 870 nm with drive c/t of 40 mA. Determine the internal optical power

Given $\lambda = 870 \text{ nm}$; $I = 40 \text{ mA}$

$\tau_r = 60 \text{ ns}$; $\tau_{nr} = 90 \text{ ns}$

$\frac{1}{\tau} = \frac{1}{\tau_r} + \frac{1}{\tau_{nr}} = \frac{1}{60 \text{ ns}} + \frac{1}{90 \text{ ns}} = 36 \text{ ns}$

$\eta_{\text{int}} = \frac{\tau}{\tau_r} = \frac{36}{60} = 0.66 \text{ or } 66\%$

$$P_{int} = 0.6 \times \frac{6.625 \times 10^{-34} \times 3 \times 10^8 \times 40 \times 10^{-3}}{870 \times 10^{-9} \times 1.602 \times 10^{-19}}$$

$$= 34.22 \text{ mWatts}$$

Modulation of LED

→ The freq response of an LED depends on

1. Doping level in the active region
2. injected carrier lifetime

$$\text{Electrical BW} = 10 \log \left[\frac{P(\omega)}{P(0)} \right] = 20 \log \left[\frac{I(\omega)}{I(0)} \right]$$

P = electrical power

I = electrical c/t

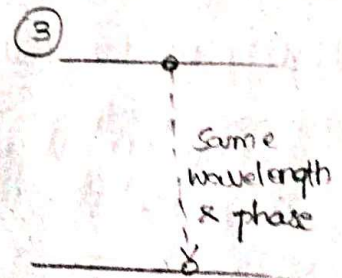
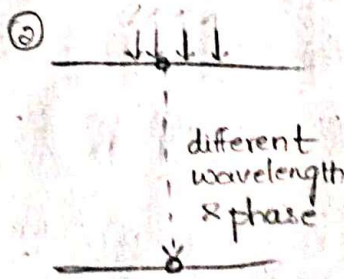
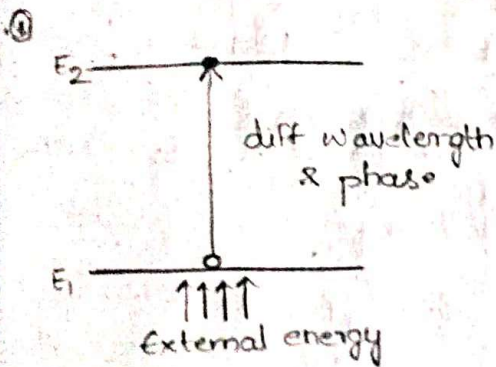
$$P(\omega) = \frac{P_0}{\sqrt{1 + (\omega T_i)^2}}$$

$$\text{Optical BW} = 10 \log \left[\frac{P(\omega)}{P(0)} \right] = 10 \log \left[\frac{I(\omega)}{I(0)} \right]$$

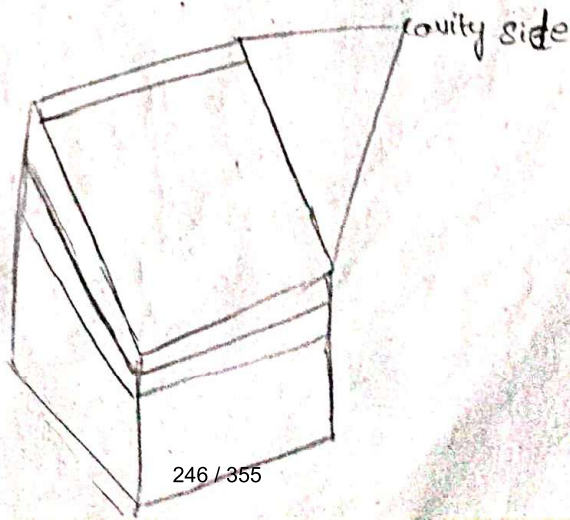
Laser

Pumped Active medium

- 1) Photon Absorption convert low energy to high energy state[^] with diff. Energy by using External
- 2) Spontaneous Absorption convert high energy to low energy state by emitting light.
- 3) Stimulated Absorption



Laser diode



* Fiber connectors

connector is a temporary joint btw 2 fibers. It has wide variety of applications.

Principle requirements

- 1) Low coupling losses
- 2) Interchangeability
- 3) Ease of assembly
- 4) Ease of connections
- 5) Low cost
- 6) Reliable

Types of connectors

- 1) Butt joint connectors
- 2) Expanded Beam connectors

Butt joint :- used in both single & multimode fibers

Two types

- 1) straight sleeve connectors
- 2) tapered sleeve connectors

Fiber splice

Fiber splice is a permanent or semi permanent joint btw 2 fibers which are used to create long optical links or in situations where frequent connection and disconnections are not required.

Splicing techniques are

1. Fusion Splicing
2. V-groove splicing
3. Elastic tube splicing

① → The total efficiency of an injection laser diode ^{with GaAs} is 18% the total applied voltage to the device is ~~2.5V~~ ^{2.5} and the band gap energy for the GaAs is 1.43eV. Calculate the total external power efficiency of the device.

$$\eta_{\text{exp}} = \eta_T \left(\frac{E_g}{V} \right) \times 100$$

$$= 0.18 \left(\frac{1.43}{2.5} \right) \times 100$$

$$= 10.296 \%$$

Comparison of PIN & Avalanche photo diode

Parameters	PIN Photo diode	Avalanche Photo diode
1) Sensitivity	Low	High
2) Biasing	less reverse bias (5-10V)	High reverse bias req (200-400V)
3) Wavelength region	300-1100nm	400-1000nm
4) Gain	No internal gain	200dB gain
5) S/N ratio	poor	high
6) Detector ckt	simple	complex
7) Cost	cheap	expensive
8) Support circuitary required	None	High α vol & temp compensation

$$\eta_{\text{ext}} = \eta_T \left(\frac{E_g}{V} \right) \times 100$$

UNIT-IV

&

UNIT-V

OVERVIEW OF OPTICAL FIBER COMMUNICATION

INTRODUCTION

- Fiber-optic communication is a method of transmitting information from one place to another by sending pulses of light through an optical fiber. The light forms an electromagnetic carrier wave that is modulated to carry information.

- **Optical Fibre -**

An optical fibre is a dielectric wave guide that operates at optical frequencies. This fibre wave guide is normally cylindrical in form.

- **Function -**

It confines electro magnetic energy in the form of light to within its surfaces and guides the light in a direction parallel to its axis.

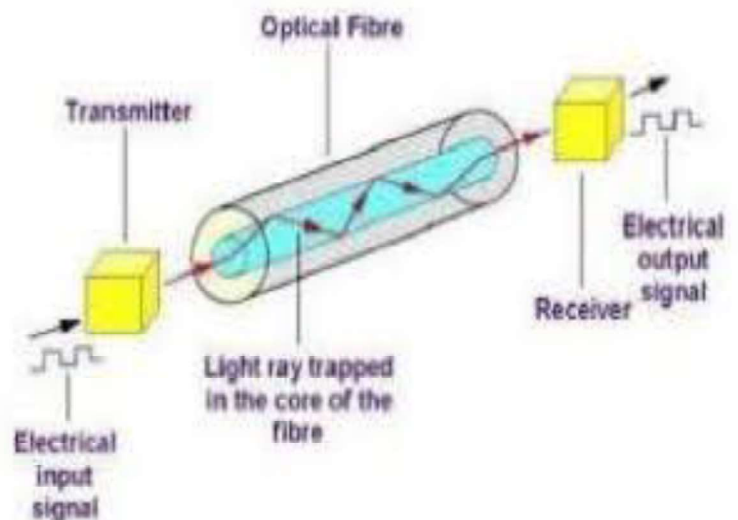
Need of Fiber Optic Communications

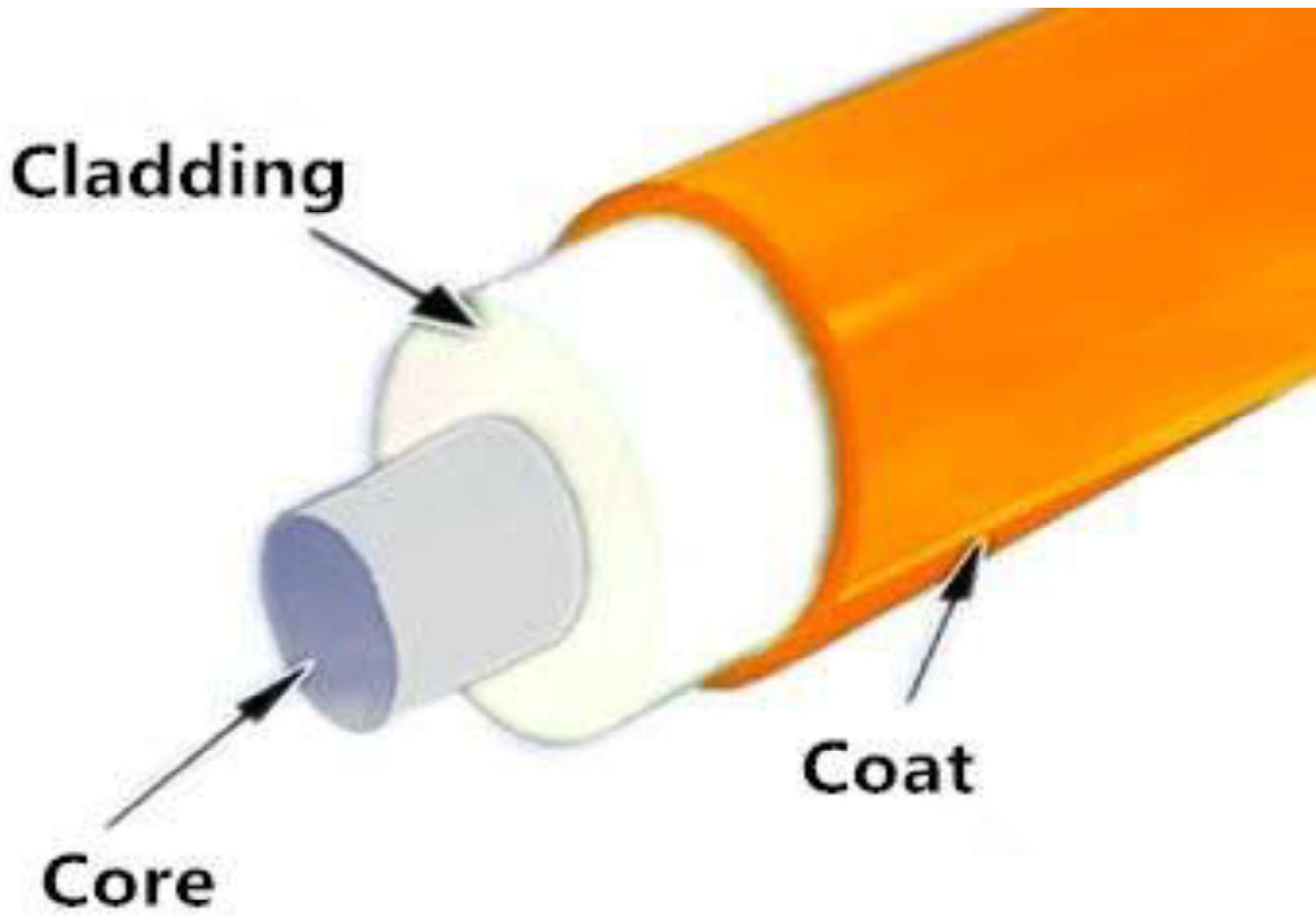
- Fiber communication promised extremely high data rates, which allow high capacity transmission quickly.
- It also had the potential for transmission over long distances without the need to amplify and retransmit along the way.
- Speed limit of electronic processing, limited bandwidth of copper/coaxial cables.
- Optical fiber has very high-bandwidth (~ 30 THz)
- Optical fiber has very low loss (~ 0.25 dB/km @1550nm)
 - ❖ suitable for long-distance transmission

12

Fiber optic communication

- ❖ *Fiber optic communication is a communication technology that uses light pulses to transfer information from one point to another through an optical fiber.*
- ❖ *The light forms an electromagnetic carrier wave that is modulated to carry information.*





Advantages of optical fiber communication

- Increased Bandwidth and Channel Capacity
- Low Signal Attenuation
- Immune to Noise
- No Crosstalk
- Lower Bit Error Rates
- Signal Security
- Electrical Isolation
- Reduced Size and Weight of Cables
- Radiation Resistant and Environment Friendly
- Resistant to Temperature Variations etc.



APPLICATION

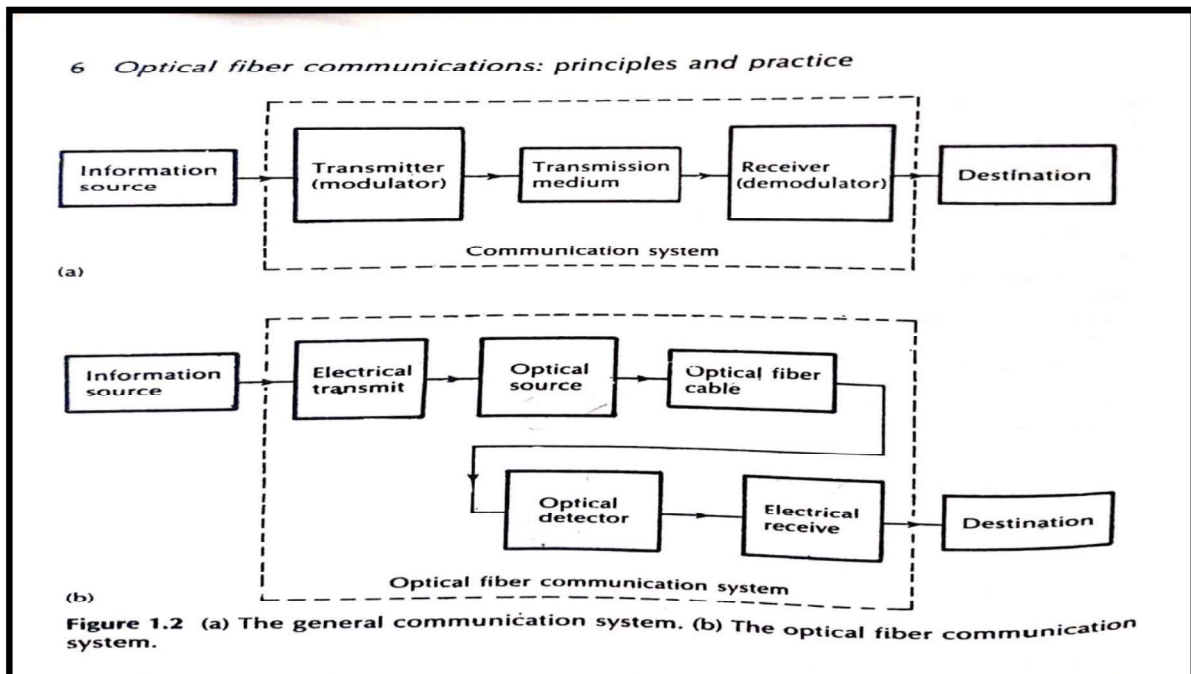
Due to its variety of advantages optical fiber communication system has a wide range of application in different fields namely:

- Public network field which includes trunk networks, junction networks, local access networks, submerged systems, synchronous systems etc.
- Field of military applications
- Civil, consumer and industrial applications
- Field of computers which is the center of research right now.

THE GENERAL SYSTEM

- An optical fiber communication system is similar to any type of communication system.
- The function of general communication system is to convey the signal from information source over the transmission medium to the destination
- The communication system consists of transmitter or modulator ,transmission medium and a receiver or demodulator at the destination point

ANALOG FORM OF FIBER OPTIC COMMUNICATION



- In this case the information source provides an electrical signal to a transmitter comprising an electrical stage which drives an optical source to give modulation of the light wave carrier.
- The optical source which provides the electrical to optical conversion may be a semi conductor laser or LED.
- The transmission medium consists of optical fiber cable.

- The receiver consists of an optical detector which provides the demodulation of optical carrier
- The photo diodes are utilized for the detection of optical signal and for the optical to electrical conversion.

Digital optical fiber link

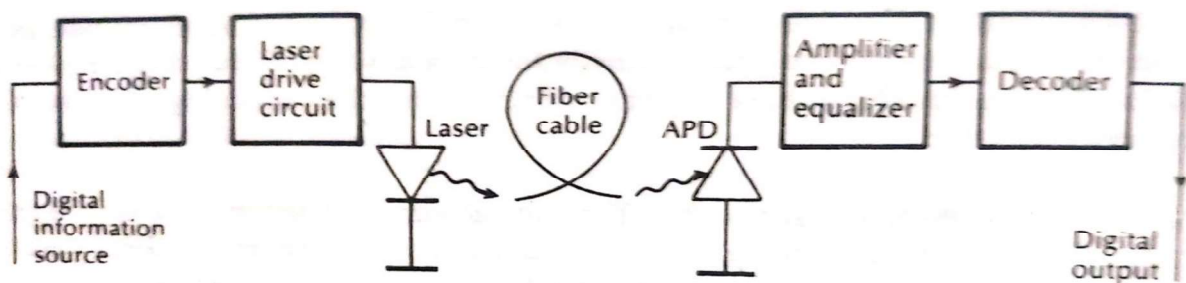


Figure 1.3 A digital optical fiber link using a semiconductor laser source and an avalanche photodiode (APD) detector.

- The input digital signal from the information source is suitably encoded for transmission.
- The laser drive circuit directly modulates the intensity of semiconductor laser with the encoded digital signal

- The input digital signal from the information source is suitably encoded for transmission.
- The laser drive circuit directly modulates the intensity of semi conductor laser with the encoded digital signal
- Hence a digital optical signal is launched into optical fiber cable.

- The APD (avalanche photodiode) detector is followed by a front end amplifier and equalizer to provide gain ,linear signal processing and noise bandwidth reduction.

Finally the signal obtained is decoded to give the original digital information.

Refraction of Light

Optical density

a property of a transparent material that is an inverse measure of the speed of light through a material

Optical refraction

the bending of light rays as they pass obliquely from one medium into another of a different optical density

Angle of refraction

angle between refracted ray and normal

Refractive Index

- ▶ This is a measure of how much light slows down when it goes into a new medium.
- ▶ Symbol n
- ▶ n (vacuum) = 1

$$n = \frac{c}{v}$$

index of refraction *velocity of light in vacuum*
velocity of light in the medium

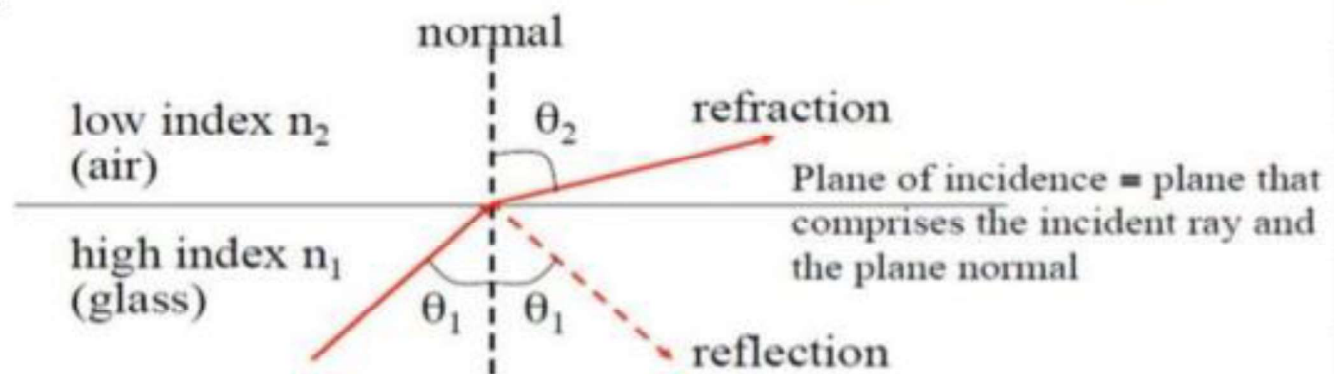
$$n \text{ (medium)} = \frac{c \text{ (speed of light in vacuum)}}{v \text{ (speed of light in medium)}}$$

Medium	Refractive Index	Density of medium
Vacuum	1	Low Density
Air	1.000036	
Water (typical)	1.30	
Sugar Solution (30%)	1.38	
Glass (typical)	1.5	
Diamond	2.4	High Density

Ray Theory Transmission

Snell's Law

When a ray is incident on the interface between two dielectrics of different refractive indices (e.g. glass-air), reflection and refraction occur.



The *angle of incidence* θ_1 and the *angle of refraction* θ_2 are related to each other, and to the refractive indices of the dielectrics by Snell's law of refraction:

$$n_1 \sin \theta_1 = n_2 \sin \theta_2$$

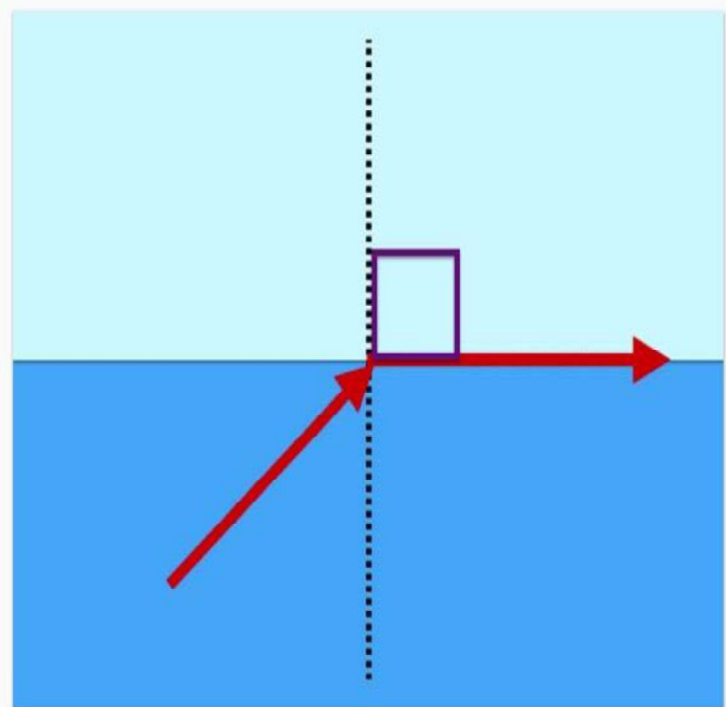
Total Internal Reflection

Recall that Snell's Law says that when light moves from material with a higher index of refraction to a material with a lower index of refraction, it is bent away from the normal.

If we increase the angle of the incoming light to a certain point, we find that there is a certain angle of incoming light that causes the outgoing light to be exactly 90° . This is important, because this is the point where no light actually enters the new medium.

The critical angle θ_c is the angle of incidence that causes the angle of refraction to equal 90° .

Total internal reflection is when the angle of refraction is 90° or greater. The total light is reflected back into the original material and no light enters the new material.



CRITICAL ANGLE

The incident angle and the refracted angle is related by using snell's law of refraction. According to Snell's law,

$$n_1 \sin \phi_1 = n_2 \sin \phi_2$$

$$\frac{\sin \phi_1}{\sin \phi_2} = \frac{n_2}{n_1}$$

when the angle of refraction is 90° the refracted ray will become parallel to the interface between two materials.

Therefore, when $\phi_2 = 90^\circ$, the incident angle = Critical angle

$$\sin \phi_1 = n_2 / n_1$$

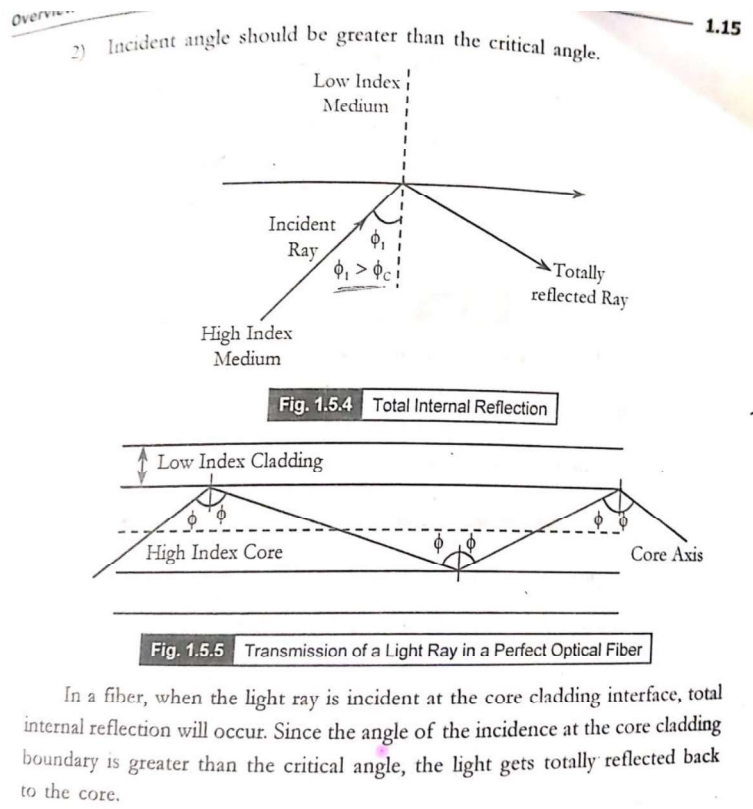
$$\sin \phi_c = n_2 / n_1$$

$$\boxed{\text{The Critical angle } (\phi_c) = \sin^{-1}(n_2/n_1)}$$

TOTAL INTERNAL REFLECTION

- Total internal reflection is defined as the complete reflection of light into the same medium without any transmission of light into the other medium
- Conditions for total internal reflection are:
- Light should travel from higher refractive index material into lower refractive index material.
- Incident angle should be greater than critical angle

TOTAL INTERNAL REFLECTION



ACCEPTANCE ANGLE

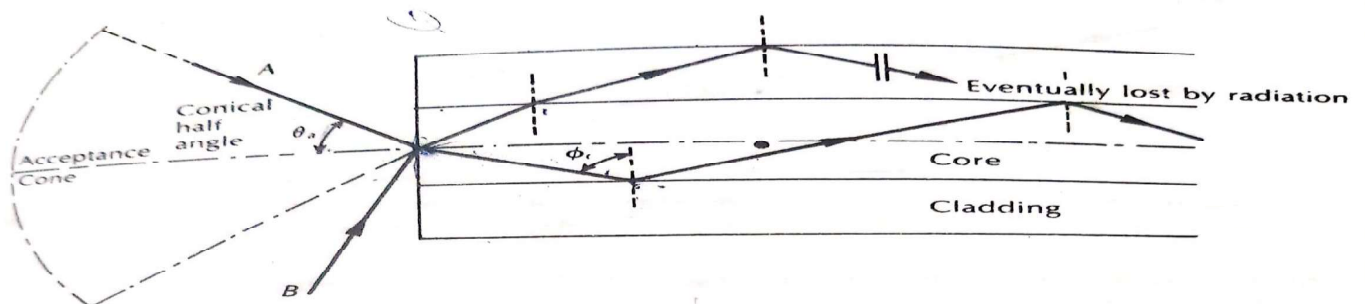


Figure 2.4 The acceptance angle θ_a when launching light into an optical fiber.

- Acceptance angle is the maximum angle to the fiber axis at which light may enter the fiber axis in order to be propagated.
- The first ray A making an angle θ_a to the fiber axis gets refracted at the air core interface and this refracted ray is getting propagated into the fiber.

Numerical Aperture

Numerical aperture gives the measure of light gathering capacity of the fiber. It is referred as figure of merit of the fiber. Numerical aperture is given by,

$$NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = n_0 \sin \theta_a \quad \dots (1.5.4)$$

Most probably, the light is launched to the fiber from the air medium.

$$\therefore n_0 = 1$$

$$NA = \sin \theta_a = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

The relative refractive index difference is given by.

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1^2 - n_2^2}{2n_1^2}$$

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_1} \quad \dots (1.5.5)$$

$$\therefore NA = \sin \theta_a = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$$

$$NA = \sin \theta_a = \sqrt{(n_1 + n_2)(n_1 - n_2)}$$

$$NA = \sin \theta_a = \sqrt{2n_1(n_1 - n_2)} \quad (\because n_1 \approx n_2)$$

$$NA = \sin \theta_a = \sqrt{2n_1(n_1 \Delta)} \quad \left(\because \Delta = \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_1} \right)$$

$$NA = \sqrt{2n_1^2 \Delta} = n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta} \quad \dots (1.5.6)$$

Related formulae

Related Formulas

→ Refractive index (n) = $\frac{c}{v}$

→ Snell's law $\Rightarrow n_1 \sin \theta_1 = n_2 \sin \theta_2$

→ Critical angle, $\theta_c = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{n_2}{n_1}\right)$

→ Acceptance angle, $\theta_a = \sin^{-1}(\sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2})$
 $\theta_a = \sin^{-1}(NA)$

→ Numerical Aperture, $NA = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2}$
 $NA = n_1 \sin \theta_a$
 $NA = n_1 \sin \Delta$

solution

Q) The core of the fiber is having a refractive index of 1.5. The index difference is 0.05%. Find the refractive index of the cladding, also determine

- i) NA of the fiber.
- ii) Critical incidence angle
- iii) Acceptance angle

By default, take the step index fiber.

Sol:

$$n_1 = 1.5$$

$$\text{refractive index difference } (\Delta) = 0.05\%$$

$$n_2 = ?$$

$$\Delta = 0.0005$$

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1^2 - n_2^2}{2n_1^2} \approx \frac{n_1 - n_2}{2n_1}$$

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1 - n_2}{2n_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{n_2 = 1.472}$$

$$i) \text{ NA} = \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = 0.154$$

$$ii) \phi_c = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right) = 1.467$$

$$iii) \theta_{o, \text{max}} = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{\text{NA}}{n_i} \right) = 8.25^\circ$$

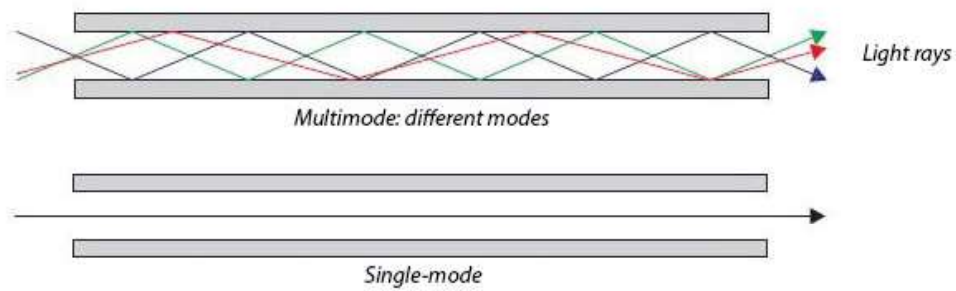
($\because n = 1$)



Single Mode vs. Multimode Fiber

- Single mode, single-mode optical fiber (SMF) is an optical fiber designed to carry only a single ray of light (mode)
- Multimode fiber optic cable has a large diametral core that allows multiple modes of light to propagate
- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-mode_optical_fiber
- <http://www.multicominc.com/active/manufacture/multicom/Fiber%20Optics/singlemode-multimode.html>

Single and multimode fibers



comparision

Step index fibre

↓

** Single mode fibre

- 1) small diameters of core
- 2) low values of NA
- 3) No intermodal dispersion
- 4) Used for coherent optical sources

Eg: LASER

5) less attenuation

6) Coupling efficiency is low because of coherent sources

7) Possibility of upgradation

Graded index fibre

↓

Multimode fibre

- 1) Large diameters of core
- 2) Large values of NA
- 3) Intermodal sources
- 4) Used for incoherent optical sources
- 5) Transmission quality is degraded becoz of dispersion & more attenuation.

6) Coupling efficiency is high

7) Difficult to upgrade

.2

Meridional rays

Meridional and Skew Rays



[Ray path view
along the fiber
axis]



[Ray path view of
plane normal to fiber
axis]

→ Meridional rays enter the fiber through the axis of the fiber.

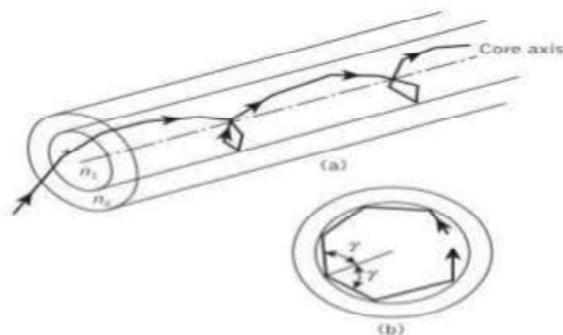
→ Meridional rays cross the optical fiber axis at each reflection.

Meridional Rays

Skew rays

Skew Rays

- Usually all rays propagate using axis of fiber in waveguide.
- Skew rays is another type of communication in which light rays follows the helical path to reach the destination.
- The analysis in the two dimensions seems difficult hence in fig (b) it is clear that rays follows the helical path.



- The angle between projection of ray and radius of fiber core during the time of reflection is given by Gamma.

V-NUMBER

V- NUMBER

- No. of modes supported by optical fiber is obtained by cut-off condition known as normalized frequency or V-Number
- Number of modes (N) = $\frac{1}{2} V^2$
- V- number can be reduced either by reducing numerical aperture or by reducing diameter of fiber

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} NA,$$

V-NUMBER

V-Number



- Normalized Frequency, V may be expressed in terms of NA and Δ , as

$$V = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} a(\text{NA}) = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} a n_1 (2\Delta)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

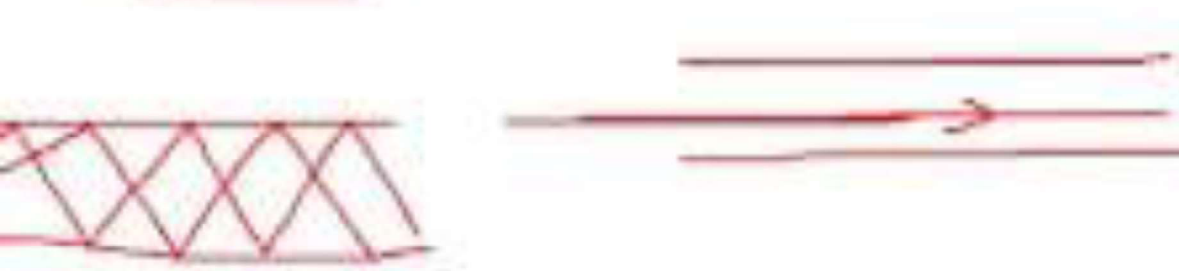
- Normalized frequency is a dimensionless parameter and simply called *V-number* or *value of the fiber*.
- It combines in a very useful manner the information about three parameters, a , Δ and λ .
- Limiting parameter for single and multimode propagation in optical fiber.

$$\Rightarrow V \leq 2.405 \text{ for SM operation}$$

V-NUMBER

Significance of V number:

If V is less than 2.405 then the fiber is mono mode but if V is greater than 2.405 then fiber is multimode.



Step and Graded index fibers

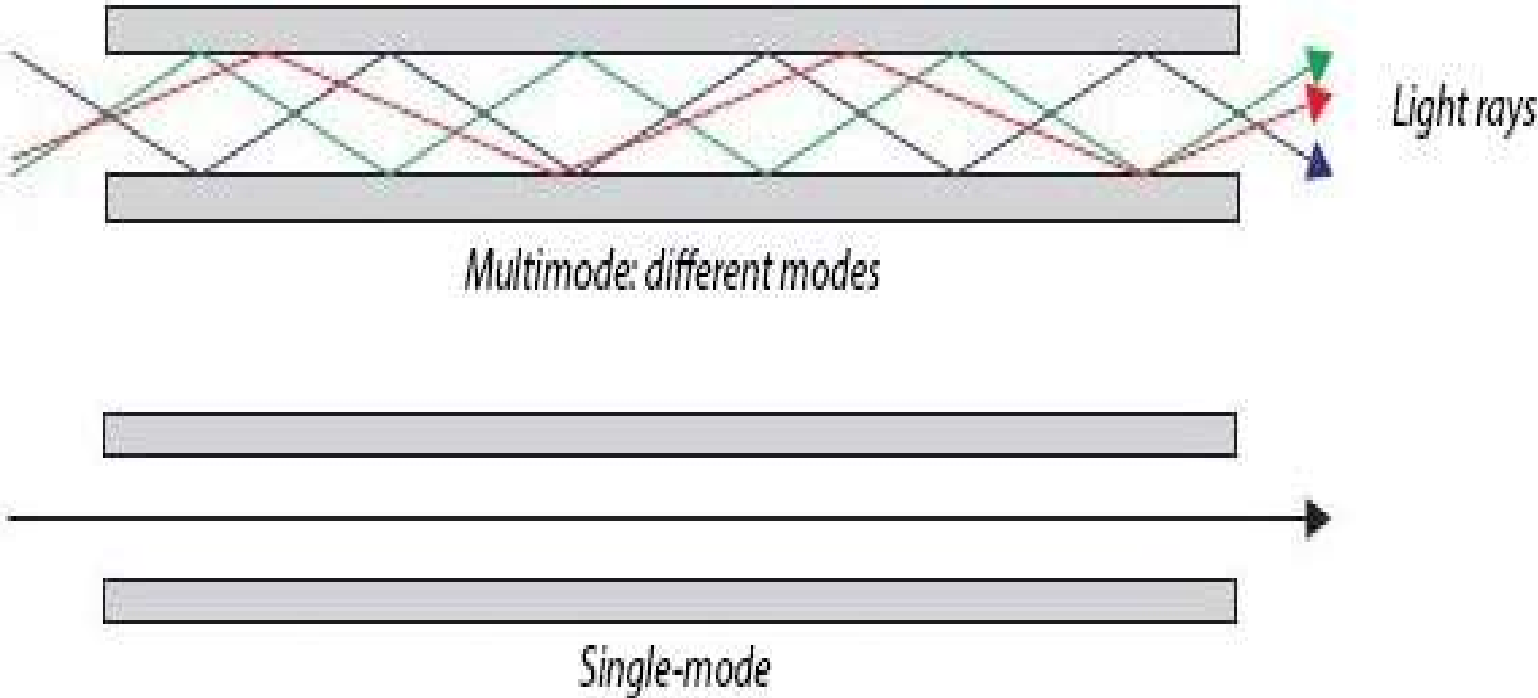
Classification of Fibers



Single Mode vs. Multimode Fiber

- Single mode, single-mode optical fiber (SMF) is an optical fiber designed to carry only a single ray of light (mode)
- Multimode fiber optic cable has a large diametral core that allows multiple modes of light to propagate
- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multi-mode_optical_fiber
- <http://www.multicominc.com/active/manufacture/multicom/Fiber%20Optics/singlemode-multimode.html>

SINGLE MODE AND MULTI MODE FIBERS



Step index fiber- Single mode and Multimode

- Step index fiber- Single mode and Multimode
The refractive index of the core material is constant throughout the length and diameter and an abrupt change occurs in step at the core cladding boundary .
- $n(r)=n_1$ for $r<a$ (core)
- $n(r)=n_2$ for $r>a$ (cladding)



Step Index / Graded Index

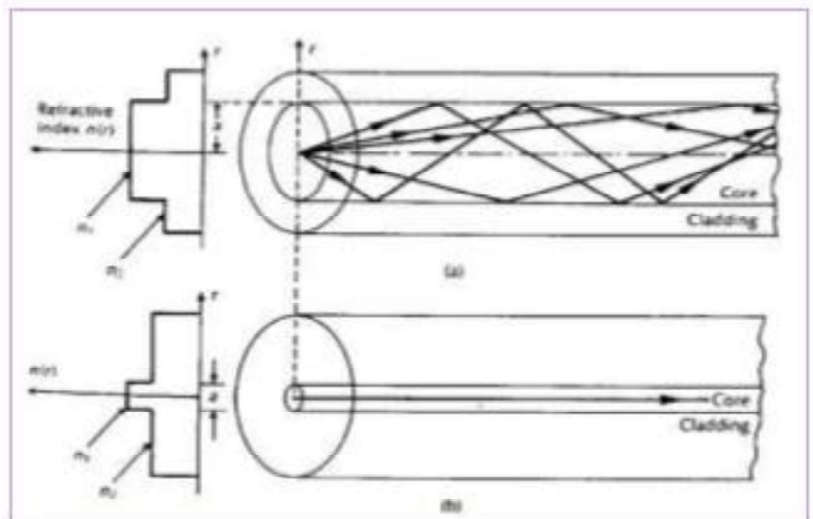
Fiber with a core of constant refractive index n_1 and a cladding of slightly lower refractive index n_2 .

➤ Refractive index profile makes a step change at the core-cladding interface

Refractive index profile

$$n(r) = \begin{cases} n_1 & ; r < a \text{ (core)} \\ n_2 & ; r \geq a \text{ (cladding)} \end{cases}$$

- Multimode Step Index
- Single mode Step Index



The refractive index profile and ray transmission in step index fibers: (a) multimode step index fiber (b) single-mode step index fiber

- The single mode fiber allows only transmission of mono mode light which is called fundamental mode(TEM00)
- It is used for long haul communication
- No of modes= $N = V^2 / 2$ $V =$ normalized frequency

Advantages Single mode fibers

- The wavelength of operation is from 300 nm to 2000 nm
- The attenuation is around 0.15 dB/km
- The bandwidth capacity is from 1 to 100 Tb/km
- More than 3,00,000 voice channels are possible
- The cable is capable to tolerate higher temperature and has good mechanical strength

Disadvantages of Single mode step index fiber

- It is difficult to couple light into and out of fiber
- A highly directive light source(laser) is required to couple light
- They are expensive and difficult to manufacture

Advantages & disadvantages of Multimode step-index fiber

Advantages:

- They are relatively inexpensive and simple to manufacture
- It is easier to couple light into and out

Disadvantages:

Light rays take many different paths down the fiber which results in large differences in propagation times(distortion)

- The bandwidths and rate of information rates possible with this type of fiber are less

Graded Index Fiber

- **Definition:** Graded Index fiber is another type of optical fiber in which the refractive index of the core is non-uniform. This non-uniformity is present because the refractive index is higher at the axis of the core and continuously reduces with the radial movement away from the axis.

REFRACTIVE INDEX PROFILE OF GRADED INDEX FIBER

$$n(r) = \begin{cases} n_1 \left(1 - 2\Delta \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^\alpha\right)^{1/2} & r < a \quad (\text{core}) \\ n_1 (1 - 2\Delta)^{1/2} = n_2 & r \geq a \quad (\text{cladding}) \end{cases}$$

r is the radial distance from the core axis

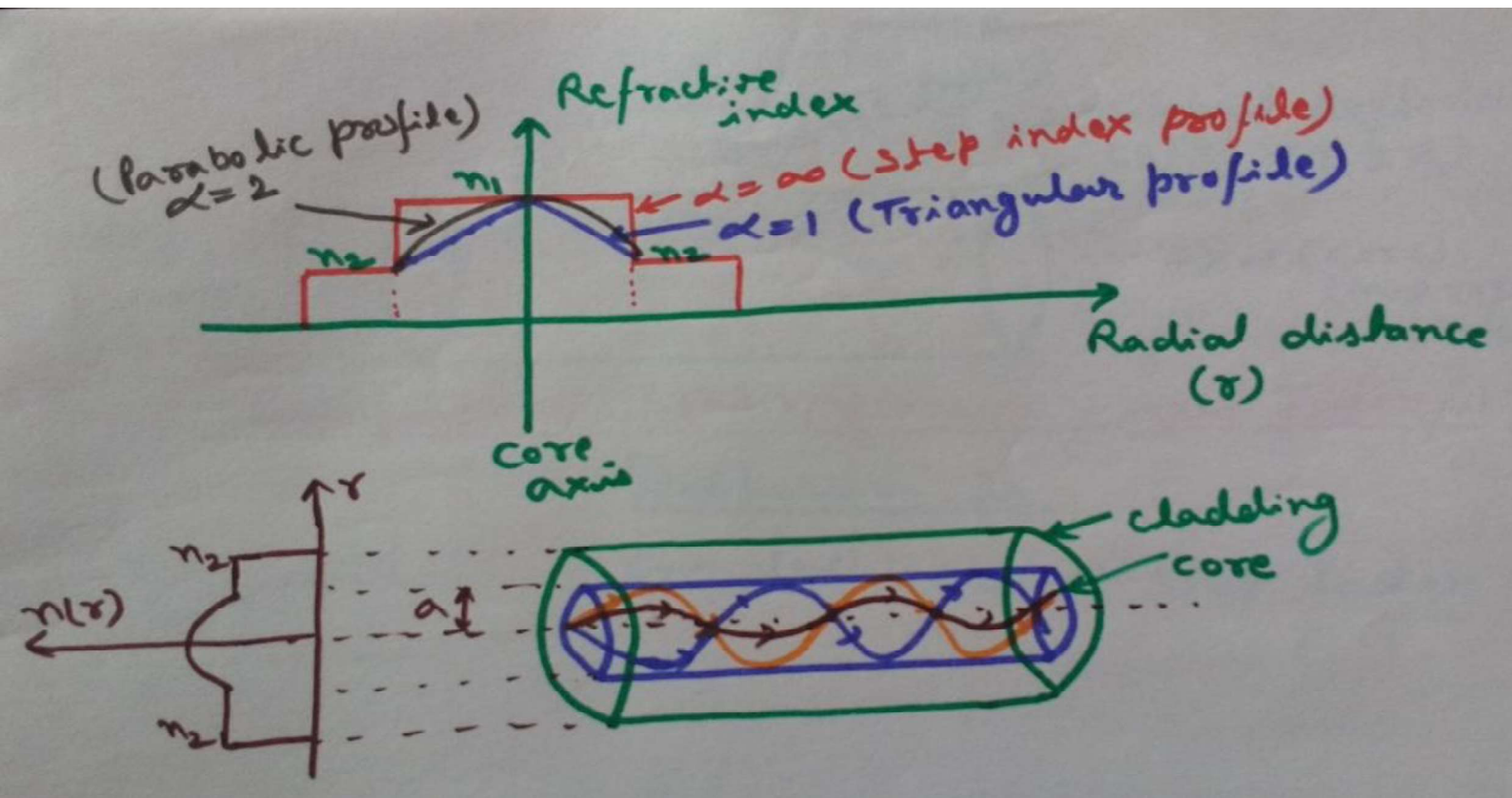
n_1 is the ref. index of the core axis

α → Profile parameter (Ref. index)

Δ = Relative Refractive index

$$= \frac{n_1 - n_2}{n_1}$$

MULTIMODE GRADED INDEX FIBER



COMPARISON

Sr.no	Step index fiber	Graded Index Fiber
1	The refractive index of the core is uniform and step or abrupt change in refractive index takes place at the interface of core and cladding in step index fibers.	The refractive index of core is non-uniform, the refractive index of core decreases <u>parabolically</u> from the axis of the fiber to its surface.
2	The light rays propagate in <u>zig-zag</u> manner inside the core. The rays travel in the fiber as <u>meridional</u> rays and they cross the fiber axis for every reflection.	The light rays propagate in the form of skew rays or helical rays. They will not cross the fiber axis.
3	Step index fiber is of two types viz; <u>mono mode</u> fiber and <u>multi mode</u> fiber.	Graded index fiber is of only one type that is <u>multi mode</u> fiber.

MODE FIELD DIAMETER AND SPOT SIZE

Mode field diameter & Spot size

Mode field diameter (MFD) is an important parameter for characterizing single mode fiber properties which takes into account the wavelength dependent field penetration into the fiber cladding.

→ It is a better measure of functional properties of single mode fiber than the core diameter.

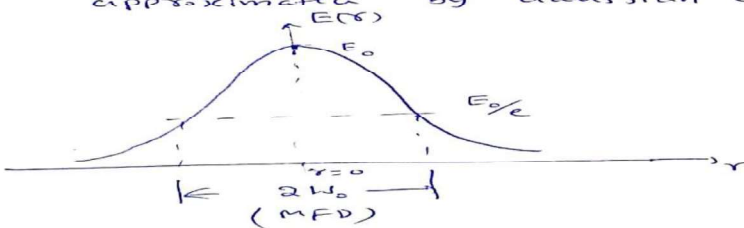
⇒ For step index & graded index single mode fibers operating near cutoff wavelength λ_c , the electric field distribution is well approximated by Gaussian distribution.

Mode field diameter & Spot Size

Mode field diameter (MFD) is an important parameter for characterizing single mode fiber properties which takes into account the wavelength dependent field penetration into the fiber cladding.

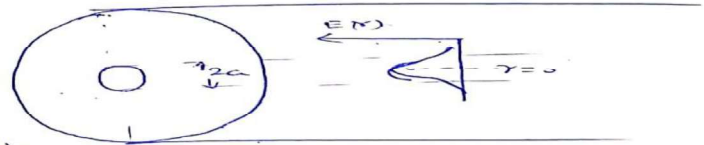
→ It is a better measure of functional properties of single mode fiber than the core diameter.

⇒ For step index & graded index single mode fibers operating near cutoff wavelength λ_c the electric field distribution is well approximated by Gaussian distribution.



$$E(r) = E_0 \exp\left(-\frac{r^2}{W_0^2}\right)$$

⇒ MFD is defined as the distance between the two opposite end points of field amplitude ~~power~~ distribution.



Where Electric field is $\frac{1}{2} = 0.367$ times field along fiber axis

(3) $\frac{1}{e} = 0.367$ times power along fiber axis.

⇒ Another parameter related to mode field diameter is Spot size (3) mode field radius (W_0)

Mode field diameter $MFD = 2 \times \text{Spot size}$

$= 2 \times W_0$

⇒ Mode field diameter is analogous to core diameter in multimode fibers

CUT OFF WAVELENGTH

Cut-off Wavelength

The cut-off wavelength of single mode fibers separates the singlemode from the multimode region.

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2\pi a}{V} (n_1^2 - n_2^2)^{1/2}$$

At $V > 2.405$, single mode operations occur for step index fibers. Only LP_{01} mode is available at this wavelength.

FIBER MATERIALS

While selecting the fiber materials for making optical fibers, a few essential requirements cannot be overlooked. They are,

- 1) The material selected should be ideal for making long, thin, flexible and reliable fibers.
- 2) For the fiber to guide light efficiently the basic material must be transparent as particular wavelength.
- 3) The material which is selected for the core and cladding should have different refractive index.

Materials which are satisfying the above requirements is plastics and glasses. Majority of the fibers are made of glass consisting either silicon (SiO_2) or a silicate. Glass fibers are used for the long distance communication. In contrast to glass fibers, plastic fibers are used for the short distance communication. In the glass fibers itself there are a few varieties namely,

- 1) Glass fibers. ✓
- 2) Halide glass fibers. ✓
- 3) Active glass fibers. ✓
- 4) Chalcogenide glass fibers. ✓
- 5) Plastic clad glass fibers. ✓

1. GLASS FIBERS

Glass Optical Fibers

Glass obtained from fusing mixtures of metal oxides sulphide or selenides is a randomly connected molecular network. When heated upto several 100°C glass remains as a hard solid. When the temperature increases further, glass gradually begins to soften until at very high temperature, it becomes a viscous liquid. The term melting temperature is used in glass manufacture.

Melting temperature in a glass refers to, an extended temperature range in which the glass becomes fluid enough to free itself and emerge as bubbles. The glass fibers are made up of silica (SiO_2) which has a refractive index of 1.458 at 850 nm. For achieving two different refractive indexes dopants are added to the basic raw material. To achieve high refractive index core GeO_2 , P_2O_5 are added and to achieve low refractive index cladd B_2O_3 is added. Some of the fiber compositions of core and cladd are given by,

Table 2.2.1 Fiber Compositions of Core and Cladding

Core	Cladding
$\text{GeO}_2 - \text{SiO}_2$ ↑	SiO_2 ✓
$\text{P}_2\text{O}_5 - \text{SiO}_2$ ↑	SiO_2 ✓
SiO_2	$\text{B}_2\text{O}_3 - \text{SiO}_2$ ↓
$\text{GeO}_2 - \text{B}_2\text{O}_3 - \text{SiO}_2$	$\text{B}_2\text{O}_3 - \text{SiO}_2$

high }
low }

$\text{B}_2\text{O}_3 \rightarrow$ flux
silica
oxide
oxide
oxide

A raw material for silica is (sand). Glass composed of pure silica is referred as silica glass, fused silica or vitreous silica. Properties of silica are,

- 1) Resistance to deformation at temperature 1000° C.
- 2) High resistance to breakage from thermal shock because of its low thermal expansion.
- 3) Good chemical durability.
- 4) High transparency both in visible and IR region.

Its high melting point is disadvantageous, if the glass is prepared from molten state, but this is avoided practically in vapour deposition technique method of manufacturing.

HALIDE GLASS FIBERS

→ ZBLAN is one of the popular fluoride glass that forms the core of fiber and have high refractive index. ZBLAN consists of ZrF_4 , BaF_2 , LaF_3 , NaF . To obtain low refractive index cladd ZrF_4 is replaced by HfF_4 .

ZrF_4 → Zirconium tetra fluoride.

LaF_3 → Lanthanum tri fluoride.

HfF_4 → Hafnium tetra fluoride.

ZBLAN
cladding

ACTIVE GLASS FIBERS

Active Glass Optical Fibers

When rare earth elements [atomic number 51 to 71] are added to the glass gives the material a new optical and magnetic properties. These new properties allow the material to perform amplification, attenuation and phase retardation on the light passing through it. Doping can be done both for silica and halide glasses. Erbium and neodymium are two commonly used materials for fiber lasers.

CHALGENIDE GLASS FIBER

Chalgenide Glass Optical Fibers

[Nov. - 2008, Set - 1, 2]

For some applications like optical switches and fiber lasers, non linear properties should be achieved. This characteristic is exploited by chalgenide glass fibers. These types of glasses contain at least one chalcogen element (S, Se or Te) and typically one other element such as P, I, Cl, Br, Cd, Ba, Si or Tl. AS_2S_3 is one of the mostly used material among the various chalgenide glasses. Losses in these glasses typically range around 1 dB/m.

Se → Selenium

Te → Telurium

Tl → Talium.

PLASTIC FIBERS

- For long distance communication where very low losses are achievable, optical fibers with glass cores and glass cladding are very important.
- For short distance communication where high losses are tolerable, less expensive plastic fibers are used.
- Plastic fibers are of two types namely:
 - Plastic clad glass fiber
 - Plastic fibers

Plastic clad glass fiber

- These fibers are composed of silica cores with low refractive index.
- These fibers are also referred as PCS fibers.
- High purity natural quartz is a common material source for the silica core.
- Cladding material is a silicone resin having a refractive index of 1.405 at 850nm.

Plastic fibers

- For short distance all plastic multimode step index fibers are used for communication.
- The toughness and durability of plastic allow these fibers to have great optical signal attenuation.
- This type of fiber is having numerical aperture 0.6 and large acceptance angle of up to 70.

NUMERICALS

- The number of modes supported by step index fiber is given by

8) No^o of modes, $M = \frac{V^2}{2}$

V- NUMBER

- No. of modes supported by optical fiber is obtained by cut-off condition known as normalized frequency or V-Number
- Number of modes (N) = $\frac{1}{2} V^2$
- V- number can be reduced either by reducing numerical aperture or by reducing diameter of fiber

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} \sqrt{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} NA,$$

NUMERICALS

- The number of modes supported by graded index fiber is given by

$$8) \quad M = \left(\frac{\alpha}{\alpha + 2} \right) \cdot \frac{V^2}{2}$$

NUMERICALS

Q) Determine the normalised frequency at point $0.82 \mu\text{m}$ for a step index fibre having the core diameter of $25 \mu\text{m}$. The refractive indices of the fibre are $n_1 = 1.48$, $n_2 = 1.46$. How many modes will this fibre support?

Sol:-

$$V^2 = \left(\frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} \right)^2 (n_1^2 - n_2^2)$$

$$a = r = \frac{d}{2}$$

NUMERICALS

$$= \left(\frac{2\pi(12.5 \times 10^{-6})}{0.82 \times 10^{-6}} \right)^2$$
$$= 539.42 \approx \underline{\underline{540}}$$

$$M = \frac{V^2}{2} = \frac{540}{2} = 270.$$

NUMERICALS

a) Calculate the no. of modes of at 820nm in a graded index fibre having parabolic index profile with core radius of 25. μm . The refractive indices $n_1 = 1.48$, $n_2 = 1.46$. Compare the obtained value with the step index fibre.

Sol:

$$\lambda = 820\text{nm}, a = 25\mu\text{m}$$

$$M = \frac{\left(\frac{\alpha}{\alpha+2}\right) \left(\frac{2\pi a}{\lambda}\right)^2 (n_1^2 - n_2^2)}{2}$$

$\alpha = 2$: parabolic profile.

$$M = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{2}{2+2}\right) \left(\frac{2\pi \times 25 \times 10^{-6}}{820 \times 10^{-9}}\right)^2 (1.48^2 - 1.46^2)$$

$$M = 540$$

→ Graded index fibre

NUMERICALS

$$M = \frac{V^2}{2} = \frac{\left(\frac{2\pi a}{\lambda}\right)^2 (n_1^2 - n_2^2)}{2}$$

$$M = 1080$$

→ step index fibre.

NUMERICALS

Q17) Calculate the number of modes at 1550 nm and 1300 nm in a graded index optical fiber having a parabolic index profile, a 20 μm core radius, $n_1 = 1.48$ and $n_2 = 1.46$.

solution

$$a = 20 \mu\text{m}$$

$$n_1 = 1.48$$

$$n_2 = 1.46$$

$$\alpha = 2 \quad (\because \text{for graded index optical having fiber a parabolic, index profile is 2})$$

Number of modes propagating through graded index fiber at wavelength 1550 nm is,

$$M = \left(\frac{\alpha}{\alpha + 2} \right) \frac{V^2}{2}$$

Where,

$$V = \frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} (\text{N.A.})$$

$$\frac{V^2}{2} = \left[\frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} (\text{N.A.}) \right]^2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Delta = \frac{n_1^2 - n_2^2}{2n_1^2} = 0.0134$$

$$\text{N.A.} = n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta}$$

$$= 1.48 \sqrt{2 \times 0.0134}$$

$$= 0.24$$

$$M = \left(\frac{2}{2 + 2} \right) \left(\frac{2\pi \times 20 \times 10^{-6} \times 0.24}{1550 \times 10^{-9}} \right)^2$$

$$= 189 \text{ modes}$$

solution

Number of modes propagating through graded index fiber at wave
(λ) = 1300 nm is,

$$M = \left(\frac{\alpha}{\alpha + 2} \right) \frac{V^2}{2}$$

$$= \left(\frac{2}{2 + 2} \right) \left(\frac{2 \times 3.1428 \times 20 \times 10^{-6} \times 0.24}{1300 \times 10^{-6}} \right)^2$$

$$= 269 \text{ modes}$$

EFFECTIVE REFRACTIVE INDEX

Moreover, it is convenient to define an effective refractive index for single-mode fiber, sometimes referred to as a phase index or normalized phase change coefficient [Ref. 48] (n_{eff} , by the ratio of the propagation constant of the fundamental mode to that of the vacuum propagation constant:)

$$n_{\text{eff}} = \frac{\beta}{k} \quad (2.102)$$

In this case the propagation constant β will be approximately equal to n_2k (i.e. the cladding wavenumber) and the effective index will be similar to the refractive index of the cladding n_2 . Physically, most of the power is transmitted in the cladding material. At short wavelengths, however, the field is concentrated in the core region and the propagation constant β approximates to the maximum wave-number n_1k . Following this discussion, and as indicated previously in Eq. (2.62), then the propagation constant in single-mode fiber varies over the interval $n_2k < \beta < n_1k$. Hence, the effective refractive index will vary over the range $n_2 < n_{\text{eff}} < n_1$. In addition, a relationship between the effective refractive index and the normalized propagation constant b defined in Eq. (2.71) as:

$$b = \frac{(\beta/k)^2 - n_2^2}{n_1^2 - n_2^2} = \frac{\beta^2 - n_2^2 k^2}{n_1^2 k^2 - n_2^2 k^2} \quad (2.104)$$

may be obtained. Making use of the mathematical relation, $A^2 - B^2 = (A + B)(A - B)$, Eq. (2.104) can be written in the form:

$$b = \frac{(\beta + n_2k)(\beta - n_2k)}{(n_1k + n_2k)(n_1k - n_2k)} \quad (2.105)$$

However, taking regard of the fact that $\beta = n_1k$, then Eq. (2.105) becomes:

$$b = \frac{\beta - n_2k}{n_1k - n_2k} = \frac{\beta/k - n_2}{n_1 - n_2}$$

Finally, in Eq. (2.102) n_{eff} is equal to β/k , therefore:

$$b = \frac{n_{\text{eff}} - n_2}{n_1 - n_2} \quad (2.106)$$

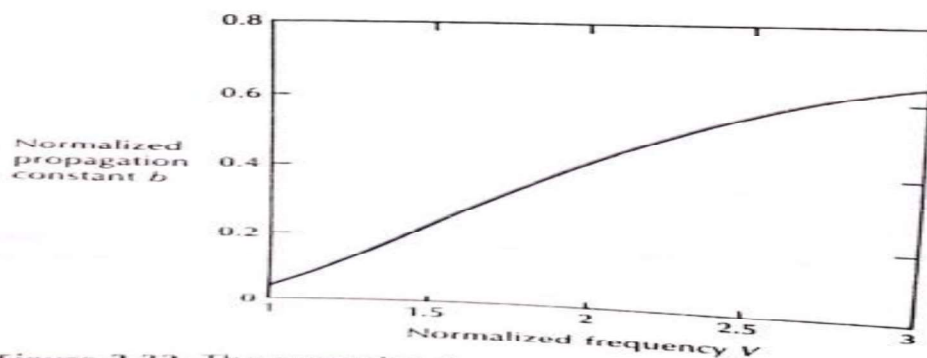


Figure 2.32 The normalized propagation constant (b) of the fundamental mode in a step index fiber shown as a function of the normalized frequency (V).

SIGNAL DISTORTION IN OPTICAL FIBERS

ATTENUATION

- Attenuation of a light signal as it propagates along a fiber is an important consideration in the design of optical communication system.
- Since it plays a major role in determining the maximum transmission distance between transmitter and receiver
- The basic attenuation mechanisms in a fiber core are absorption, scattering, and radiative losses of optical energy.

ATTENUATION

- Absorption is related to fiber material, where as scattering is related both with fiber material and structural imperfections in the optical waveguide.
- Attenuation owing to radiative effects originates from imperfections of fiber geometry

ATTENUATION

3.1.1 Attenuation Units

As light travels along a fiber, its power decreases exponentially with distance. If $P(0)$ is the optical power in a fiber at the origin (at $z = 0$), then the power $P(z)$ at a distance z further down the fiber is

$$P(z) = P(0)e^{-\alpha_p z} \quad (3-1a)$$

where

$$\alpha_p = \frac{1}{z} \ln \left[\frac{P(0)}{P(z)} \right] \quad (3-1b)$$

is the fiber *attenuation coefficient* given in units of, for example, km^{-1} . Note that the units for $2z\alpha_p$ can also be designated by *nepers* (see App. D).

Absorption

- Absorption is caused by three different mechanisms :
 1. Absorption by atomic defects in the glass composition.
 2. Extrinsic absorption by impurity atoms in the glass material.
 3. Intrinsic absorption by the basic constituent atoms of the fiber material.

Absorption by atomic defects

- Atomic defects are imperfections in the atomic structure of the fiber materials like missing molecules, oxygen defects in the glass structure.
- Absorption losses arising from these defects are negligible compared with Intrinsic and Extrinsic absorption.
- They can be significant if the fiber is exposed to ionizing radiation.
- The higher the radiation level, the larger the attenuation.

Extrinsic absorption by impurity atoms

- Extrinsic absorption results from transition metal ions such as iron, chromium, cobalt, copper and OH(water) ions.
- The transition metal impurities causes losses from 1 to 10 dB/km.

Intrinsic absorption

- Intrinsic absorption is associated with the basic fiber material pure silica.
- It occurs when the material is in perfect state with no density variation, impurities, material in homogeneities.
- Intrinsic absorption thus sets the fundamental lower limit on absorption for any particular material.

For, SiO_2 fiber, Rayleigh loss is given by,

$$\alpha_{\text{scat}} = \frac{8\pi^3}{3\lambda^4} n^8 p^2 \beta_c k T_F \text{ m}^{-1}$$

where,

n → Refractive index of silica.

p → Photoelastic co-efficient of silica.

β_c → Isothermal compressibility.

T_F → Fictive temperature at which solidification of glass takes place or simply annealing temperature

SRS SCATTERING LOSS

$$P_R = 5.9 \times 10^{-2} d^2 \delta \alpha_R \text{ watts}$$

where,

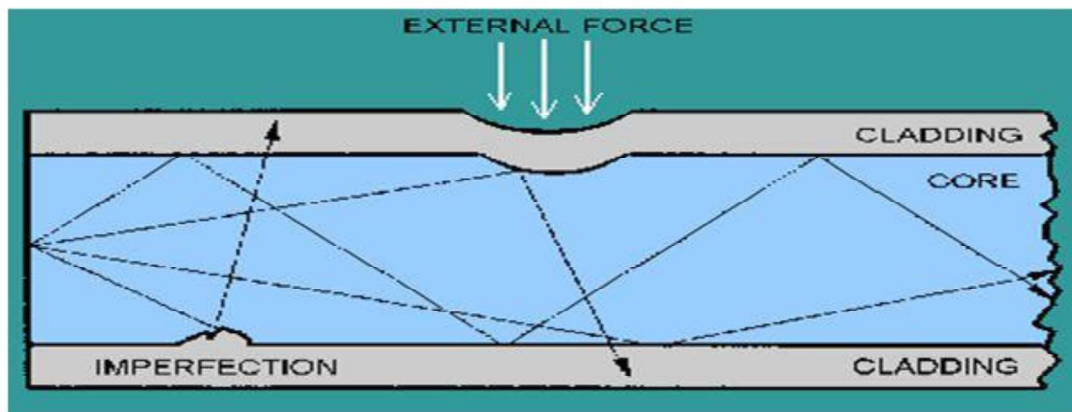
$d \rightarrow$ Core diameter.

$\lambda \rightarrow$ Operating wavelength.

$\alpha_R \rightarrow$ Raman scattering loss co-efficient.

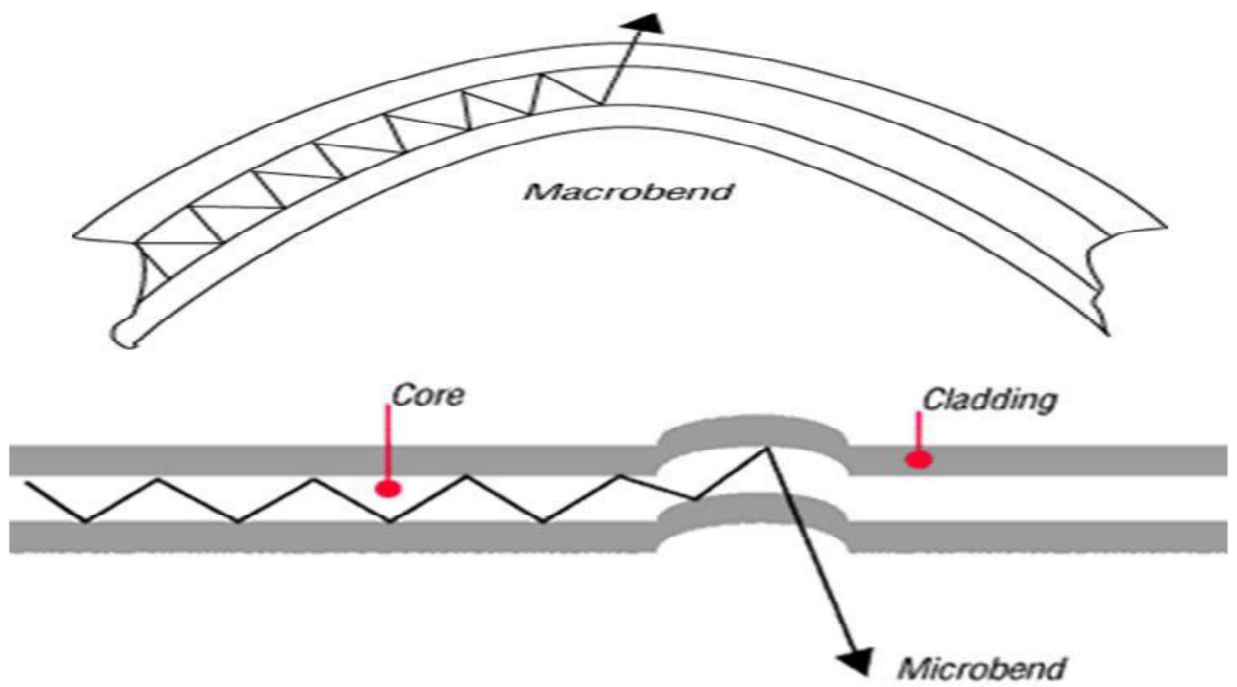
Bending losses

- These losses occur due to imperfections and deformations present in the fiber structure. Micro bending and macro bending losses are two types of bending losses.
- **Microbend losses** occur when the core surface has small variation in shape. These variations change the angle at which light strikes the core-cladding interface and can cause the light to refract into the cladding rather than reflect into the core. Microbend loss is shown in the figure.



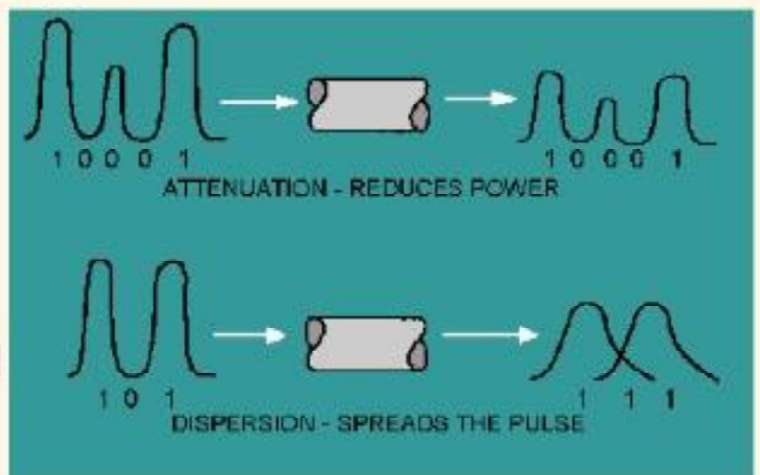
- **Macrobend losses:** Excessive bending of the cable or fiber may result in loss known as macrobend loss. The fiber is sharply bent so the light traveling through the fiber cannot make the turn and is lost in the cladding as shown in the figure.

Macro- & Micro-bending Loss



Attenuation & Dispersion

- ▶ Fiber optics properties that affect performance are:
 - ▶ Attenuation
 - ▶ Dispersion
- ▶ **Attenuation** is a result of:
 - ▶ Light absorption
 - ▶ Light scattering
 - ▶ Bending losses
- ▶ If the signal **strength** is reduced below a specific point, the receiver is unable to detect it.

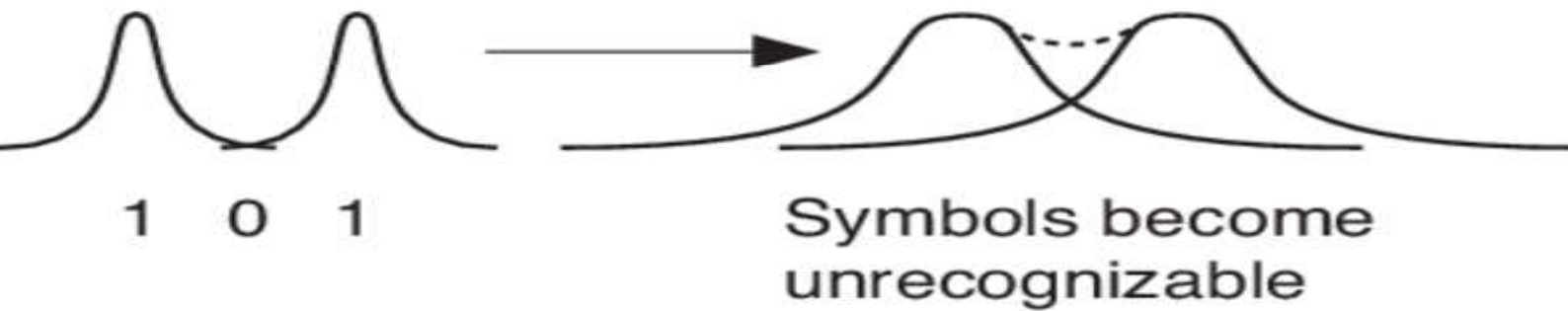


Dispersion is the spreading of the signal. The **spreading** limits how fast data can be transmitted along the fiber. The receiver is unable to distinguish between input pulses caused by the spreading of each pulse.

Dispersion



As a pulse travels down a fiber, dispersion causes pulse spreading. This limits the distance and the bit rate of data on an optical fiber.



Types of Dispersion

- 1) Intra modal dispersion.
 - i) Material (or) Chromatic dispersion.
 - ii) Wave guide dispersion.
 - iii) Polarization-mode dispersion
- 2) Inter modal dispersion.

Factors causing distortion in optical fibers.

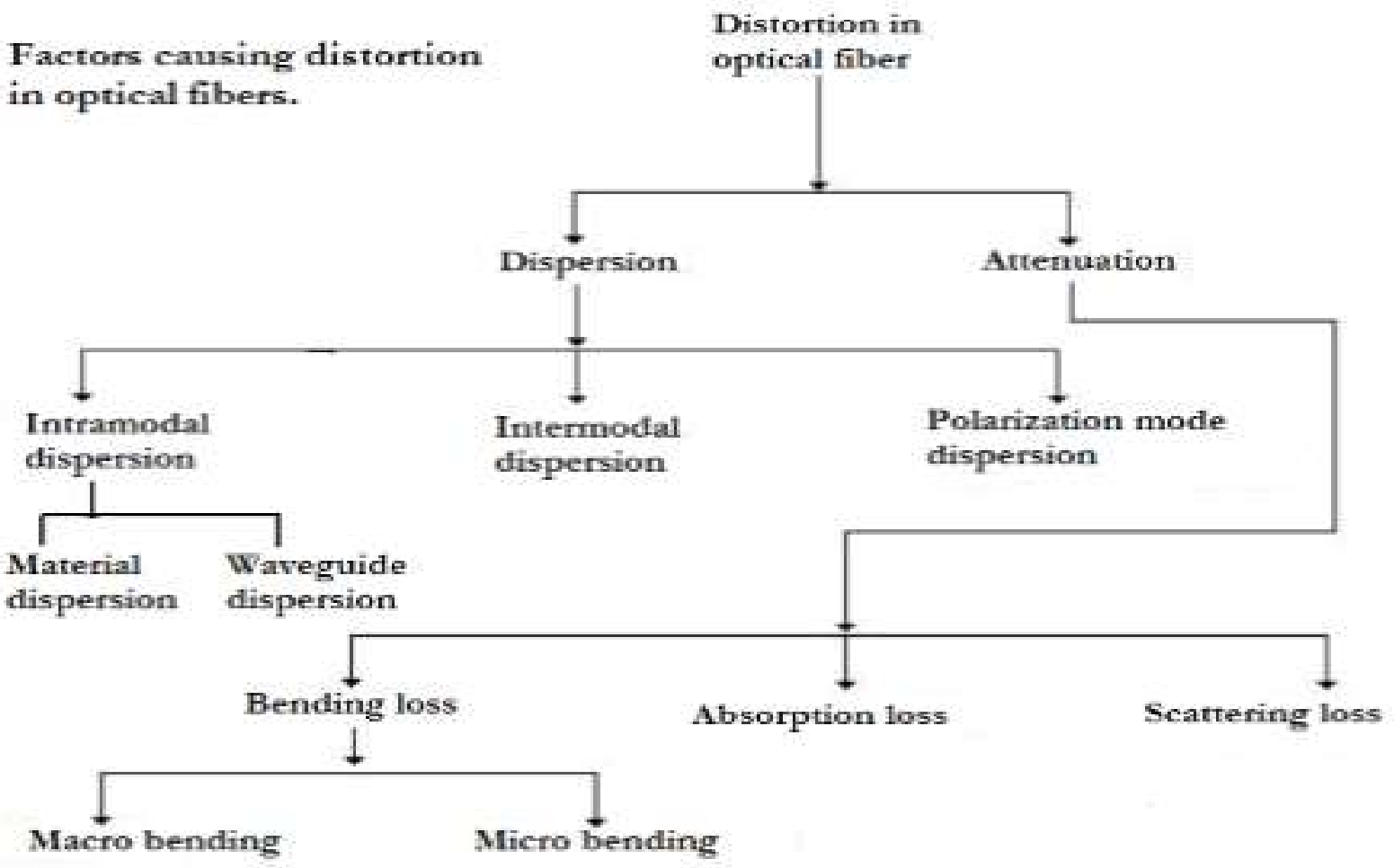


Figure 2.2

2. Material Dispersion

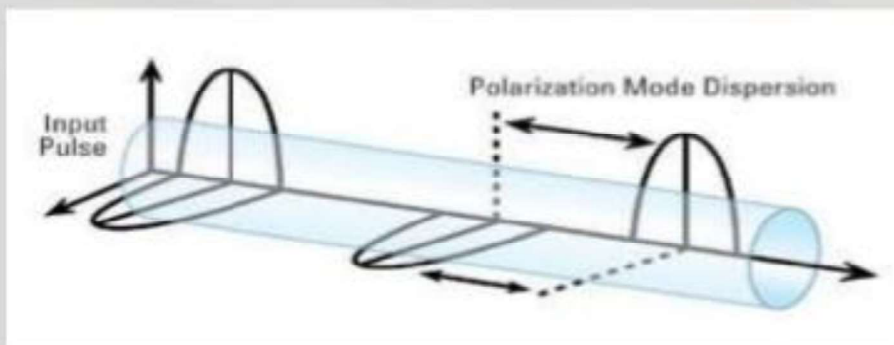
- In a **single mode**, step-index fibre, there is **no intermodal dispersion** of an input light pulse.
 - But there will still be dispersion due to the **variation of the core refractive index, n_1 , with wavelength** of light coupled into the fibre.
- Therefore, the propagation velocity of the guided wave depends on the wavelength.
 - The dispersion due to the **wavelength dependence** of the material properties of the guide is called **material dispersion**.
- No practical light source is perfectly monochromatic

Waveguide Dispersion

- Arises because a **Single Mode Fiber confines only 80% of the optical power to the core**
- The other **20% tends to travel through the cladding** and hence travels faster
- This results in **spreading** of the light pulses
- The amount of dispersion depends on the **fiber design** and the size of the fiber core relative to the wavelength of operation
- In multimode fibers, waveguide dispersion and material dispersion are basically separate properties.
- **Multimode waveguide dispersion is generally small** compared to material dispersion and is usually neglected.

POLARIZATION MODE DISPERSION

- A special case of modal dispersion is polarization mode dispersion (PMD), a fiber dispersion phenomena usually associated with single-mode fibers. PMD results when two modes that normally travel at the same speed due to fiber core geometric and stress symmetry, travel at different speeds due to random imperfections that break the symmetry



Polarization Mode Dispersion

- Due to differently polarized light traveling at slightly different velocity
- Usually small
- Significant if all other dispersion mechanisms are small

Intermodal Dispersion

- When an optical pulse is launched into a fiber, the **optical power in the pulse is distributed over all of the modes of the fiber.**
- **Each of the modes** that can propagate in a multimode fiber **travels at a slightly different velocity.**
- This means that the modes in a given optical pulse **arrive at the fiber end at slightly different times**, thus causing the pulse to spread out in time as it travels along the fiber.
- This effect is known as *intermodal dispersion*

Prepared by Edmond Fernandes

NUMERICALS

Silica material is having isothermal compressibility of $7 \times 10^{-11} \text{ m}^2/\text{N}$ at a temp. of 1400 K . The refractive index and photoelastic co-efficient for silica are 1.46 and 0.286 respectively. Determine the theoretical attenuation in dB/km due to the fundamental Rayleigh scattering in silica at optical wavelengths of 0.63 , 1.00 & $1.30 \mu\text{m}$.

Sol:

$$\alpha_R = \frac{8\pi^3}{3\lambda^4} n^8 p^2 \beta_c K T_F$$

$$\alpha_R = \frac{8\pi^3}{3\lambda^4} (1.46)^8 (0.286)^2 (7 \times 10^{-11}) (1.38 \times 10^{-23}) (1400)$$

$$n = 1.46$$

$$p = 0.286$$

$$\beta_c = 7 \times 10^{-11} \text{ m}^2/\text{N}$$

$$T_F = 1400 \text{ K}$$

$$K = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ J/K}$$

$$\alpha_R = \frac{1.88 \times 10^{-28}}{\lambda^4}$$

at $\lambda = 0.63 \mu\text{m}$

$$\alpha_R = 1.199 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$\text{Loss/attenuation} = \alpha = \exp(-\alpha_R L)$$

$$= \exp(-1.199 \times 10^{-3} \times 1)$$

$$= 0.99$$

$$\text{Attenuation in dB} = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{1}{\alpha} \right)_{\text{loss}}$$

NUMERICALS

A ^{single mode} graded index fibre with parabolic refractive index profile is having refractive index at the core axis of 1.5 & a relative index difference of 1%. Estimate the max. possible core diameter at a wavelength of 1.3 μm . Repeat Determine the core diameter when triangle profile is taken into consideration.

NUMERICALS

Sol:- Graded index fibre Single mode

$$V_c = 2.4 \left(1 + \frac{2}{\alpha}\right)^{1/2}$$

parabolic profile

$$\alpha = 2$$

$$V_c = 2.4 (2)^{1/2}$$

$$V_c = 3.394$$

$$a = \frac{V_c \lambda}{2\pi n_1 (2\Delta)^{1/2}}$$

$$= \frac{3.394 \times 1.3 \times 10^{-6}}{2\pi (1.5) (0.02)^{1/2}}$$

$$a = 3.3 \mu\text{m}$$

$$\text{Core diameter} = 6.6 \mu\text{m}$$

$$\Delta = 1\%$$

$$\Delta = 0.01$$

triangular profile

$$\alpha = 1$$

$$V_c = 2.4 (3)^{1/2}$$

$$V_c = 4.15$$

$$a = \frac{V_c \lambda}{2\pi n_1 (2\Delta)^{1/2}}$$

$$a = \frac{4.15 \times 1.3 \times 10^{-6}}{2\pi (1.5) (0.02)^{1/2}}$$

$$a = 4.07 \mu\text{m}$$

$$\text{Core diameter} = 8.09 \mu\text{m}$$

NUMERICALS

Q) A single mode step index fibre has a core diameter of 7 μm and a core refractive index of 1.49. Estimate the greatest wavelength of light which allows single mode of operation when the relative refractive index difference is 1%.

Sol:- Core diameter = 7 μm
 Core refractive index = $n_1 = 1.49$
 $\Delta = 1\%$

For single mode of operation, value of V-number = 2.405 = \sqrt{c} (Max. value)

$$V = \left(\frac{2\pi a}{\lambda} \right) (NA)$$

$$\lambda = \left(\frac{2\pi a}{V} \right) (NA) = \frac{2\pi \times 3.5 \times 10^{-6}}{2.405} (NA)$$

$$NA = \frac{\Delta}{n_1} = \frac{0.01}{1.49}$$

$$NA = n_1 \sqrt{2\Delta} = 1.49 (\sqrt{0.02})$$

As 'V' is max, for single mode of operation, ' λ ' is min.

Backward Wave Oscillator

Topics covered beyond syllabus

Backward Wave Oscillator

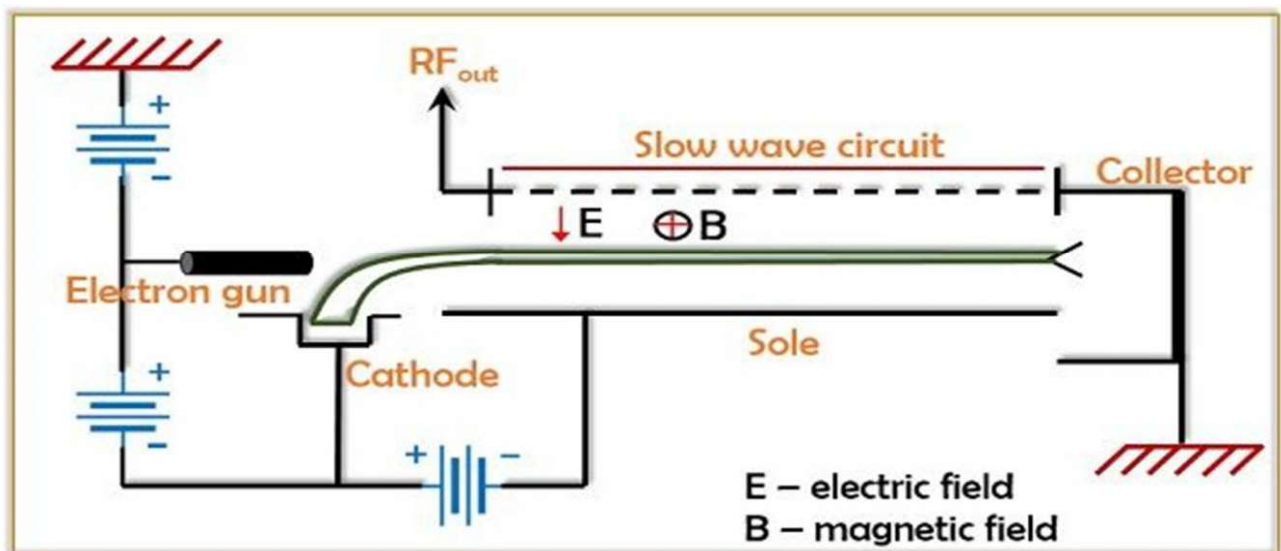
- **BWO** is an abbreviation used for **Backward Wave Oscillator**. It is a special type of vacuum tube used to produce microwave signals in the range of **Terahertz (THz)**. Backward wave oscillator belongs to the group of [Travelling Wave Tubes](#) that generates oscillations at microwave frequencies.
- Backward wave oscillators are also known as **Carcinotrons**.

Operating Principle

- The principle of operation of BWO is such that in order to sustain the oscillations inside the tube, a back-reflected wave from an imperfectly terminated collector is utilized that has a direction opposite to the direction of emergence of the electron beam.
- It uses the principle of **velocity modulation** in order to build oscillations inside the vacuum tube.

Construction

The figure shown here represents the structure of backward wave oscillator:



Schematic representation of Backward Wave Oscillator

Electronics Desk

OPERATION

- As we can see that the structure is quite different from that of TWT. To generate the electron beam, an electron gun is used that is composed of a heating element and cathode. The cathode generates the electron beam inside the tube. A slow-wave structure is present inside the tube that is responsible for velocity modulation.
- We have already discussed the need for slow-wave structure in our previous article of TWT. So, if you want to know more about it then you can refer the same.
- The opposite end of the electron gun consists of a collector region from where the forward wave gets reflected back towards the cathode side and received at the output.

Advantages & Disadvantages

- BWO provides wide range of tunability by the variation in collector voltage.
- It generates oscillations that shows high-frequency stability.
- It holds the ability to produce sharp desired signal at the output.
- It is less efficient in comparison to TWTs and klystrons.
- The fixed spacing between the helical ring of the slow-wave structure leads to cause a limiting factor over the bandwidth.

Rise Time Budget:

- Rise-time budget analysis is a convenient method for determining the dispersion limitation of an optical fiber link, useful for digital systems.
- The total rise time t_{sys} of the link is the root sum square of the rise times from each contribution t_i , to the pulse rise-time degradation.

$$t_{sys} = \left(\sum_{i=1}^N t_i^2 \right)^{1/2}$$

The four basic elements that limit system speed are:

1. Transmitter rise time t_{tx}
 2. Group-velocity dispersion (GVD) rise time t_{GVD} of the fiber
 3. Modal dispersion rise time t_{mod} of the fiber
 4. Receiver rise time t_{rx}
- Single-mode fibers do not experience modal dispersion.
 - The transmitter rise time is attributable primarily to the light source and its drive circuitry.
 - Receiver rise time results from the photodetector response and 3dB electrical bandwidth of the receiver front end.

Rajeev Gandhi Memorial College of Engineering & Technology
Autonomous
NANDYAL-518501

Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering

Academic Year: 2022 - 23

Subject: Microwave Engineering and Optical Communications

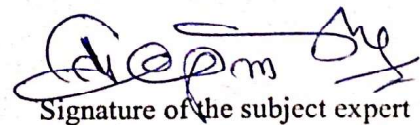
Class: III B.Tech, II SEM

Faculty member taught earlier: Dr. V.N.V.Satya Prakash

Suggestions:

As per the course structure of the UG (R20), Microwave Engineering and Optical Communications subject is completely based on the understanding of microwave waveguides, passive & active devices, microwave tubes and network analysis. It is also based on the study of optical fiber communication systems and their basic applications in wireless communications. So, this subject covers theory along with derivations and numerical problem solving. Hence, following suggestions are made by subject experts:

1. As the subject comprises of theory and quantitative analysis derivations, earlier overall pass percentage was 85%. So, it is decided to solve more numerical problems to improve overall percentage further.
2. To improve the subject knowledge, students are demonstrated the microwave engineering concepts with experiments in the laboratory.
3. To improve the results, it is decide to take care of slow learners by taking extra classes and make them to practice more numerical problems from previous year question papers as assignments.
4. Regular counseling and motivation should be given to the students to follow the lacking in the subject knowledge.
5. The environment of the class should be interactive with respect to the subject discussion so that students can understand elaborately and may ask more questions.


Signature of the subject expert

(Dr. V.N.V.Satya Prakash.)

Assessment



Rajeev Gandhi Memorial College of Engineering & Technology

(Autonomous Institution | Approved by AICTE New Delhi | Affiliated to JNTU Anantapur)

Address : Nerawada 'X' Roads, Nandyal, Kurnool Dist, Andhra Pradesh, India

Counselling Code : RGIT



S.Kashif Hussain

Asst. Prof.

Dept. of ECE

Phone: 9908718870

Email: kashif1919@gmail.com

S.No.	Year (Batch)	Section	Subject	Branch	Registered	Appeared	Failed	Pass(%)	Highest
1	III B.Tech. II Sem. & 2020	A	M&OC Lab	ECE	65	64	0	100.00	10
2	III B.Tech. II Sem. & 2020	D	ME&OC	ECE	63	58	14	75.86	8
3	III B.Tech. II Sem. & 2020	A	ME&OC	ECE	65	64	0	100.00	10
4	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2019	C	MOC LAB	ECE	69	69	1	98.55	10
5	III B.Tech. I Sem. & 2020	C	AWP	ECE	61	59	0	100.00	9
6	III B.Tech. I Sem. & 2020	B	AWP	ECE	65	65	0	100.00	10
7	II B.Tech. II Sem. & 2020	D	ECAD Lab	ECE	61	61	2	96.72	10
8	II B.Tech. II Sem. & 2020	C	ARMP Lab	ECE	62	62	2	96.77	10
9	IV B.Tech. II Sem. & 2018	D	WCN	ECE	59	53	9	83.02	8
10	IV B.Tech. II Sem. & 2018	A	WCN	ECE	67	67	0	100.00	9
11	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2018	A	M&OC Lab	ECE	67	67	0	100.00	10
12	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2018	D	OC	ECE	60	56	17	69.64	8
13	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2018	A	OC	ECE	67	67	0	100.00	9
14	IV B.Tech. II Sem. & 2017	D	SEM	ECE	51	49	0	100.00	10
15	IV B.Tech. II Sem. & 2017	C	SEM	ECE	52	52	0	100.00	10
16	IV B.Tech. II Sem. & 2017	B	WCN	ECE	57	56	0	100.00	9
17	IV B.Tech. II Sem. & 2017	A	WCN	ECE	57	57	0	100.00	9
18	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2017	D	M&OC Lab	ECE	51	50	11	78.00	9
19	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2017	A	M&OC Lab	ECE	57	57	0	100.00	10
20	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2017	D	OC	ECE	51	51	5	90.20	9
21	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2017	A	OC	ECE	57	57	0	100.00	10
22	III B.Tech. II Sem. & 2017	D	MWE	ECE	52	51	5	90.20	8

S.No.	Year (Batch)	Section	Subject	Branch	Registered	Appeared	Failed	Pass(%)	Highest
23	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2016	B	M&OC Lab	ECE	55	53	0	100.00	10
24	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2016	A	M&OC Lab	ECE	56	54	1	98.15	10
25	III B.Tech. I Sem. & 2017	C	AWP	ECE	55	52	7	86.54	9
26	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2016	B	OC	ECE	55	54	1	98.15	9
27	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2016	A	OC	ECE	56	56	2	96.43	9
28	IV B.Tech. II Sem. & 2015	D	SEM	ECE	59	59	0	100.00	10
29	IV B.Tech. II Sem. & 2015	D	WCN	ECE	59	59	5	91.53	9
30	IV B.Tech. II Sem. & 2015	A	WCN	ECE	63	62	7	88.71	9
31	IV B.Tech. I Sem. & 2015	D	M&OC Lab	ECE	59	58	0	100.00	10
32	III B.Tech. I Sem. & 2016	B	AWP	ECE	56	53	4	92.45	10
33	III B.Tech. I Sem. & 2016	A	AWP	ECE	57	56	6	89.29	9
34	III B.Tech. II Sem. & 2015	B	ECDT Lab	ECE	60	59	0	100.00	10
35	III B.Tech. II Sem. & 2015	D	MWE	ECE	59	59	0	100.00	9
36	III B.Tech. I Sem. & 2015	D	AWP	ECE	60	59	5	91.53	10
37	III B.Tech. I Sem. & 2015	C	AWP	ECE	62	62	2	96.77	10
38	III B.Tech. II Sem. & 2014	C	MVE	ECE	66	65	7	89.23	93
39	III B.Tech. II Sem. & 2014	B	MVE	ECE	69	68	5	92.65	92
40	III B.Tech. I Sem. & 2014	C	AC	ECE	67	66	4	93.94	92
41	III B.Tech. I Sem. & 2014	B	AWP	ECE	69	67	10	85.07	88